KANGOO

vehicle user manual



Welcome aboard your vehicle

This user manual contains the information required:

– for you to familiarise yourself with your vehicle, to use it to its best advantage and to fully benefit from the all the functions and the technical developments it incorporates.
– to ensure that it always gives the best performance by following the simple, but comprehensive advice concerning regular maintenance.
– to enable you to deal quickly with minor faults not requiring specialist attention.

It is well worth taking a few minutes to read this manual to familiarise yourself with the information and guidelines it contains about the vehicle and its functions and new features. If certain points are still unclear, our Network technicians will be only too pleased to provide you with any additional information.

For guidance, please see the following symbols:

 and  Visible on the vehicle, they show that you should consult the manual to find detailed information and/or limits on operations in respect of equipment on your vehicle.

➔ anywhere in the manual indicates a transfer to a page.

 **anywhere in the manual indicates a hazard, danger or a safety recommendation.**

The description of the models given in this manual is based on the technical specifications at the time of writing. **The manual covers all items of equipment (both standard and optional) available for these models, but whether or not these are fitted to the vehicle depends on the version, the options selected and the country where the vehicle is sold.**

This manual may also contain information about items of equipment to be introduced later in the model year.

The diagrams in the user manual are provided as examples only.

Enjoy driving your new vehicle.

Translated from French. Copying or translation, in part or in full, is forbidden unless prior written permission has been obtained from the car manufacturer.

CONTENTS

Welcome aboard your vehicle 4
- Exterior 4
- Passenger compartment 6
- Driver's position 8
- Driving aids 10
- Safety on board 12
- Identifying a vehicle - Labels 14
- The engine compartment (routine maintenance) 16
- Breakdown recovery 18

Getting to know your vehicle 20
- Card 20
- Key, remote control 37
- Doors and opening elements 43
- Front seats 53
- Rear seats 60
- Swivelling partition 78
- Seat belts 80
- Additional safety devices 91
- Child safety 100
- Child seats 106
- Child safety: deactivating, activating the front passenger airbag 168
- Driving position 172
- Trip computer 176
- Warning lights 192
- Steering 197
- Rear view 198
- Lighting and signals 205
- Audible and visual signals 213
- Wiper 214
- Fuel tank 219
- Reagent tank 222

Driving 226
- Running in 226
- Starting, stopping the engine 227
- Gear control 235
- Parking brake 238
- Special features of Diesel versions 243
- Special features of petrol versions 245
- Environment 247
- Maintenance and antipollution advice 249
- Driving advice, eco-driving 250
- Tyre pressure monitoring system 255
- Tyre pressure loss warning 260
- Driver correction devices and aids 266
- Additional driving aid functions 271
- Speed limiter 317
- Cruise control 321
- Adaptive cruise control 326
- Motorway and Traffic Assistant 338
- "Overspeed" function 354
- Parking aids 355
- Emergency call 376

Your comfort 380
- Air vents, heating and air conditioning 380
- Multimedia equipment 391
- Passenger compartment equipment 395
- Passenger compartment storage, fittings 403
- Transporting objects 412

Maintenance 431
- Accessing the engine, levels 431

CONTENTS

Battery 438
Cleaning 440

Practical advice 444

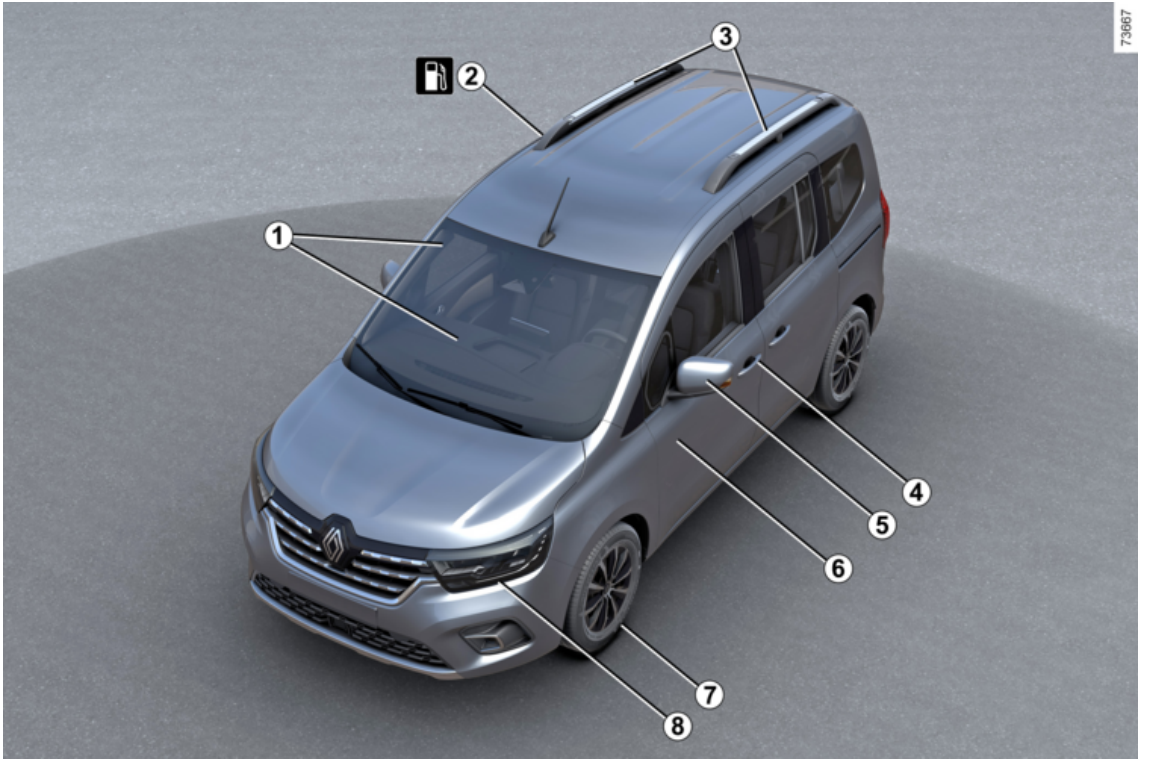
Tyres 444
Breakdown recovery 459
Headlights, lights: replacing bulbs 463
Wiper blades: replacement 473
Fuses 476
Fitting a radio 479
Installation and use of accessories: important recommendations 480
Operating faults 482

Technical specifications 488

Information about the vehicle 488
Replacement parts and repairs 495
Service sheets 496
Anticorrosion check 502

EXTERIOR

1



EXTERIOR

1 Demisting ➔ **383** and ➔ **385**
Windscreen wiper(s) ➔ **210** and ➔ **216**
Electric windows ➔ **395**

2 Filling with fuel ➔ **219**

3 Carrying equipment ➔ **426**

4 Key/remote control ➔ **37**
➔ **20** card
Locking/unlocking the doors ➔ **49**

5 Rear view mirrors ➔ **198**

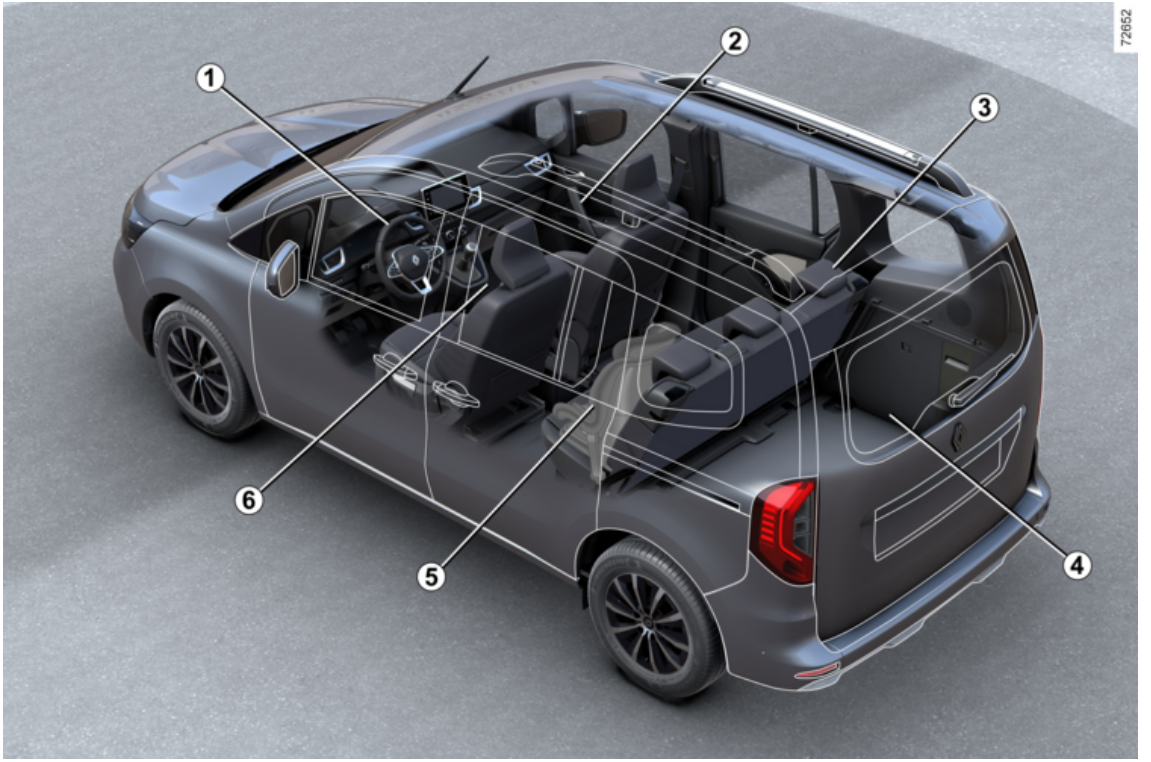
6 Bodywork maintenance ➔ **440**

7 Tyres ➔ **444**

8 Lights: operation ➔ **205**
Lights: replacement ➔ **463**

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

1



PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

1 Adjusting your driving position ➔ **80**

2 Passenger compartment storage/features ➔ **403**

3 Rear headrests ➔ **60**
Rear bench seat ➔ **62**
Seats rear ➔ **64**

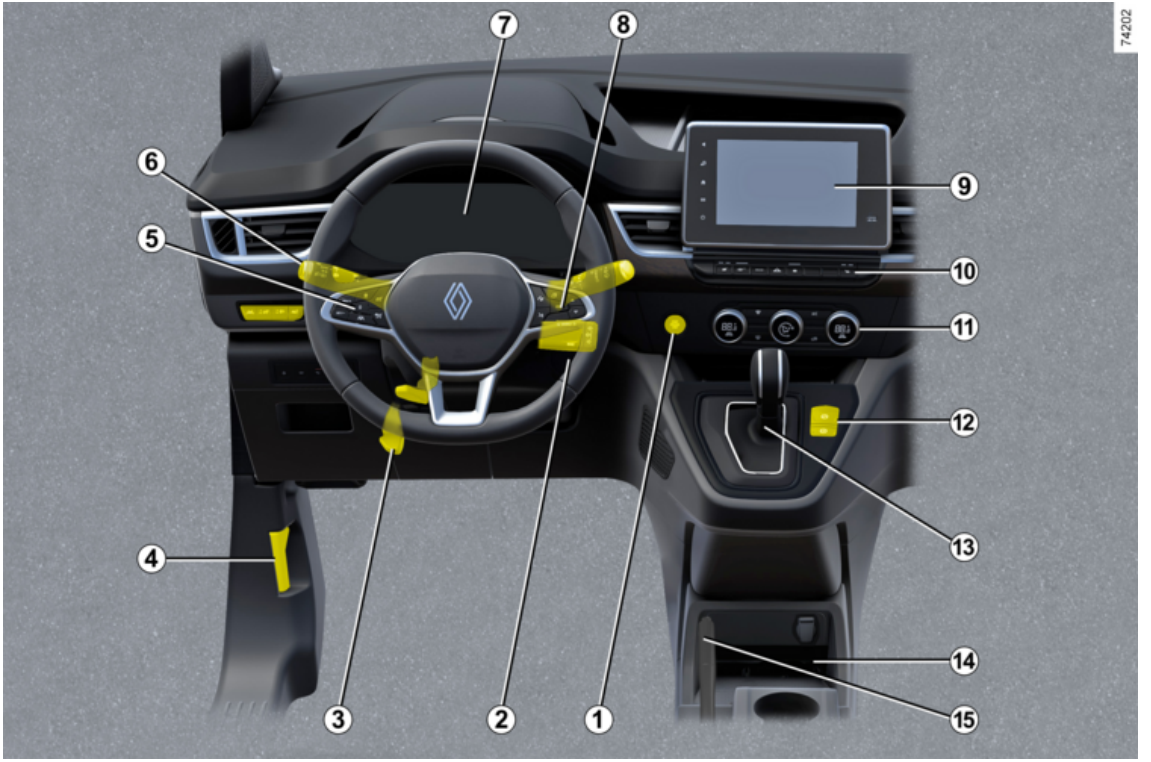
4 Transporting objects in the luggage compartment ➔ **416**
Rear parcel shelf ➔ **412**
Luggage cover ➔ **412**

5 Child safety ➔ **106**

6 Front seats ➔ **53**
Front headrests ➔ **53**

DRIVER'S POSITION

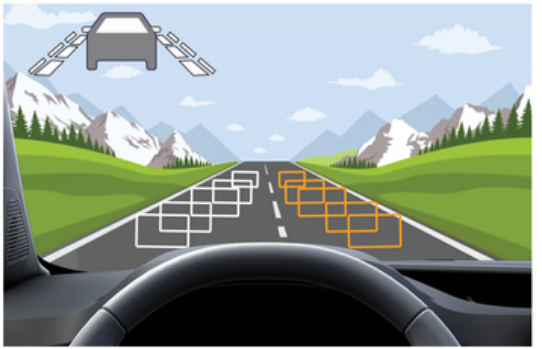
1



DRIVER'S POSITION

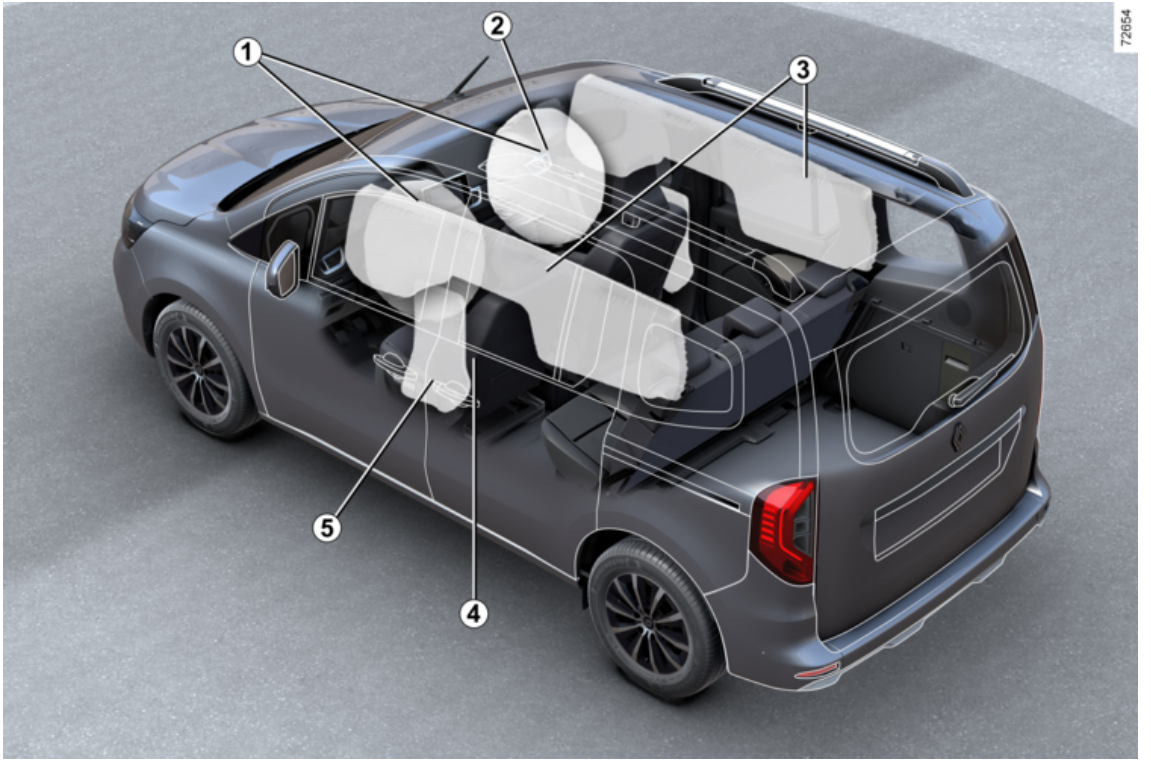
1 Engine start/stop button ➔ **228**
2 Key ignition switch ➔ **227**
3 Steering wheel adjustment ➔ **197**
4 Bonnet release ➔ **431**
5 Motorway and Traffic Assistant ➔ **338**
➔ **326** adaptive cruise control
Cruise control ➔ **321**
Speed limiter ➔ **317**
6 Exterior lighting ➔ **205**
7 Instrument panel ➔ **176**
8 Trip computer controls ➔ **176**
9 Multimedia screen ➔ **391**
10 Heated seat(s) ➔ **53**
11 Heating system/air conditioning ➔ **383**
12 Electronic parking brake ➔ **238**
13 Gear lever ➔ **241**
14 Wireless charger/Induction charging ➔ **403**
15 Parking brake ➔ **241**

73060



DRIVING AIDS

- ABS (anti-lock braking system) ➔ **266**
- ESC (electronic stability control) ➔ **266**
- Braking assistance ➔ **266**
- Hill Start Assist ➔ **266**
- Driver assistance with a trailer ➔ **266**
- Traction control - Extended grip ➔ **266**
- Blind spot warning ➔ **289**
- Stop and Start ➔ **231**
- Safe distance warning ➔ **294**
- Fatigue detection warning ➔ **310**
- Road sign detection ➔ **311**
- Speed limiter ➔ **317**
- Cruise control ➔ **321**
- ➔ **326** adaptive cruise control
- Traffic and Motorway Assistance ➔ **338**
- Park Assist ➔ **355**
- Reversing camera ➔ **362**
- Camera rear view ➔ **201**
- Hands-free parking ➔ **365**
- Tyre pressure loss warning ➔ **260**
- Tyre pressure monitoring system ➔ **255**
- My Safety ➔ **271**
- Lane departure prevention ➔ **272**
- Emergency lane departure prevention ➔ **281**
- Active emergency braking ➔ **299**
- Driver vigilance warning ➔ **307**

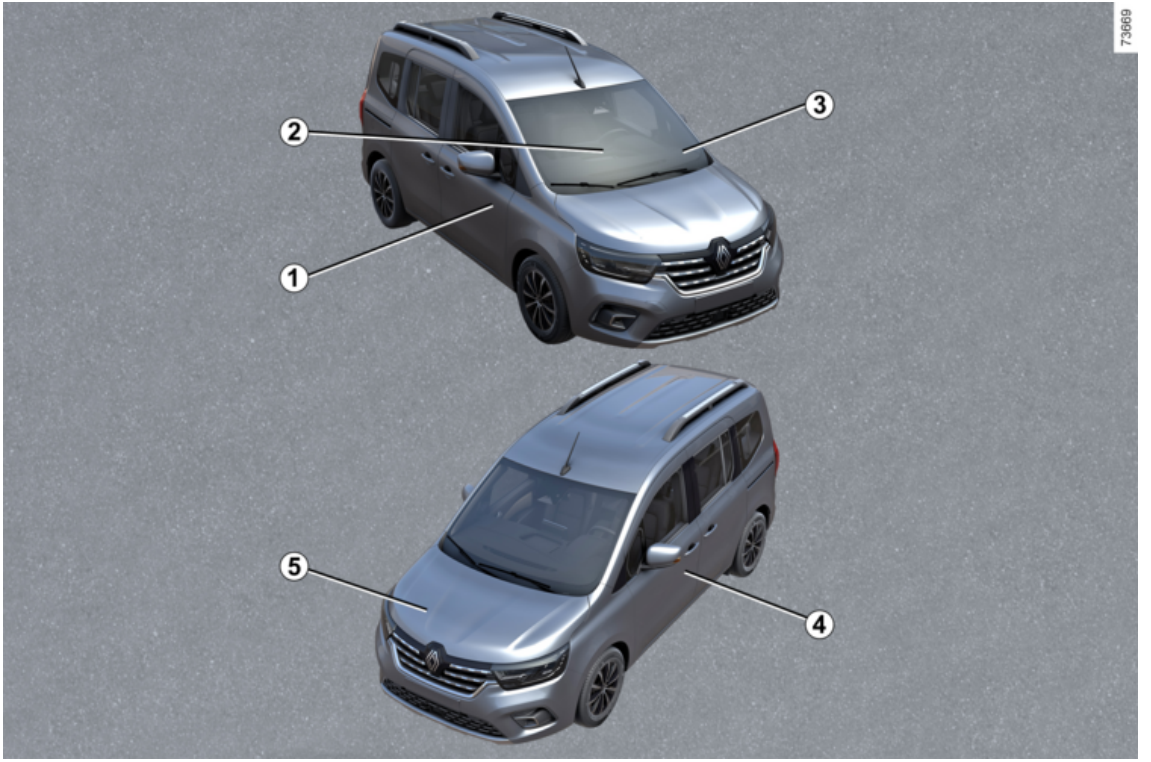

72654
1
2
3
4
5

SAFETY ON BOARD

1 Airbag Front ➔ **91**
2 Frontal passenger airbag inhibition ➔ **168**
3 Airbag Curtain ➔ **97**
4 Seat belts ➔ **80**
5 Airbag side ➔ **96**

IDENTIFYING A VEHICLE - LABELS

1



IDENTIFYING A VEHICLE - LABELS

1 Vehicle identification plate ➔ **488**

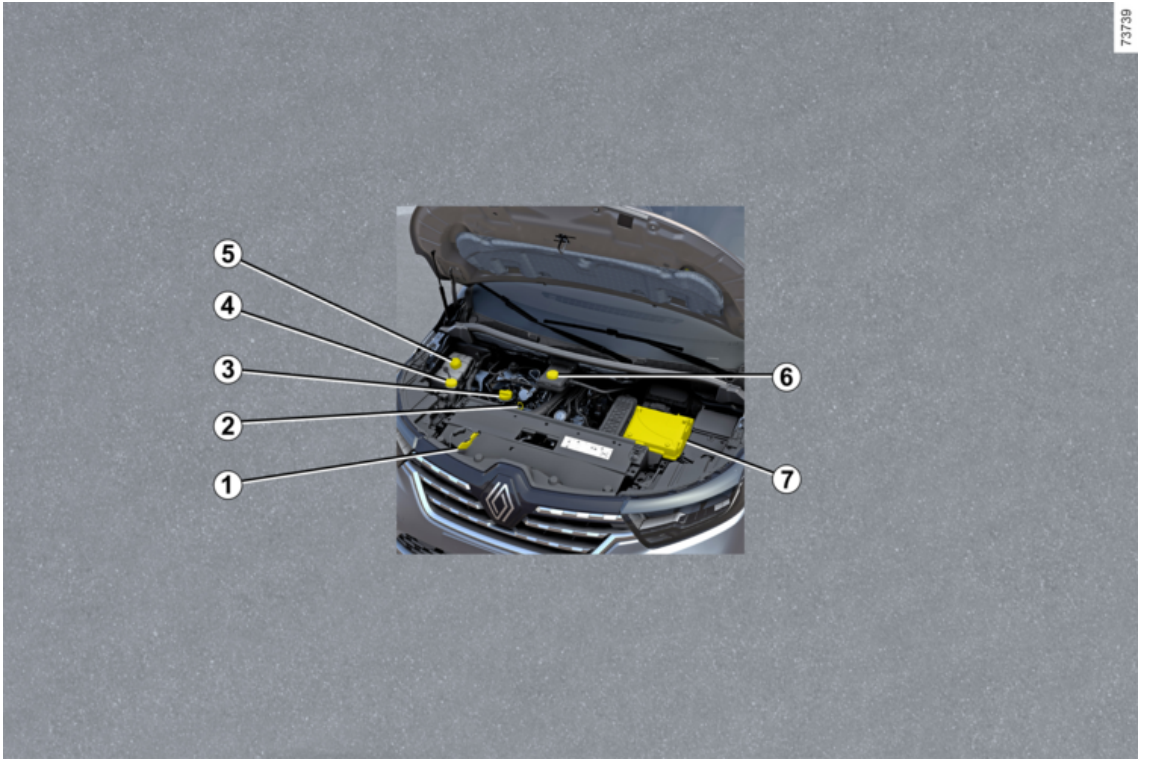
2 Technical information for the emergency services ➔ **488**

3 Vehicle identification number reminder ➔ **488**

4 Tyre pressure labels ➔ **260** ➔ **446**

5 Engine identification ➔ **489**

THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT (ROUTINE MAINTENANCE)

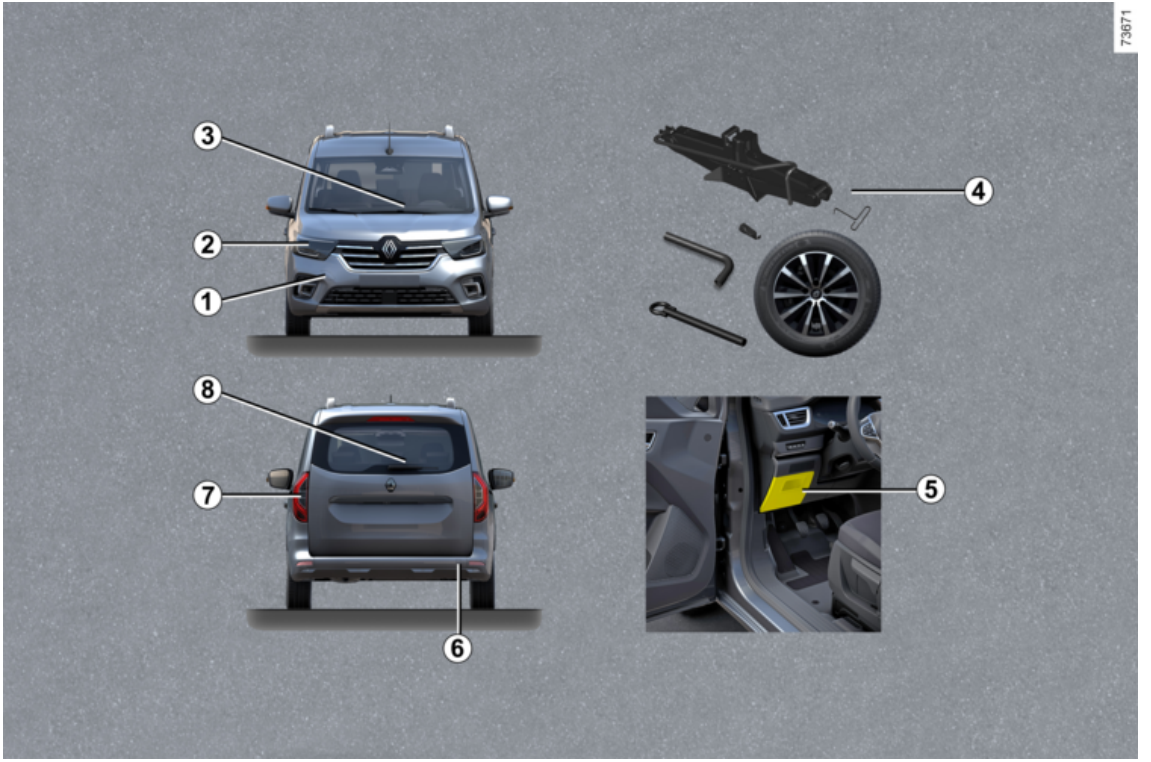


THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT (ROUTINE MAINTENANCE)

1 Opening the bonnet ➔ **431**
2 Engine oil dipstick ➔ **432**
3 Engine oil filler cap ➔ **433**
4 Screen washer fluid ➔ **437**
5 Coolant ➔ **435**
6 Brake fluid ➔ **436**
7 Battery ➔ **438**

BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

1



BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

1 Front towing point ➔ **459**

2 Replacing headlight bulbs ➔ **463**

3 Replacing windscreen wiper blade(s) ➔ **473**

4 Puncture: tools ➔ **451**
Emergency spare wheel ➔ **452**
Changing a wheel ➔ **456**

5 Fuses ➔ **476**

6 Rear towing point ➔ **459**

7 Replacing rear light bulbs ➔ **465**

8 Replacing the rear screen wiper blade ➔ **473**

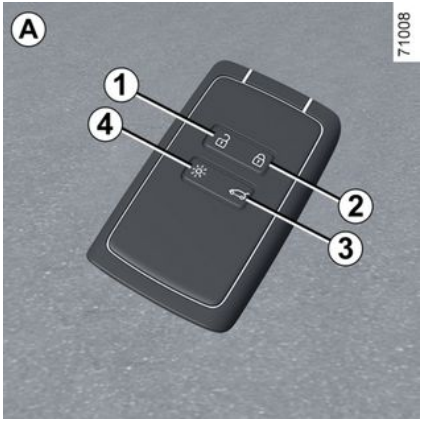
CARD

General information

2

Depending on the vehicle, there are two types of card: card ***A*** or card ***B***.

Card A



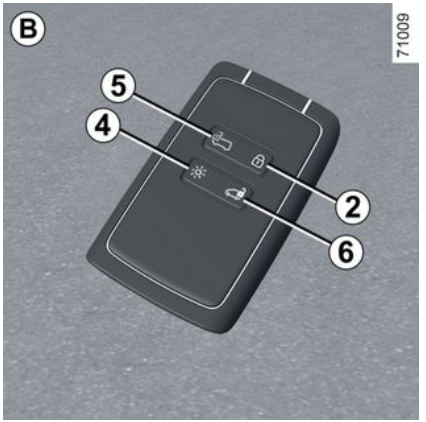
1. Unlocking the doors and luggage compartment.

2. Locks all the opening elements.

3. Unlocking/locking the luggage compartment only or, depending on the vehicle, unlocking the rear area (sliding side doors and rear hinged doors).

4. Switching on the lighting remotely.

Card *B*



2. Locks all the opening elements.

4. Switching on the lighting remotely.

5. Unlocking all the front doors in Secure mode, or unlocking all the opening elements in Access mode.

6. Unlocking the rear area (sliding side doors and rear hinged doors).

Card *B*
There are two ways to use the card: **Access mode** and **Secure mode**.
To switch between the card user modes, use the "Access" menu from the trip computer or, depending on the vehicle, from the multimedia screen.

The card is used for:

– locking/unlocking the opening elements (doors, luggage compartment and fuel filler flap);
– switching on the vehicle lighting remotely.

Recommendations
Avoid leaving the card in hot, cold or humid areas.
Keep the card with you.
Do not keep the card in a place where it could be bent or damaged accidentally, such as in your back pocket.

CARD

card operating range

This varies according to the surroundings: take care not to accidentally lock or unlock the vehicle by inadvertently pressing the buttons on the card.

Note: if a door or the luggage compartment is open or not properly shut, locking is not possible. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

Interference

Interference by factors in the immediate vicinity (external installations or the use of equipment operating on the same frequency as the card) may disrupt its operation.

Range

Make sure that the correct battery type is being used, and that the battery is in good condition and inserted correctly. Its service life is approximately two years: it should be replaced when the "Keycard Battery Low" message appears on the instrument panel ➔ **34**.

If the battery is flat, you can still lock/unlock and start your vehicle ➔ **49** ➔ **228**.

"Remote lighting" function





Press button ***4*** once to switch on the exterior lighting for approximately 20 seconds. This can be used, for example, to identify the vehicle from a distance when parked in a car park.

Press and hold button ***4*** for approximately two seconds to switch on the exterior lighting and emit a sound.

Note: press button ***4*** again to switch off the lighting.

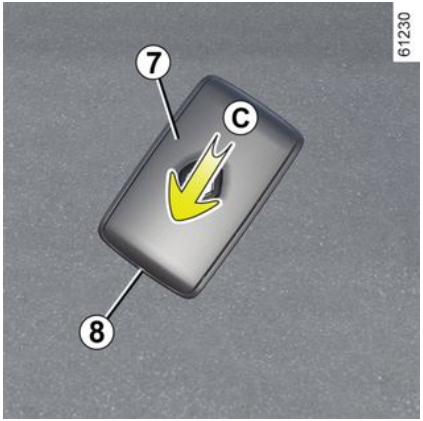
Replacement: need for an additional card

If you lose your card or require another, you can obtain one from an approved Dealer.
If a card is replaced, it will be necessary to take the vehicle **and all its cards** to an approved Dealer to initialise the system.
You may use up to four cards per vehicle.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

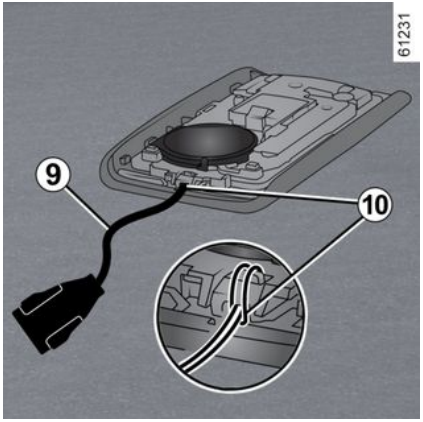
Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Fitting a hand strap 9



Slide the rear casing ***7*** downwards while pressing on area ***C***.

Never insert screwdriver-type tools into the opening ***8***.



Insert the hand strap into the component ***10*** and pass the end of the strap through the buckle.

Position the strap at the opening ***8*** and close the casing.

Note: check that the diameter of the hand strap cord ***9*** fits the opening ***8***.

Use

Card A

There are three ways to unlock/lock the vehicle:

– in "hands-free" mode, when approaching and moving away from the vehicle;
– in "hands free" mode, depending on the vehicle, using button ***2*** on the door handle ***1***;
– using the card in remote control mode.

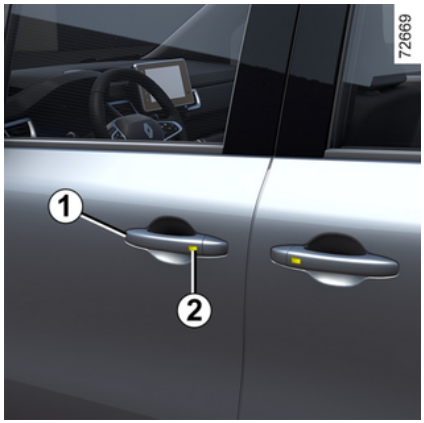
Deactivating/activating the "hands-free mode"

Depending on the vehicle, from the trip computer or the multimedia screen you can deactivate/activate the following:

– unlocking when approaching the vehicle;
– locking when moving away from the vehicle;
– "hands-free" locking and unlocking, completely.

You can also deactivate/activate the sound signal that is emitted upon locking when moving away from the vehicle ➔ 188.

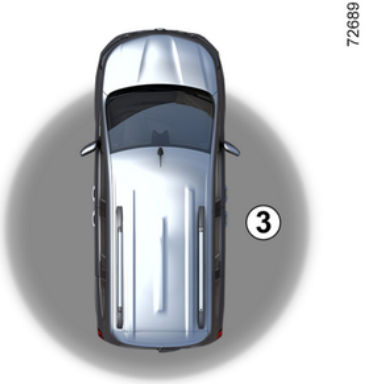




Never leave your vehicle with the card inside.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.



"Hands-free" unlocking when approaching the vehicle

With the card in the access zone ***3***, the vehicle will be unlocked. Unlocking is indicated by **one flash** of the hazard warning lights and the indicator lights.

Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors fold in/out automatically when the vehicle is locked/unlocked ➔ 198.



"Hands-free" locking when moving away from the vehicle

With the card on you and the doors and luggage compartment door closed, move away from the vehicle: it will be locked automatically as soon as you leave the access zone ***4***.

Note: the distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings.

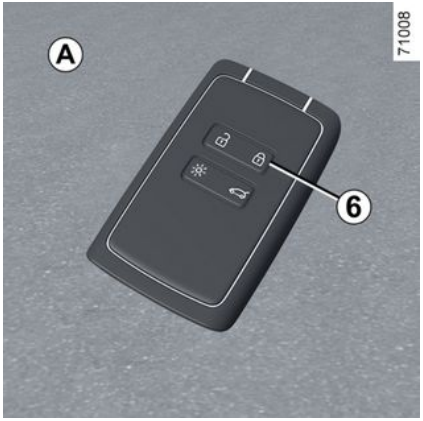
To indicate that the vehicle has been locked, the hazard warning lights **flash twice** and then **light up** for approximately four seconds, and a beep sounds in confirmation.

72688



The vehicle cannot be remotely locked if the card is within the zone ***5***.

71008

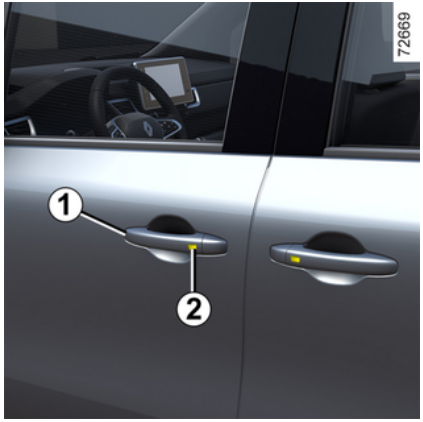


If the card has been within the detection zone ***4*** for approximately 15 minutes, remote locking is deactivated.

To lock the vehicle, press button ***6*** on the card or, depending on the vehicle, press button ***2*** on the handle ***1***.

ⓘ Do not store the card anywhere it may come into contact with other electronic equipment (computer, phone etc.) as this could hinder its operation.

72669



"Hands-free" unlocking/locking using button *2*

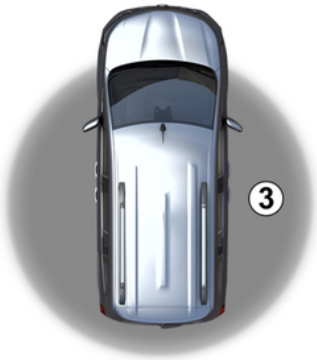
(depending on the vehicle)

With the card in zone ***3*** and the vehicle locked, press button ***2*** on the door handle ***1*** to unlock the vehicle.

Pressing the tailgate button once unlocks the entire vehicle and opens the tailgate.

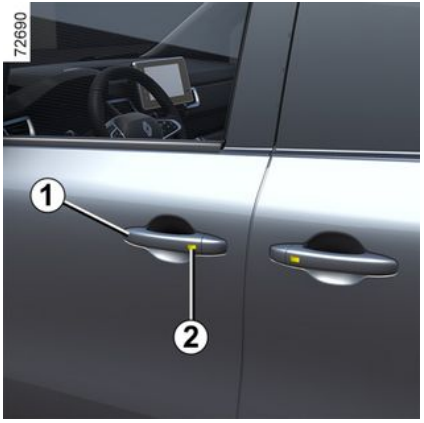
The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash once** to indicate that the doors have unlocked and, depending on the vehicles, the door mirrors fold out automatically.

72689



With the vehicle unlocked, press button ***2*** once to lock the vehicle.

The hazard warning lights **flash twice** to indicate that the vehicle is locked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors automatically fold in.



Special features of the unlocking system

After eight days of non-use, approach unlocking is disabled.

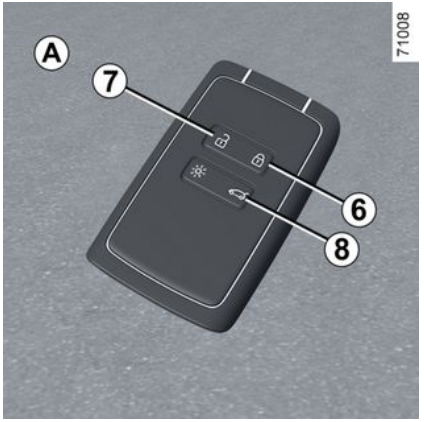
Use the remote control card or, depending on the vehicle, press the button ***2*** on the front door handle to unlock the vehicle and reactivate hands-free mode.

Special features relating to "hands-free" locking

After locking in "hands-free" mode, you have to wait approximately three seconds before being able to unlock the vehicle again. During these three seconds, the door handles can be tried to make sure that the vehicle is locked properly.

Note: if a door or the luggage compartment door is open or not properly shut, the vehicle will not be locked. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

Using the card as a remote control A



Unlocking with the card

Press the button ***7***.

The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash once** to indicate that the doors have unlocked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors fold out automatically.

> The card buttons are deactivated when the engine is running.

Locking using the card

With the doors and luggage compartment door closed, press button ***6***: the vehicle will be locked.

The hazard warning lights **flash twice** to indicate that the vehicle is locked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors automatically fold in.

Note:

– the maximum distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings;
– if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

Unlocking/locking the boot only or, depending on the vehicle, unlocking the rear area

Press the button ***8*** to unlock/lock the luggage compartment only or, depending on the vehicle, to unlock the rear area.

Note: after unlocking the luggage compartment only using button ***8***, to unlock the other opening elements it is necessary:

– to press button ***7***;

or

– to move away from the vehicle in order to activate the automatic locking when moving away from the vehicle. In this case, unlocking when approaching the vehicle will be functional again.



72694

With the engine running, if a door is opened and closed and the card is no longer in zone ***5***, the "Keycard Not Detected" message indicates that the card is not inside the vehicle. This will, for example, prevent you from driving away after dropping off a passenger who has kept the card on them.

The warning disappears when the card is detected again.

Card B

Unlocking the vehicle

There are two ways to unlock the vehicle:

– in "hands-free" mode, using the buttons on the door handles;

– using the card in remote control mode.

Locking the vehicle

There are four ways to lock the vehicle:

– in "hands-free" mode, when moving away from the vehicle;
– in "hands-free" mode, using button ***9*** on one of the front door handles;
– in "hands-free" mode, using the button ***10*** on the handle of one of the sliding side doors or using the button ***11*** on the rear hinged door;
– using the card in remote control mode.

ⓘ Do not store the card anywhere it may come into contact with other electronic equipment (computer, phone etc.) as this could hinder its operation.

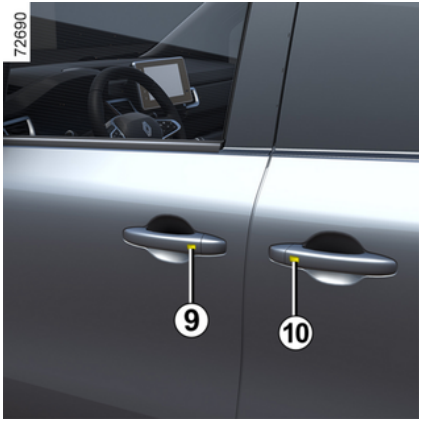


Deactivating/activating the "hands-free mode"

Depending on the vehicle, from the trip computer or the multimedia screen you can deactivate/activate the following:

– locking when moving away from the vehicle;
– locking and unlocking by pressing button ***9*** on one of the front door handles.

You can also deactivate/activate the sound signal that is emitted upon locking when moving away from the vehicle ➔ **188**.





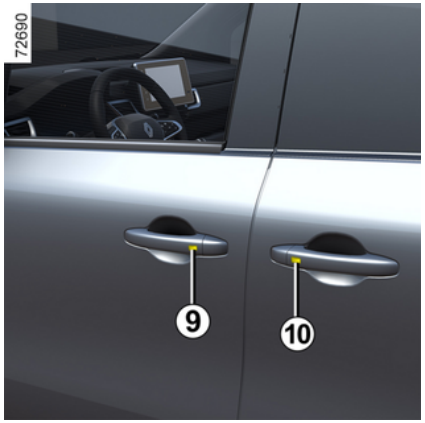
"Hands-free" unlocking



With the card in the access zone ***12***:

– press button ***9*** on the handle of one of the front doors to unlock the front doors in secure mode or all of the opening elements in access mode;
– press button ***10*** on the handle of one of the sliding side doors or on button ***11*** of the rear hinged door to unlock the rear area in secure mode or all the opening elements in access mode.

CARD



The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash once** to indicate that the doors have unlocked and, depending on the vehicles, the door mirrors fold out automatically.

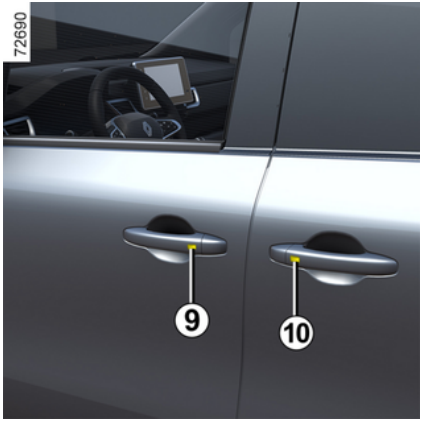


Note: "hands-free" unlocking will not work if the card is not present within the detection zone ***12*** of the button pressed.

"Hands-free" locking



With the vehicle unlocked and all of the opening elements closed, press button ***9***, ***10*** or ***11*** to lock all of the opening elements.



Secure mode

If one of the front doors is open, press button ***9***, ***10*** or ***11*** to lock the rear area.

If one of the rear opening elements is open, press button ***9***, ***10*** or ***11*** to lock the front doors.

Access mode

If an opening element is open or not properly shut, button ***9***, ***10*** or ***11*** cannot be used to lock.



The hazard warning lights **flash twice** to indicate that the vehicle is locked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors automatically fold in.

Note: "hands-free" locking will not work if the card is not present within the detection zone ***12*** of the button pressed.

Special features relating to "hands-free" locking

After locking in "hands-free" mode, you have to wait approximately three seconds before being able to unlock the vehicle again.



"Hands-free" locking when moving away from the vehicle

With the card on you and the doors and luggage compartment door closed, move away from the vehicle: it will be locked automatically as soon as you leave the access zone ***13***.

Note: the distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings.

To indicate that the vehicle has been locked, the hazard warning lights **flash twice** and then **light up** for approximately four seconds, and a beep sounds in confirmation.



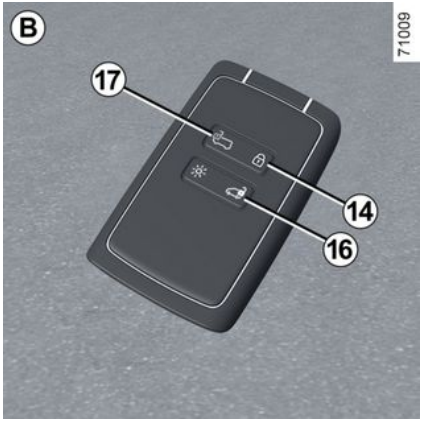
If the card has been within the detection zone ***13*** for approximately 15 minutes, remote locking is deactivated. To lock the vehicle, press the button ***14*** on the card.



The vehicle cannot be remotely locked if the card is within the zone ***15***.

Note: if an opening element is open or not properly shut, "hands-free" locking when moving away from the vehicle is not possible. The hazard warning lights and indicator lights do not flash.

Using the card as a remote control B



There are two modes of use: **Secure mode** and **Access mode**.

To switch between the card user modes, use the "Access" menu from the trip computer or, depending on the vehicle, from the multimedia screen.

The default mode is **Secure mode**.

The card buttons are deactivated when the engine is running.

Unlocking with the card

Press button ***16*** to unlock the sliding side doors and the rear hinged doors.

Secure mode

Press button ***17*** to unlock the front doors.

Access mode

Press button ***17*** to unlock all the opening elements.

The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash once** to indicate that the doors have unlocked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors fold out automatically.

Locking using the card

With all the opening elements closed, press button ***14*** to lock the vehicle.

The hazard warning lights **flash twice** to indicate that the vehicle is locked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors automatically fold in.

Note:

– the maximum distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings;
– if an opening element is open or not properly shut, locking using button ***14*** is not possible. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.



72695

With the engine running, if a door is opened and closed and the card is no longer in zone ***18***, the "Keycard Not Detected" message indicates that the card is not inside the vehicle. This will, for example, prevent you from driving away after dropping off a passenger who has kept the card on them.

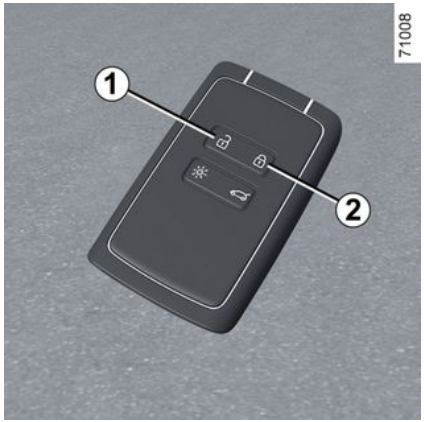
The warning disappears when the card is detected again.

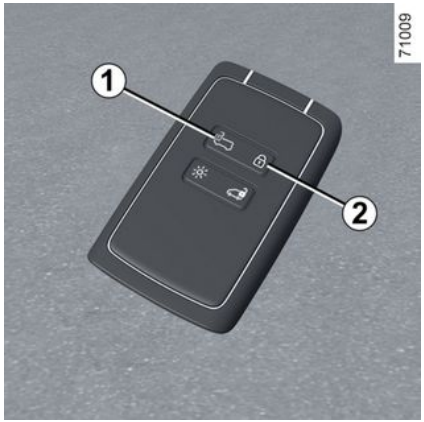
Never leave your vehicle with the card inside.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Deadlocking





If the vehicle is equipped with a deadlocking function, this allows you to lock the opening elements and to prevent the doors from being unlocked using the interior handles (for example, by breaking the window and then trying to open the door from the inside).

Never use deadlocking if someone is still inside the vehicle.

To activate deadlocking

Press button ***2*** twice in quick succession.

Locking is confirmed by **two slow flashes** and **three quick flashes** of the hazard warning lights and indicator lights.

Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors may fold in automatically when the vehicle is locked ➔ 198.

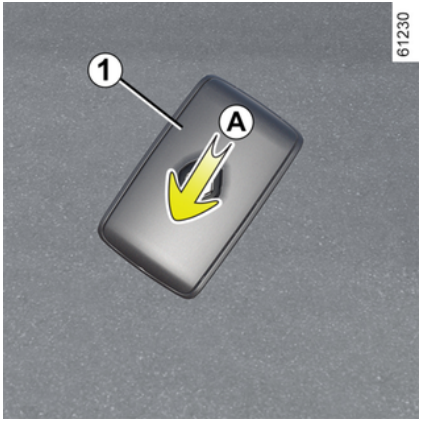
To deactivate deadlocking

Press button ***1*** once.

The hazard warning lights **flash once** to indicate that the doors have been unlocked.

"Hands-free" card: battery

Replacing the battery



When the "Keycard Battery Low" message appears on the instrument panel, replace the card battery:

– slide the rear casing ***1*** downwards while pressing on area ***A***;
– remove the battery cover ***2***;
– remove the battery by pressing on one side and lifting the other;
– replace it according to the direction and template shown inside the cover.



To refit, proceed in the reverse order then press one of the buttons on the card four times while you are near the vehicle: the next time the vehicle is started, the message will disappear.

Check that the cover is clipped shut.

Note: when replacing the battery, do not touch the electronic circuit or contacts on the card.

CARD

The batteries are available from approved Dealers, and their service life approximately two years. Check that there is no dye on the battery: risk of an incorrect electrical contact.

If they need to be replaced, be sure to use the same or equivalent type of battery (consult an Approved Dealer).

When replacing:

– make sure that the batteries are correctly inserted.

Risk of explosion.

– if the flap does not close correctly, do not use and keep out of reach of children.

Operating faults

If the battery is too weak to ensure correct operation, you will still be able to start and lock/unlock the vehicle ➔ 49.



Do not throw away your used batteries as rubbish. Take them to an approved Dealer or consult your local authority for information on appropriate recycling facilities.

Precautions relating to batteries:

– keep batteries (new or used) out of reach of children;
– do not swallow batteries;

Risk of chemical burns which may lead to death.

– if ingested or inserted into any part of the body, consult a doctor as soon as possible.

General information



Depending on the vehicle, there are two types of keys: key ***A*** or ***B***.

Key, Remote control *A*

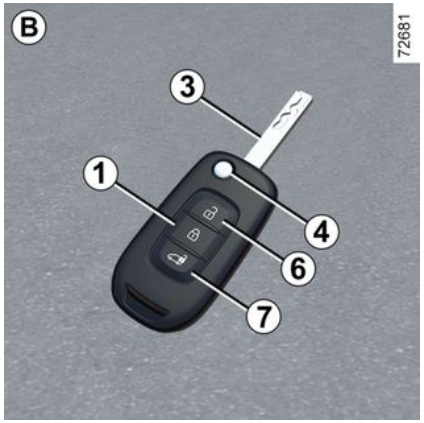
1. Locks all the opening elements.

2. Unlocking the doors and luggage compartment.

3. Driver's door and ignition key.

4. Locking/unlocking using the switchblade key. To release the insert from its housing, press the button ***4*** and it will come out. Press the button ***4*** and guide the insert back into its housing.

5. Unlocking/locking the luggage compartment only.



Key, Remote control *B*

1. Locks all the opening elements.

3. Driver's door and ignition key.

4. Locking/unlocking using the switchblade key. To release the insert from its housing, press the button ***4*** and it will come out. Press the button ***4*** and guide the insert back into its housing.

6. Unlocking all the opening elements, in Access mode, or unlocking the front doors, in Secure mode.

7. Unlocking the sliding side doors and the rear hinged doors.

Remote control *B*
There are two ways to use the remote control: **access mode** and **secure mode**. To switch between the remote control user modes, use the "Access" menu from the trip computer or, depending on the vehicle, from the multimedia screen.

Radio frequency remote control operating range

This varies according to the environment: take care not to lock or unlock the doors accidentally by inadvertently pressing the buttons on the remote control.

Note: if any opening element (door or luggage compartment) is open or not properly shut, locking is unsuccessful and the hazard warning lights and side indicator lights do not flash.

Interference

Interference by factors in the immediate vicinity (external installations or the use of equipment operating on the same frequency as the remote control) may affect the operation of the remote control.

The key must not be used for any function other than those described in the handbook (removing the cap from a bottle, etc.).

Replacement and additional keys or remote controls

You must only contact an approved Dealer:

– if you need to replace a key, it will be necessary to take the vehicle and all of its keys to an approved Dealer in order to initialise the system;
– depending on the vehicle, you have the option of using up to four remote controls.

Remote control unit failure

Always make sure that the correct battery type is being used, and that the battery is in good condition and inserted correctly. These batteries should have a service life of approximately two years.
How to change the battery ➔ **38**.

Recommendations

Avoid leaving the remote control in hot, cold or humid areas.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Use

Remote control ***A*** or, depending on the vehicle, remote control ***B*** can be used to lock or unlock the opening elements. It is powered by a battery which must be replaced ➔ **41**.

Locking the doors

Press locking button ***1***.

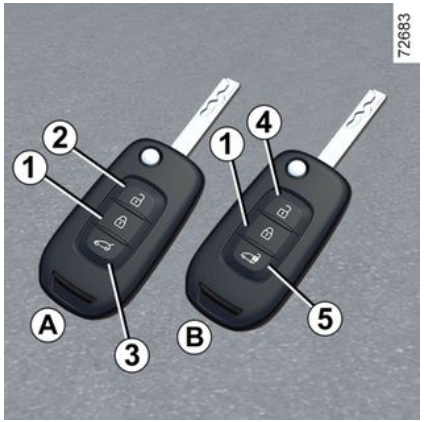
The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash twice** to indicate that the doors have **locked** and, on some vehicles, the door mirrors fold in automatically.

Note: if any opening element (door or luggage compartment) is open or not properly shut, locking is unsuccessful and the hazard warning lights and side indicator lights do not flash.

Unlocking/locking the luggage compartment only

Using the remote control ***A***, press button ***3*** to unlock/lock the luggage compartment door only.

Unlocking the rear area



Using the remote control ***B***, press button ***5*** to unlock the sliding side doors and the rear hinged doors.

Unlocking the doors

The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash once** to indicate that the doors have **unlocked** and, on some vehicles, the door mirrors fold out automatically.

Remote control *A*

Press button ***2*** to unlock all of the opening elements.

Remote control *B*

Pressing button ***4*** unlocks the front doors in **Secure mode** and unlocks all the opening elements in **Access mode**.

> **Remote control *B***
> There are two ways to use the remote control: **access mode** and **secure mode**. To switch between the remote control user modes, use the "Access" menu from the trip computer or, depending on the vehicle, from the multimedia screen ➔ **188**.

Note: in the event of disconnection/ replacement of the 12 Volt battery, the **"Access"** mode will be reconfigured by default.

Briefly press button ***5*** to unlock the rear hinged doors and the sliding side door.

The hazard warning lights and side indicator lights **flash once to indicate unlocking**.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

While the engine is on, the buttons on remote control ***A*** or, depending on the vehicle, on remote control ***B*** are inactive.

Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors fold in/out automatically when the vehicle is locked/unlocked ➔ **198**.

Deadlocking



Never use deadlocking if someone is still inside the vehicle.

To activate deadlocking

Press button ***1*** twice in quick succession.

Locking is confirmed by **two slow flashes and three quick flashes** of the hazard warning lights and side repeaters.

Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors may fold in automatically when the vehicle is locked ➔ **198**.

To deactivate deadlocking

Press button ***2*** once.

The hazard warning lights **flash once** to indicate that the doors have been unlocked.

Special feature: deadlocking is not possible if the hazard warning lights or the side lights are lit.

Radio frequency remote control: battery

Replacing the battery



Open the case at slot ***1*** using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar tool and replace the battery ***2*** observing the type and polarity shown on the back of the cover.

If they need to be replaced, be sure to use the same or equivalent type of battery (consult an Approved Dealer).



Note: it is not advisable to touch the electronic circuit in the key cover when replacing the battery.

When refitting, ensure that the cover is correctly clipped on and the screw tightened.

The batteries are available from approved Dealers, and their service life approximately two years. Check that there is no dye on the battery: risk of an incorrect electrical contact.

Operating faults

If the battery is too weak to ensure correct operation, you will still be able to start and lock/unlock the vehicle ➔ **49**.



Do not throw away your used batteries as rubbish. Take them to an approved Dealer or consult your local authority for information on appropriate recycling facilities.



When replacing:

– make sure that the batteries are correctly inserted.

Risk of explosion.

– if the flap does not close correctly, do not use and keep out of reach of children.



Precautions relating to batteries:

– keep batteries (new or used) out of reach of children;
– do not swallow batteries;

Risk of chemical burns which may lead to death.

– if ingested or inserted into any part of the body, consult a doctor as soon as possible.

Opening and closing the doors

Front doors



Opening from the outside

With the doors unlocked or, depending on the vehicle, the card on you, hold the handle ***1*** and pull it towards you.

As a safety precaution, the doors should only be opened/closed when the vehicle is stationary.



Opening from the inside

Pull the handle ***2***.

Door or luggage compartment lid open buzzer

When the vehicle is stationary, the warning light appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a warning light indicating which of the opening elements (door(s), luggage compartment) are open or incorrectly closed.

Once the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h), a warning light indicates the opening element(s) that are open or incorrectly closed, accompanied by the "WARNING: Boot Open" or "WARNING: Door Open" message, and a beep sounds for approximately 40 seconds or until the opening element(s) is/are closed.

Lights-on reminder audible alarm

When the ignition is switched off, the lights that have been left on automatically switch off if the driver's door is opened.

If the side lights or dipped-beam headlights are switched on after the ignition is switched off, an alarm sounds when the driver's door is opened and the "Lights on" message is displayed on the instrument panel to warn you. If the lights are still on, the message disappears when the door is closed.

Sliding side door

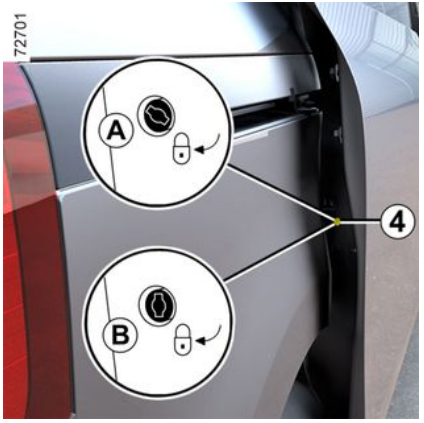


Opening from the outside

Unlock the door and pull the handle ***3***, then slide the door towards the rear of the vehicle until it locks in position in order to unlock the doors ➔ **23** ➔ **38**.

Child safety

(depending on the vehicle)



To make it impossible for the sliding side doors to be opened from the inside, use the key to turn the lock ***4*** (position ***B***) and close the door.

Check from the inside that all the doors are locked. The door can only be opened from the outside of the vehicle.

To open the sliding side doors from the inside, turn the lock ***4*** (position ***A***) using the key.

Recommendations concerning the sliding side door

The following precautions must be taken when opening and closing the doors or any other opening element:

- Check that nobody, no animal or object is at risk of being harmed when you perform this manoeuvre.
- Never use anything but the handles on the inside and outside of the door to operate it.
- Take care when both opening and closing the door.
- Caution: when the vehicle is parked on a slope, open the door with care until it is fully open and latches into its locking position;
- Before moving off, always ensure that the sliding door is properly closed.
- Do not use the lower support as a step.

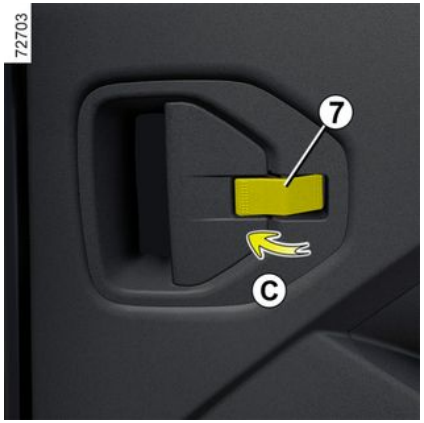


Opening from the inside

With the door unlocked, pull the handle ***6*** or, depending on the vehicle, activate the control ***8***, then slide the door towards the rear of the vehicle until it locks in the open position.

Closing from the inside

Push handle ***5*** towards the front of the vehicle until the door is completely closed.

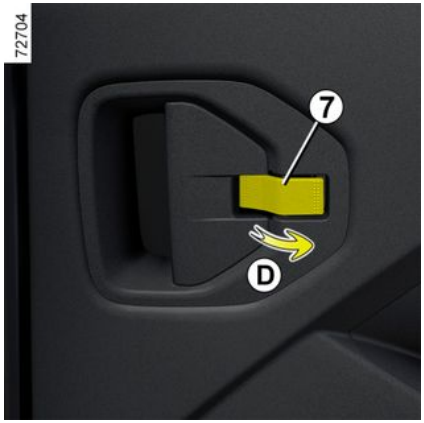


Manual locking

With button ***7*** in the unlocked position, turn it towards the front of the vehicle (movement ***C***).

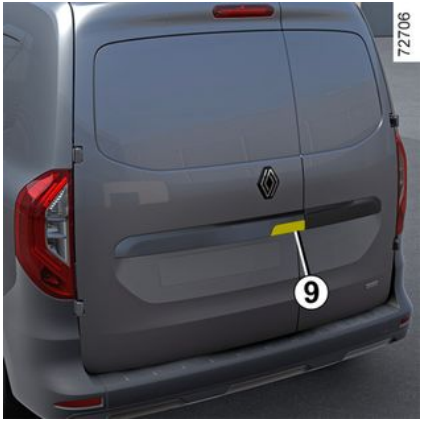
Manual unlocking

With button ***7*** in the locked position, turn it towards the rear of the vehicle (movement ***D***).





Rear hinged doors



Opening the large door from the outside

Unlock the door and pull handle ***9***.
To unlock the doors ➔ **23** ➔ **38**.

ⓘ Before opening the rear hinged doors, ensure that there is enough space around to allow the doors to be opened.



Opening the large door from the inside

Depending on the vehicle, activate control ***10***.

⚠ Do not leave the hinged rear doors open in case of strong winds.
Risk of injury.

⚠ For your safety, check that all the vehicle's doors are properly closed before starting the engine.



Opening the small door

Move the lever ***11*** to open the small door.

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder and a luggage compartment door is open, the rear lights may be obscured. You should make other road-users aware of your vehicle by using a warning triangle or other equipment specified by the road traffic regulations of the country concerned.



Driving with the small door open

While the small door is open, close the large door.

After use, open the large door using the handle ***9*** and close the small door before closing the large door.



Opening the doors to the maximum position

For each door, press the lever ***12*** to release the door check strap. Open the door as far as possible.

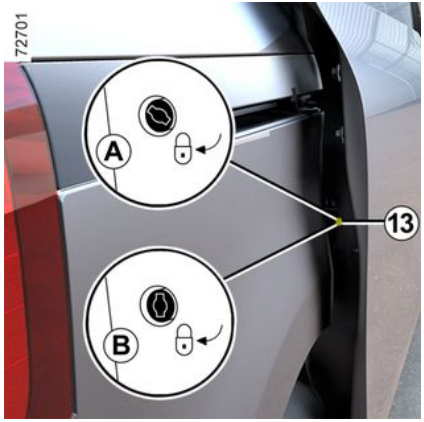
Locking manually from the outside

First close the small door and then close the large door.

Move the doors until the door check strap is fully engaged on the door striker plate. Make sure that the door check strap is properly engaged before closing the hinged doors.

Child safety

(depending on the vehicle)

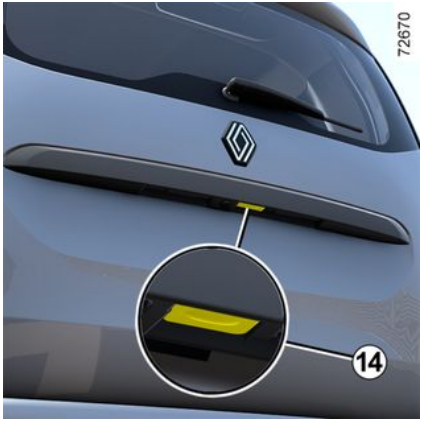


To make it impossible for the rear hinged doors to be opened from the inside, use the key to turn the lock ***13*** (position ***B***) and close the door.

Check from the inside that all the doors are locked. The door can only be opened from the outside of the vehicle.

To open the rear hinged doors from the inside, turn the lock ***13*** (position ***A***) using the key.

Tailgate



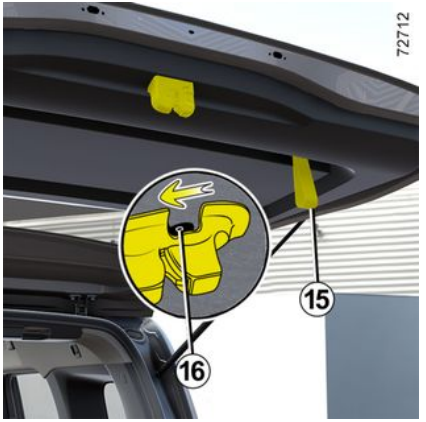
Opening

Unlock the door, press the button ***14*** and lift the tailgate. To unlock the doors, ➔ 23 ➔ 38.

Closing

Lower the tailgate using the closure strap ***15***.

When the tailgate reaches shoulder height, gently push it shut.



Opening manually from inside the vehicle

If it is not possible to unlock the tailgate, it can be unlocked manually from the inside.

Insert a pencil or similar object into cavity ***16***, slide the assembly as shown in the diagram and push the tailgate to open it.

Before opening the tailgate, ensure that there is sufficient space around to allow the tailgate to open.

Never use the struts to close the luggage compartment door.

For your safety, check that all the vehicle's doors are properly closed before starting the engine.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Locking, unlocking the opening elements and doors

If the remote control or, depending on the vehicle, the card does not work

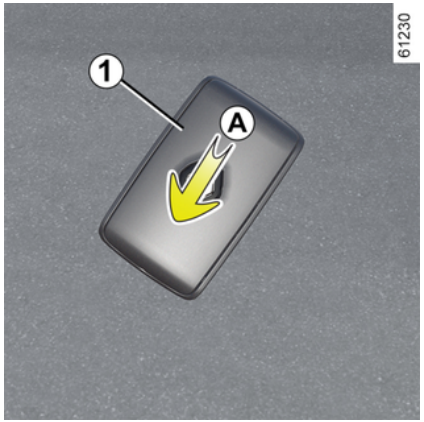
In some cases, the radio frequency remote control or the card may not work:

– card or radio frequency remote control battery flat, vehicle battery discharged, etc.;
– use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the card (mobile phone, etc.);
– the vehicle is located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone.

It is then possible:

– to use the radio frequency remote control or the emergency key integrated into the card (depending on the vehicle) to unlock the driver's door;
– to use the interior door locking/unlocking control;

The card's built-in key



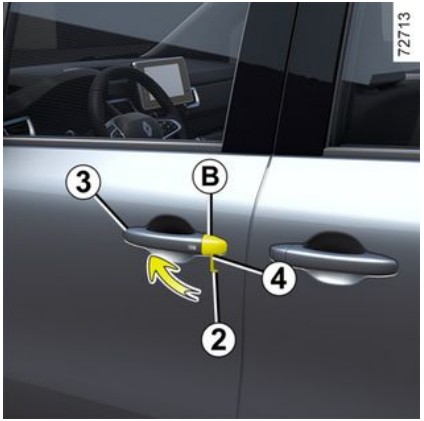
The built-in key ***2*** can be used to lock or unlock the driver's door when the card is not working.

Access with key 2

Slide the rear casing ***1*** downwards while pressing on area ***A***.



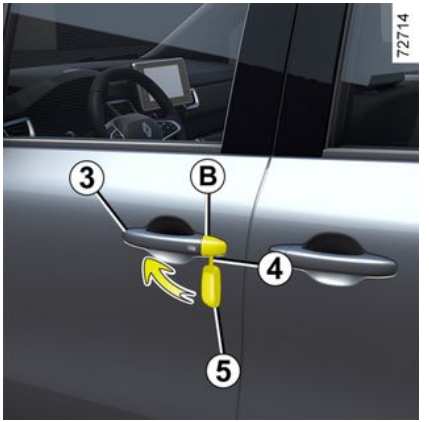
Using the key integrated in the card



– Pull the handle ***3***;
– press downwards on the cover ***B*** on the driver's door;
– insert the end of the key ***2*** into the notch ***4*** at the bottom of the cover ***B***;
– rotate it upwards to remove the cover ***B***;
– insert the key ***2*** into the lock of the driver's door, then lock or unlock.

Once you are inside the vehicle, put the key back in its casing in the card.

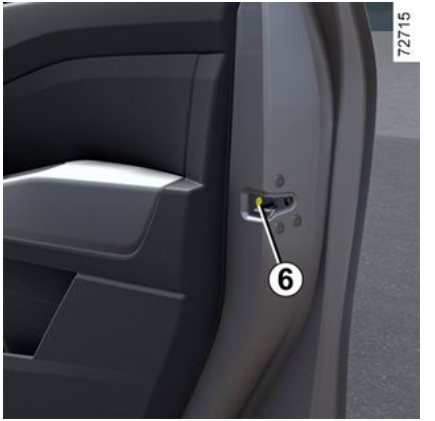
Vehicles with key, remote control



Using the key

– Pull the handle ***3***;
– press downwards on the cover ***B*** on the driver's door;
– insert the end of the key ***5*** into the notch ***4*** at the bottom of the cover ***B***;
– rotate it upwards to remove the cover ***B***;
– insert the key ***5*** into the lock of the driver's door, then lock or unlock.

Manually locking the front passenger door



With the door open, turn the screw ***6*** (using the end of the key) and close the door.

This means that the door is then locked from the outside.

The doors may then only be opened from the inside or by using the key in the driver's door.

Interior locking/unlocking door control



The switch ***7*** controls the doors, the luggage compartment door and the fuel filler flap simultaneously.

If a door or the tailgate is open or not closed properly, the doors and tailgate lock/unlock quickly.

If transporting an object with the luggage compartment open, you can still lock the other doors: with the engine stopped, press and hold switch ***7*** for more than five seconds to lock the doors.

Door and tailgate status indicator

With the ignition on, the switch ***7*** warning light indicates the locking status of the opening elements:

– when the warning light is on, the doors and luggage compartment door are locked;
– indicator light off, the doors and tailgate are unlocked.

When you lock the doors, the indicator light remains lit and then goes out.

Driver's responsibility
If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

Locking the opening elements without the card or the key

For example, in the event of a discharged battery or the card or key temporarily not working etc.

With the engine stopped and a door or the luggage compartment door open, press and hold the switch ***7*** for more than five seconds.

When the door is closed, all the doors and tailgate will be locked.

Note: it is only possible to unlock the vehicle from the outside while the card is in the vehicle's access zone, or by using the key.

Never leave your vehicle with the key or card inside.

Automatic locking when driving

Operating principle



After the vehicle is started, the system automatically locks the doors when you reach approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

The door can be unlocked:

– by pressing the door unlocking switch ***1***;
– at a standstill, by opening a front door from inside the vehicle.

Note: if a door is opened/closed, it will automatically lock again when the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

Activating/deactivating the function

To activate: with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press and hold the switch ***1***. The "Auto Door Lock ON" message is displayed on the instrument panel.

To deactivate: with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press the switch ***1***. The "Auto Door Lock OFF" message is displayed on the instrument panel.

The function can also be activated and deactivated via the multimedia screen ➔ **188** (depending on the vehicle).

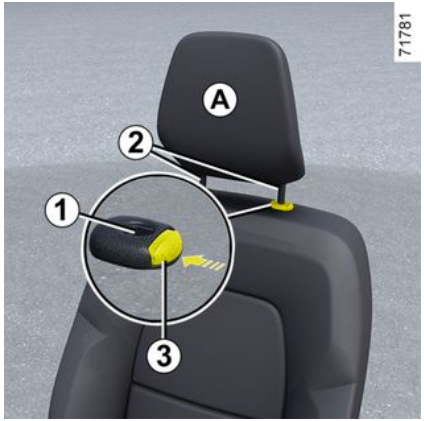
Operating faults

If you experience an operating fault (no central locking, the switch light ***1*** does not light up when trying to lock the doors and luggage compartment, etc.), make sure that central locking has not been deactivated by mistake and check that all of the opening elements are properly closed. If they are properly closed, contact an approved dealer.

Driver's responsibility
If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

Front headrests

To raise the headrest



Pull the headrest upwards to the desired height. Check that it is correctly locked.

To lower the headrest

Press the button ***3*** and guide the headrest down to the desired height. Check that it is correctly locked.

To remove the headrest

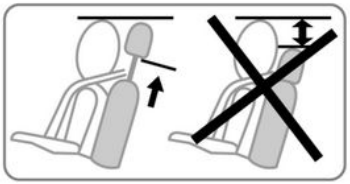
Raise it to its highest position (tilt the seatback backwards if necessary).

Press the button ***3*** and lift the headrest to release it.

To refit the headrest

Check that the headrest rods are clean ***2***.

Insert the headrest rods into the holes ***1*** (tilt the seatback backwards if necessary). Lower the headrest until it locks and press button ***3*** to adjust to the desired height. Check that each rod ***2*** is locked on the seatback.



The headrest is an important safety component: ensure that it is in place and in the correct position. The top of your head should be in line with the top of the headrest. The distance between your head and section ***A*** should be as short as possible.

Front seats

To move a seat forwards or backwards



FRONT SEATS

Depending on the seat, lift the bar ***1*** or handle ***4*** to unlock the seat. Release the handle at the desired position and make sure that it is locked.

To adjust the height of the driver's seat

Move the lever ***3*** as many times as required:

- upwards to raise the seat base;
- downwards to lower the seat.

To tilt the seatback



Depending on the seat, raise the lever ***2*** and tilt the seatback until it reaches the position required.

After making adjustments, make sure that the seatbacks are correctly locked in place.

To avoid all risk of injury, ensure that nobody is in the proximity of the moving parts. When moving the seat, make sure that nothing interferes with the moving parts and their locking.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

We would advise you not to recline the seatbacks too far to ensure that the effectiveness of the seat belts is not reduced. Nothing should be placed on the floor (area in front of the driver) as these objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing their use.

Central armrest *5*

(depending on the vehicle)



To adjust the seat's lumbar position



Lower the handle ***6*** to increase the support and lift it to decrease it.

Version with front bench seat for two



Depending on the vehicle, the central seatbacks may be folded down.

To fold down the seatback

Pull the tab ***7*** to unlock the seatback and lower the seatback ***A***.

When lowering, tilt the headrest so that it is positioned under the centre console.

To raise the seatback

Lift the seat back and click it into place. Check that it is correctly locked.

Estate version flat position



Depending on the vehicle, the seatback on the passenger side may be folded down onto the seat base to create a flat position.

- Deactivate the front passenger airbag ➔ **100**;
- hold the handle ***4*** and move the seat as far back as possible;
- hold the seatback at the top to guide it downwards;



– pull the lever ***2*** and fold the seatback down forwards. While lowering, tilt the headrest ***8*** to position it underneath the dashboard;
– press on the seat base to ensure that it is correctly positioned on the floor;
– make sure that nothing prevents the seat from moving;
– the seat locks automatically. Check that it is correctly locked.

Be sure to hold the seatback when placing it in the flat position. **Risk of injury.**



The label ***B*** on the seat base reminds you of these instructions.

Maximum weight on the seat in the flat position: 80 kg, with the weight evenly distributed.
The label ***B*** on the seat base reminds you of these instructions.

Repositioning the seat



Make sure that nothing prevents the seat from moving.

– Pull the lever ***2*** and lift the seatback, ensuring that it is correctly locked;
– reposition the seat base, placing your hand on the front of the seat base.

When the rear bench seat is folded down, move the front seats carefully.

Remember to reactivate the front passenger airbag before a passenger occupies the seat ➔ **100**.

Put your hand on the front of the seat base when repositioning it. **Risk of trapping.**

When the front seatback is in the flat position, you must deactivate the front passenger airbag.
Risk of serious injury if the airbag is deployed while objects are resting on the seatback in flat position.

Van version flat position



The seatback on the passenger side may be folded down onto the seat base to create a flat position.

– Deactivate the front passenger airbag ➔ **100**;
– check that the floor is clear of any objects;
– unlock the seat base by lifting the handle ***10*** and move the seat forwards, on the floor (movement ***D***) while holding the rear section ***C***;



– press on the seat base to ensure that it is correctly positioned on the floor. There is a risk of the seatback being scratched if it is incorrectly positioned;
– remove the headrest ***9*** from the seat;
– store the headrest ***9*** in its housing underneath the seat base;
– unlock the seatback by lifting the handle ***10*** again and position it horizontally (movement ***E***).

56825

Ⓕ



The label ***F*** affixed on the side of the seat base reminds you of these instructions.

Do not use the headrest housing ***9*** to store any other objects.
Risk of damage to the seat wiring.

When the front seatback is in the flat position, you must deactivate the front passenger airbag.
Risk of serious injury if the airbag is deployed while objects are resting on the seatback in flat position.
The label ***F*** affixed on the side of the seat base reminds you of these instructions.

72728



The rings ***11*** located on each side of the front passenger seat can be used to secure the load placed on the seat in the flat-floor position.

For your safety, fasten down any objects transported with the seat in flat-floor position.

55964

Ⓖ



Maximum weight on the seat in the flat position: 80 kg, with the weight evenly distributed.
Maximum height limit for objects on the seat in the flat-floor position: 50 cm.
The label ***G*** affixed on the side of the seat base reminds you of these instructions.

To put the seat back in the comfort position, proceed in the reverse order. Check that the headrest is positioned correctly.

Remember to reactivate the front passenger airbag before a passenger occupies the seat ➔ **100**.

Heated seats



Ignition on:

– pressing the switch ***12*** on the required seat for the first time activates the heating system on high. Both of the built-in warning lights on the switch light up;
– pressing the switch for the second time changes the heating to low. One integrated warning light is illuminated;
– pressing for the third time turns the heating off.

Operating faults

When an operating fault is detected, the warning light of the switch ***12*** for the seat concerned goes out after approximately five seconds.

Consult an approved Dealer.

Rear headrests

2

Standard chassis version



(5-seater)

To raise it

Slide it to the required height.

To lower it

Pull it towards you and slide it to the required height.

To remove the headrest

Raise the headrest then press the tabs ***1*** to release it.

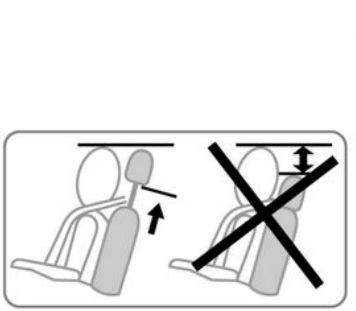


To replace it

Press the tab ***1*** and insert the rods into the holes with the notches facing forwards.

Storage position *2*

Pull it towards you and lower it completely.



When the headrest is set at the lowest position, this is for storage only: it should not be in this position when the seat is occupied.

The headrest is a safety component; check that it is fitted and in the correct position.

REAR SEATS

Long chassis version



(5-seater or 7-seater)

Position for use

Lift the headrest fully until it locks. Check that it is correctly locked.

To remove the headrest

Raise the headrest as far as it will go, then press button ***3*** or ***4*** and remove the headrest.



To replace it

Fit the rods into their housing and push down the headrest until it locks to set it to raised position.

Check that it is correctly locked.

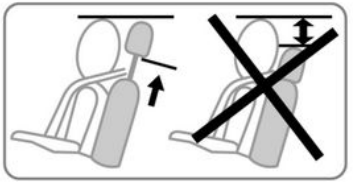
Storage position *5* or *6*







Press button ***7*** or ***8*** and lower the headrest completely.



When the headrest is set at the lowest position, this is for storage only: it should not be in this position when the seat is occupied.

Rear bench seat: functions

Standard chassis version

To fold down the seatback



Ensure that the front seats are far enough forward.

Before moving the bench seat, ensure that no objects are present on the floor and that nothing will obstruct the manoeuvre.

Make sure that no devices are connected to the accessories socket ***2***.

Make sure all seat belts are unfastened, place them in their guides ***1*** to prevent them from being damaged and lower the rear headrests to the stored position.



Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear bench seat is moved.

REAR SEATS



Pull the lever ***3*** of the seatback that you wish to fold down (on the right-hand or left-hand side of the bench seat) and guide the seatback downwards.

To raise the seatback



Before raising the seatback, ensure that no objects (water bottle, tool box, etc.) will prevent it from locking properly and that the seat belt is correctly placed in its hook.

Raise the seatback and click it into position. Check that it is correctly locked.

Restriction of use



It is forbidden to drive with a seatback or a front seat folded down when there is a passenger occupying a rear seat.

When moving the rear seats, ensure that nothing obstructs the anchorage points (passenger's arm or leg, a pet, gravel, cloth, toys, etc.).

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

REAR SEATS

When refitting the seatback, make sure it is correctly locked in place.

If seat covers are fitted, make sure these do not prevent the seatback latch from locking in. Make sure that the seat belts are positioned correctly. Reposition the headrests.

Rear seats: functions

Long chassis version

Second row rear seats



The rear seats are separate seats.

To move the seats forwards or backwards

Raise the lever ***1*** or pull the black strap ***2*** from behind the seat to unlock the seat.

Once in the desired position, release the lever ***1*** or the strap ***2*** and check that the seat is correctly locked to the floor.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

When moving the rear seats, ensure that nothing obstructs the anchorage points (passenger's arm or leg, a pet, gravel, cloth, toys, etc.).



To tilt the seatback (comfort position)

Pull the strap ***3*** to unlock the seatback and tilt it to the desired position (three possible positions).

When in the desired position, release the strap ***3*** and ensure that the seatback is fully locked into position.

REAR SEATS



To fold down a seatback (table position)

– Lower the headrest as far as it will go;
– pull the strap ***3*** or push the handle ***4*** from behind the side seat to unlock the seatback;
– fold down the seatback and release the strap ***3*** or the handle ***4***;
– make sure you lock the seat back in place.



To avoid all risk of injury, ensure that nobody is in the proximity of the moving parts.



Enable the table position by folding the seatback all the way down onto the seat base (movement ***A***).

The seats can hold up to 80 kg in this position.

REAR SEATS



To raise the seatback

(table position)

– Pull the strap ***3*** or push the handle ***4*** to unlock the seatback;
– hold the seatback and raise it (movement ***B***);
– Check that it is correctly locked in place.



When refitting the seatback, make sure it is correctly locked in place.

If seat covers are fitted, make sure these do not prevent the seatback latch from locking in. Make sure that the seat belts are positioned correctly. Reposition the headrests.



Folding up a seat

(folded position)

– Bring the front seats forward;
– make sure that no devices are connected to the accessories socket ***5***;
– lower the headrest as far as it will go;
– move the seat as far back as possible towards the rear of the vehicle;
– fold down the seatback in the table position (movement ***A***) by pulling on the strap ***3*** or by pushing the handle ***4***;

REAR SEATS



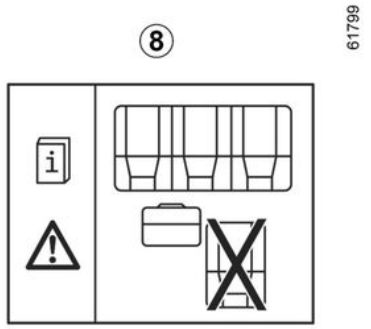
– raise the handle ***6*** as far as it will go to unlock the seat, or pull the red strap ***7*** from behind the seat if you are sitting in a third-row seat;
– lift and guide the seat until it is positioned vertically (movement ***C***) in the folded position.







Restriction of use



REAR SEATS

It is not permitted to drive with a seat folded down if a passenger is in another seat in the same row.
The label ***8*** located on the back of the seats reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.



To reposition the seat

– Pull the red strap ***7*** upwards as far as it will go and lower the seat until it locks onto the floor (movement ***D***);
– make sure that the seat is locked securely to the floor;
– raise the seatback (movement ***B***) by pulling the strap ***3*** or by pushing the handle ***4***.



Third row rear seats



Accessing the third-row rear seats

– Move the second-row rear seat as far back as possible;
– lower the seat headrest as far as it will go;
– fold down the seatback (movement ***A***);
– raise the handle ***6*** as far as it will go to unlock the seat;

REAR SEATS



– raise and guide the seat to the vertical position (movement ***C***);
– Sit in the third-row rear seat.



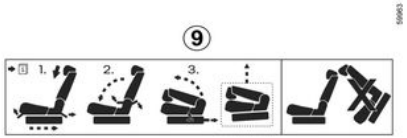
To return the second-row seat to its original position:

– pull the red strap ***7*** as far as it will go to return the seat to the table position (movement ***D***);
– make sure that the seat is locked securely to the floor;
– raise the seatback by pulling the strap ***3*** or by pushing the handle ***4***.

When handling the seats, please guide them through the full movement.



Restriction of use



ⓘ Before moving a second-row seat forwards, ensure that the seat is in the table position.
The label ***9*** located on the back of the seats reminds you of this.



REAR SEATS

To move the seats forwards or backwards

Raise the lever ***10*** or pull the black strap ***11*** from behind the seat to unlock the seat.

Once in the desired position, release the lever ***10*** or the black strap ***11*** and check that the seat is correctly locked to the floor.



When moving third-row rear seats:

– check that nobody is near any of the moving parts;
– check that there is sufficient space around the seat;
– check that nothing is obstructing the section of the boot reserved for storing the seat.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.



To tilt the seatback (comfort position)

Pull the strap ***12*** to unlock the seatback and tilt it to the desired position (three possible positions).

When in the desired position, release the strap ***12*** and ensure that the seatback is fully locked into position.



To fold down a seatback (table position)

– Lower the headrest as far as it will go;
– pull the strap ***12*** or push the handle ***13*** from behind the seat to unlock the seatback;
– fold down the seatback and release the strap ***12*** or the handle ***13***;
– make sure you lock the seat back in place.

REAR SEATS



Make sure that the seatback is correctly locked. If necessary, remove any obstacles behind the seats. Repeat the procedure until the seat is correctly locked.



Enable the table position by folding the seatback all the way down onto the seat base (movement ***E***).

The seats can hold up to 80 kg in this position.



To raise the seatback (table position)

– Pull the strap ***12*** or push the handle ***13*** to unlock the seatback;
– hold the seatback and raise it (movement ***F***);
– Check that it is correctly locked in place.





Folding up a seat (folded position)

– Move the second-row seats forwards as far as possible;
– lower the headrest as far as it will go;
– move the seat as far back as possible towards the rear of the vehicle using the black strap ***11***;
– fold down the seatback to the table position (movement ***E***) using the handle ***13***;



– pull the red strap ***14*** from behind the seat to unlock it;
– raise and guide the seat until it is positioned vertically (movement ***C***) in the folded position.





To reposition the seat

REAR SEATS

– Pull the red strap ***14*** as far as it will go and lower the seat (movement ***H***) until it locks onto the floor;
– make sure the seat is correctly locked in position;
– raise the seatback (movement ***F***) by pushing the handle ***13***.

No person or animal should be on the third row rear seats if the luggage compartment cover is not removed.

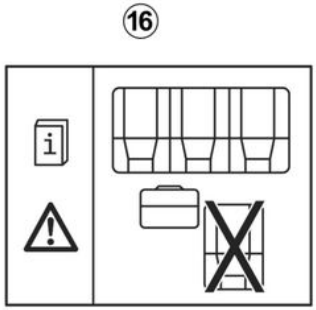


Restriction of use





It is not permitted to drive with one of the seat backs or a second row seat folded down if a passenger is in one of the third row seats.
The label ***15*** located on the back of the seats reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.



2

It is not permitted to drive with a seat folded down if a passenger is in another seat in the same row.
The label ***16*** located on the back of the seats reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Second-row and third-row rear seats



To remove the seats

The second-row and third-row seats can be removed for transporting bulky objects. They are fitted with a connector to indicate the presence of the seat in the vehicle and/or the presence of a passenger on the seat and their seat belt status ➔ **80**.

– Fold the seat to the folded position and remove the flap ***20***;
– disconnect the connector ***17*** by moving the red tab ***19***;



– press the area ***18*** around the connector and pull it at the same time to disconnect it;
– ensure the disconnection by holding the connector without pulling the cable ***21***;
– attach the connector cable ***21*** to the clip ***22***;
– refit the flap ***20***.



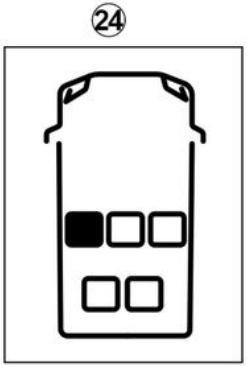
To remove the seat:

– pull the control ***23*** indicated with a red marking and hold it to tilt the seat to 45°;
– Guide the seat to the table position.

You can then remove the unlocked seat from the vehicle.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.
The rear seat is heavy. For your own safety, please handle it carefully.

REAR SEATS



To install seats

Before fitting a seat, check that it is in the correct position in the vehicle.

The information can be found on the label ***24*** located on the back of the seat.

The seats must not be swapped.





– Attach the hooks ***25*** to the anchorage point ***26*** marked with an arrow ***27*** by gently lifting the back of the seat;
– move the seat as far forward as possible (movement ***J***);
– the control ***23*** locks, accompanied by a locking noise;
– connect the connector ***17***.





To connect the connector ***17***:

– remove the flap ***20***;
– disconnect the cable ***21*** from the connector on the clip ***22***;



– connect the connector ***17*** and lock the red tab ***19***;
– reposition the cable ***21*** in the carpet recess ***28***;
– refit the flap ***20***.



When refitting a seat in the vehicle, be sure to reconnect the seat connector. If this is not the case, the seat belt buckle information will not be shown on the instrument panel ➔ **80**.

REAR SEATS



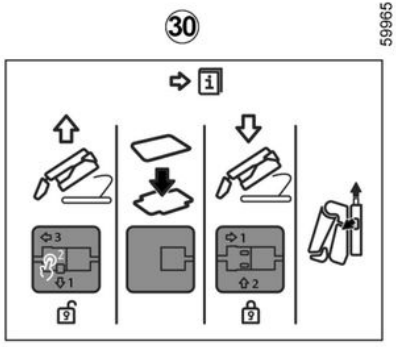
To place the seats in the position of use:

– pull the red strap ***29*** as far as it will go;
– lower the seat and guide it until it locks onto the floor (movement ***K***).

Make sure the seat is correctly locked in position.

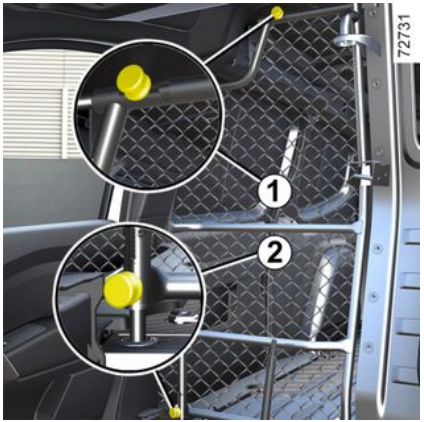
Raise the seatback (movement ***L***).





After refitting the connector ***17*** and closing the flap ***20***, it is essential to pull the red strap ***29*** before folding down the seat.
The label ***30*** located on the back of the seats reminds you of this.

To rotate the partition



– Deactivate the front passenger airbag ➔ **100**;
– set the seat to the flat position ➔ **53**;
– unlock the pivoting section of the partition by lifting catches ***1*** and ***2***;
– before pivoting the mobile section, ensure that catches ***1*** and ***2*** are in the unlocked position;

Note:the latch ***2*** must be locked in position ***A***.





– pivot the moving section 90 degrees, lock it at point ***3*** and lower the catch ***2***. Ensure that the catch ***2*** is locked correctly.

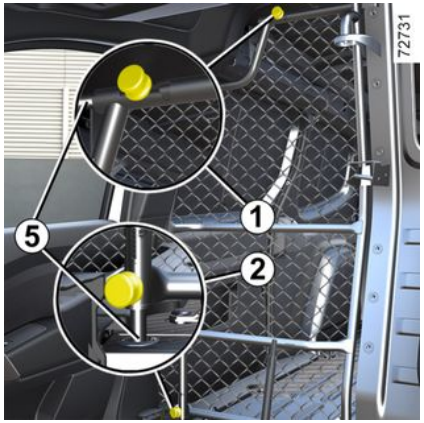
When handling, ensure that the seat belt does not become damaged.

The swivelling section must always be locked when the vehicle is driven.
Risk of injury.

For your safety, fasten down any objects transported with the seat in flat-floor position.

SWIVELLING PARTITION





When using the pivoted partition, the protective net ***4*** must not be removed or disassembled, even partially.
Risk of injury due to the projection of objects from the rear load area during braking.

Before returning the partition to its initial position, set catches ***1*** and ***2*** to the unlocked position.

Return the pivoting section to the initial position, lock catch ***2*** and then catch ***1***. Make sure that catches ***1*** and ***2*** are locked correctly.

Note: before returning the pivoting section to its initial position, check that the locking points ***5*** are clean.

Seat belts

Always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle. You must also comply with the legislation of the particular country you are in.

Before starting, first adjust your driving position, then ask all occupants to adjust their seat belts to ensure optimum protection.

Adjusting your driving position

– **Sit well back in your seat** (having removed your coat or jacket, etc.). This is essential to ensure that your back is positioned correctly;
– **adjust the distance between the seat and the pedals.** Your seat should be as far back as possible while still allowing you to fully depress the pedals. The seatback should be adjusted so that your arms are slightly bent when you hold the steering wheel;
– **adjust the position of your headrest.** For maximum safety, your head must be as close as possible to the headrest;
– **adjust the height of the seat.** This adjustment allows you to select the seat position which offers you the best possible view;
– **adjust the position of the steering wheel.**

Make sure that the rear seats ➔ **62** ➔ **64** are locked in position properly so that the rear seat belts will operate efficiently.

Incorrectly adjusted or twisted seat belts may cause injuries in the event of an accident.
Use one seat belt per person, whether child or adult.
Even pregnant women should wear a seat belt. In this case, ensure that the lap belt is not exerting too much pressure on the abdomen, but do not allow any slack.

Adjusting the seat belts



To ensure the correct adjustment and positioning of the seat belts on all seats:

– adjust the seats (seat position and seatback angle, if available);
– sit with your back firmly against the seatback;
– move the shoulder strap ***1*** as close as possible to the base of the neck without it actually resting against it (if necessary, adjust the height of the seat belt if available) and make sure that the shoulder strap ***1*** is in contact with the shoulder;
– position the lap belt ***2*** so that it lies flat on the thighs and against the pelvis.

SEAT BELTS

The seat belt must be worn as close to the body as possible. e.g. avoid wearing heavy clothing, keeping bulky objects under the belts, etc.

Locking

Unwind the belt **slowly and smoothly** and ensure that the buckle ***3*** locks into the catch ***5*** (check that it is locked by pulling on the buckle ***3***).

If the belt jams, allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

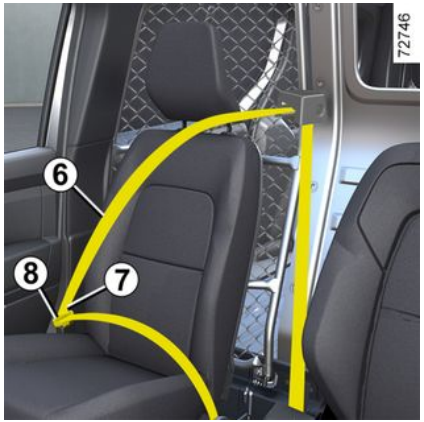
If your seat belt is completely jammed, pull slowly, but firmly, so that just over 3 cm unwinds. Allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.

Unlocking

Press the button ***4*** and the seat belt will be rewound by the inertia reel. Guide the belt.

"Open Sesame" version front passenger seat belt



Slowly unwind the belt ***6***.

Fasten the sliding buckle ***7*** into the catch ***8***.

Version with front bench seat for two



In normal use conditions, fasten the centre seat belt when no one is seated there.

Adjusting the height of the front seat belts



Press the button ***9*** to adjust the seat belt height, so that the shoulder strap is worn as shown previously. Press the button ***9*** and raise or lower the seat belt. Make sure that the seat belt is locked in position correctly after you have adjusted it.

Seat belt reminder warning light

Seat belt reminder warning light, standard chassis version



Instrument panel *A*





Driver's seat belt reminder warning light and, depending on the vehicle, front passengers' seat belt reminder warning light

With the doors closed, the graphic ***11*** is displayed on the instrument panel ***A*** for approximately 60 seconds when the vehicle ignition is switched on. This informs the driver of the fastening status of each of the front seat belts every time:

– the doors are opened during driving (vehicle speed above zero);
– a front seat belt is fastened/unfastened.

Understanding the graphic ***11***:

● seat belt fastened;

! seat occupied and seat belt unfastened;

○ seat not occupied.

With the doors closed, the warning light appears on the central display ***10*** when the vehicle ignition is switched on if the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt(s) (if this seat is occupied) are not fastened.

When the vehicle speed is less than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light appears on the central display ***6*** if a front seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened. It is accompanied by the graphic ***11*** which appears for approximately 60 seconds each time one of the front seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the front seat belts is unfastened or becomes unfastened during the journey:

– the warning light flashes on the central display ***10***;

and

– a beep sounds for around 120 seconds;

and

– the graphic ***11*** is displayed for approximately 180 seconds and the ! symbol for the seat concerned is displayed.

Always make sure that the front passengers are properly fastened in and that the number of seat belts indicated as fastened corresponds to the number of front seats occupied.

Note: an object placed on the front passenger seat may trigger warnings in some cases.

Instrument panel *B*





Driver's seat belt reminder warning light and, depending on the vehicle, front passengers' seat belt reminder warning light

With the doors closed, the graphic ***12*** is displayed on the instrument panel ***B*** for approximately 60 seconds when the vehicle ignition is switched on. This informs the driver of the fastening status of each of the front seat belts every time:

– the doors are opened during driving (vehicle speed above zero);
– a front seat belt is fastened/unfastened.

Understanding the graphic ***12***:

– **symbol in green:** seat belt fastened;
– **symbol in red:** seat occupied and seat belt not fastened;
– **symbol in grey:** seat not occupied.

With the doors closed, the  warning light appears on the central display ***10*** when the vehicle ignition is switched on if the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt(s) (if this seat is occupied) are not fastened.

When the vehicle speed is less than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the  warning light appears on the central display ***10*** if a front seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened. It is accompanied by the graphic ***12*** which appears for approximately 60 seconds each time one of the front seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the front seat belts is unfastened or becomes unfastened during the journey:

– the  warning light flashes on the central display ***10***;

and

– a beep sounds for around 120 seconds;

and

– the graphic ***12*** is displayed for approximately 180 seconds and the symbol for the seat concerned appears in red.

Always make sure that the front passengers are properly fastened in and that the number of seat belts indicated as fastened corresponds to the number of front seats occupied.

Note: an object placed on one of the front passenger seats may trigger warnings in some cases.

Rear seat belt reminder warning light (depending on the vehicle)

With the doors closed, the graphic ***12*** is displayed on the instrument panel for approximately 60 seconds when the vehicle ignition is switched on. This informs the driver of the fastening status of each of the rear seat belts every time:

– the doors are opened during driving (vehicle speed above zero);
– a rear seat belt is fasted or unfastened.

Understanding the graphic ***12***:

– **symbol in green:** seat belt fastened;

SEAT BELTS

– **symbol in red:** seat belt unfastened.

When the vehicle speed is below approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the graphic ***10*** appears during approximately 30 seconds every time one of the rear seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the rear seat belts is unfastened during the journey:

– the  warning light flashes on the central display ***10***;

and

– a beep sounds for around 30 seconds;

and

– the graphic ***12*** is displayed for at least 60 seconds and the symbol for the seat concerned appears in red.

Always make sure that the rear passengers are properly fastened in and that the number of seat belts indicated corresponds to the number of rear seats occupied.

 Seat belt reminder warning light, long chassis version



Instrument panel *A*





2

Driver's seat belt reminder and, depending on the vehicle, front passengers' seat belt reminder

With the doors closed, the graphic ***13*** is displayed on the instrument panel ***A*** for approximately 60 seconds when the vehicle ignition is switched on. This informs the driver of the fastening status of each of the front seat belts every time:

– the doors are opened during driving (vehicle speed above zero);
– a front seat belt is fastened/unfastened.

Understanding the graphic ***13***:

● seat belt fastened;

! seat occupied and seat belt unfastened;

○ seat not occupied.

With the doors closed, the warning light appears on the central display ***10*** when the vehicle ignition is switched on if the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt(s) (if this seat is occupied) are not fastened.

When the vehicle speed is less than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light appears on the central display ***6*** if a front seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened. It is accompanied by the graphic ***13*** which appears for approximately 60 seconds each time one of the front seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the front seat belts is unfastened or becomes unfastened during the journey:

– the warning light flashes on the central display ***10***;

and

– a beep sounds for around 120 seconds;

and

– the graphic ***13*** is displayed for approximately 180 seconds and the

! symbol for the seat concerned is displayed.

Always make sure that the front passengers are properly fastened in and that the number of seat belts indicated as fastened corresponds to the number of front seats occupied.

Note: an object placed on the front passenger seat may trigger warnings in some cases.

Instrument panel *B*





Front and rear seat belt reminder warning

With the doors closed, the graphic ***14*** is displayed on the instrument panel for approximately 60 seconds when the ignition is switched on. This informs the driver of the fastening status of each of the seat belts every time:

– a door is opened during driving (vehicle speed above zero);
– a seat belt is fastened/unfastened;
– a seat is removed/refitted ➔ **62**.

Understanding the graphic *14*:

– **symbol in green**: seat belt fastened;
– **symbol in red**: seat occupied and seat belt not fastened;
– **symbol in grey**: seat not occupied;
– **white cross**: a rear seat has been removed from the vehicle or has not been electrically reconnected to the vehicle or there is a fault with the seat's connection to the vehicle ➔ **62**.

With the doors closed, the  warning light appears on the central display when the vehicle ignition is switched on if the driver's and/or passenger's seat belt(s) (if this seat is occupied) are not fastened.

If one or more rear seats are not connected to the vehicle, the "Check removable seat connection" message is displayed on the instrument panel for approximately five seconds:

– when the ignition is switched on, if at least one of the seats is not connected;
– with the ignition on, when a seat is disconnected.

Each of the disconnected seats is indicated by a white cross on the graphic ***14***.

If a seat is indicated by a white cross on the graphic ***14*** but it is present in the vehicle, the seat connector must be reconnected according to the seat refitting procedure ➔ **62**.

When refitting a seat in the vehicle, be sure to reconnect the seat connector. Otherwise, the seat belt fastening status will not be indicated by the graphic ***14***.

When the vehicle speed is less than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the  warning light appears on the central display if a seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened. It is accompanied by the graphic ***14*** which appears for approximately 60 seconds each time one of the rear seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the seat belts is or becomes unfastened during the journey:

– the  warning light flashes on the central display;

and

– a beep sound for approximately 120 seconds;

and

– the graphic ***14*** is displayed for approximately 180 seconds and the symbol for the seat concerned appears in red.

Always make sure that the rear passengers are properly fastened in and that the number of seat belts indicated as fastened corresponds to the number of seats occupied.

Note: in some cases, the warnings may be triggered if an object is placed on one of the seats ➔ **62**.

If there is a fault with the seat's connection to the vehicle, the "Check removable seat connection" message is displayed on the instrument panel accompanied by the graphic ***14*** with

a white cross and the warning light.

Consult an approved Dealer.

➔ 62

Rear seat belts

Rear side seat belts *15*

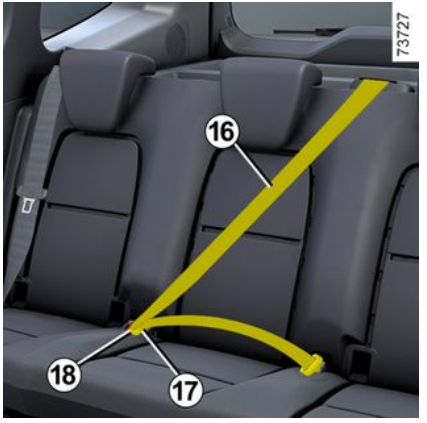


(standard chassis version)

The belts are fastened, unfastened and adjusted in the same way as the front belts.

Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear bench seat is moved.

Rear centre seat belt

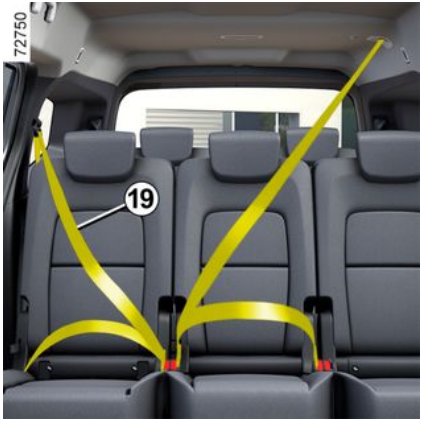


(standard chassis version)

Slowly unwind the belt *16*.

Fasten the buckle *17* into the red catch unit *18*.

Second row rear side seat belts *19*



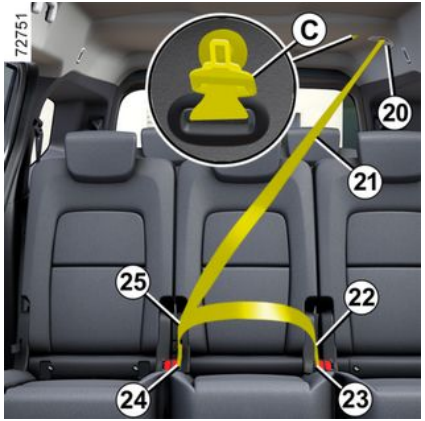
(long chassis version)

The belts are fastened, unfastened and adjusted in the same way as the front belts.

Rear seat functions
➔ 64

SEAT BELTS

Second row rear centre seat belt



(long chassis version)

Unwind belt ***21*** slowly from its housing ***20***.

Click the buckle ***22*** into the black catch ***23***.

Click the last sliding buckle ***25*** into the red catch ***24***.

To store the seat belt, guide it into the housing ***20*** and, depending on the vehicle, attach the buckle ***22*** to the magnet ***C***.

Third row rear seat belts *26*



(long chassis version)

The belts are fastened, unfastened and adjusted in the same way as the front belts.

Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear seats are moved.

Warnings

The following information applies to the vehicle's front and rear seat belts.



– No modification must be made to the originally-fitted restraint system components (seat belts, seats and their mountings). For special operations (e.g. fitting a child seat), please contact an approved dealer.
– Do not use devices which give any slack in the belts (e.g. clothes pegs, clips, etc.), as a seat belt which is worn too loosely risks causing injury in the event of an accident.
– Never wear the shoulder strap under your arm or behind your back.
– Never use the same belt for more than one person and never hold a baby or child on your lap with your seat belt around them.
– The belt should never be twisted.
– Following an accident, have the seat belts checked and replaced if necessary. Always replace your seat belts as soon as they show any signs of wear.
– When the rear bench seat is being put back, make sure that the seat belts and buckles are correctly positioned so that they can be used properly.
– Make sure that the seat belt buckle is inserted into the appropriate catch.
– Ensure that no objects are placed in the area around the seat belt catch as they could prevent it from being properly secured.
– Make sure the seat belt catch is properly positioned (it should not be hidden away, crushed or flattened by people or objects).

Methods of restraint in addition to the front seat belts

Depending on the vehicle, they may comprise:

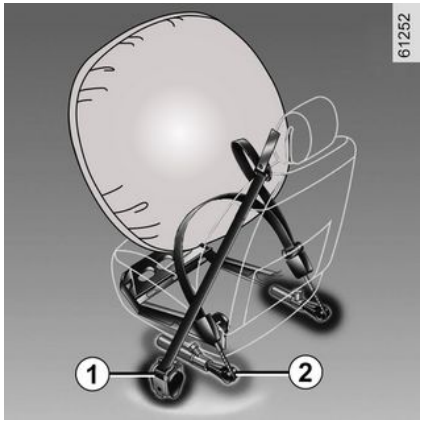
- **seat belt inertia reel pretensioners;**
- **lap seat belt pretensioners;**
- **chest force limiters;**
- **airbags driver and passenger front.**

These systems are designed to act independently or together when the vehicle is subjected to a frontal impact.

Depending on the severity of the impact, the system can cause:

- blocking of the seat belt;
- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner which is triggered to correct seat belt slack;
- the lap seat belt pretensioner to hold the occupant in their seat;
- the front airbag.

Pretensioners



The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

In the event of a severe frontal impact and if the ignition is switched on, the system may engage the following depending on the force of the impact:

- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner ***1*** which instantly retracts the seat belt;
- the lap seat belt inertia reel pretensioner ***2*** on the front seats.

- Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.
- No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.
- Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the airbags; otherwise the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.
- The electrical trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.
- When the vehicle is scrapped, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the pretensioner and airbags gas generators.

Load limiter

Above a certain severity of impact, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.

driver and passenger front Airbags

Fitted to the driver and passenger sides.

A symbol on the lower section of the windscreen indicates if this equipment is present (depending on the vehicle).

Each airbag system consists of:

– an airbag and gas generator fitted on the steering wheel for the driver and in the dashboard for the passenger;
– an electronic unit for monitoring the system controlling the gas generator electrical trigger;
– remote sensors;
– a single warning light on the instrument panel.

The airbag system uses pyrotechnic principles. This explains why, when the airbag inflates, it will generate heat, produce smoke (this does not mean that a fire is about to start) and make a banging noise. In a situation where an airbag is required, it will inflate immediately and this may cause some minor, superficial grazing to the skin or other problems.



Operation

This system is only operational when the ignition is switched on.

In a severe frontal impact, the airbags inflate rapidly, cushioning the impact of the driver's head and chest against the steering wheel and of the front passenger against the dashboard. The airbags then deflate immediately so that the passengers are not in any way prevented from leaving the vehicle.

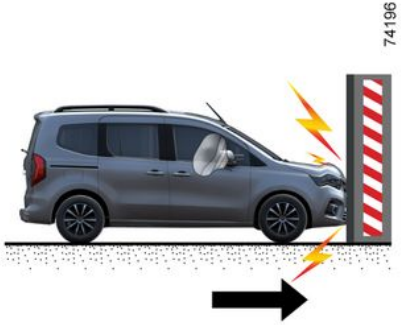
Operating faults

This warning light comes on when the engine is started and then goes out after approximately three seconds.

If it does not come on when the ignition is switched on or if it stays on, there is a fault in the system.

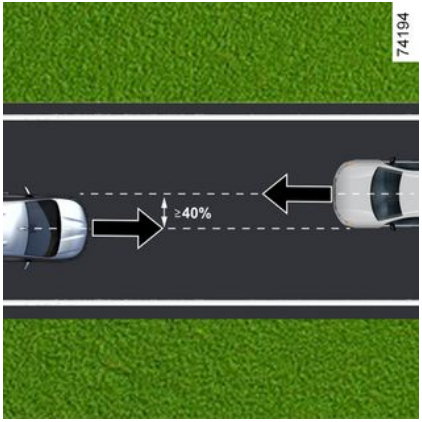
Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

Your protection will be reduced until this fault is rectified.

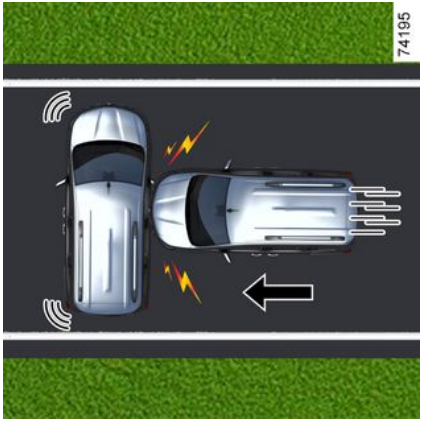


The following cases trigger the pre-tensioners or airbags.

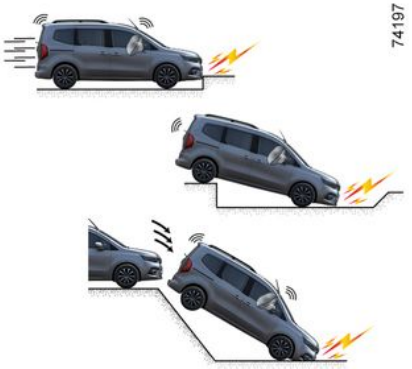
In a frontal impact against a rigid (non-deformable) surface at an impact speed equal to or greater than **16 mph (25 km/h)**.



In a frontal impact with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, with an impact area equal to or greater than 40%, where the speed of both vehicles is equal to or greater than **25 mph (40 km/h)**.

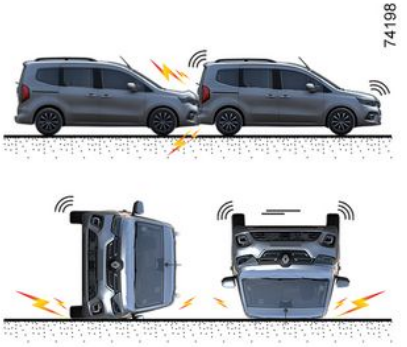


In a side impact with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, at an impact speed equal to or greater than **31 mph (50 km/h)**.



The pretensioners or airbags may be triggered in the following cases:

- an impact underneath the vehicle (e.g. pavement kerb);
- potholes;
- a drop or hard landing;
- stones;
- ...



In the following cases, the pretensioners or airbags might not be triggered:

- a rear impact, however severe;
- the vehicle overturning;



- side impact, affecting the front of the vehicle;
- frontal impact, underneath the tail of a lorry;
- frontal impact against an obstacle with a sharp angle;
- ...

Warnings

All of the warnings below are given so that the airbagis not obstructed in any way when it is inflated and also to prevent the risk of serious injuries caused by items which may be dislodged when it inflates.



Warnings in relation to the driver's airbag

- Do not modify the steering wheel or the boss.
- Do not cover the steering wheel boss under any circumstances.
- Do not attach any objects (badge, logo, watch, telephone cradle, etc.) to the steering wheel boss.
- The steering wheel must not be removed (except by qualified personnel from our Network).
- Do not sit too close to the steering wheel: sit with your arms slightly bent (see "Adjusting your driving position" ➔ **80**). This will allow sufficient space for the airbag to deploy correctly and be fully effective.

Warnings in relation to the passenger airbag

- Do not attach or glue any objects (badge, logo, clock, telephone holder, etc.) to the dashboard over or near the **airbag**.
- Do not place anything between the dashboard and the passenger (animal, umbrella, walking stick, parcels, etc.).
- The passenger must not put his or her feet on the dashboard or seat as there is a risk that serious injuries may be sustained. As a general rule, parts of the body should be kept away from the dashboard (knees, hands, head, etc.).
- The devices in addition to the front passenger seat belt should be reactivated as soon as a child seat is removed, to ensure the protection of the passenger in the event of an impact.

A REAR-FACING CHILD SEAT MUST NOT BE FITTED TO THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT UNLESS THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT BELT ADDITIONAL RESTRAINT SYSTEMS HAVE BEEN DEACTIVATED ➔ **100**.

Methods of restraint in addition to the rear seat belts

Depending on the vehicle, they may comprise:

- **side seat belt inertia reel pretensioners;**
- **chest force limiters.**

These systems are designed to act independently or together when the vehicle is subjected to a frontal impact.

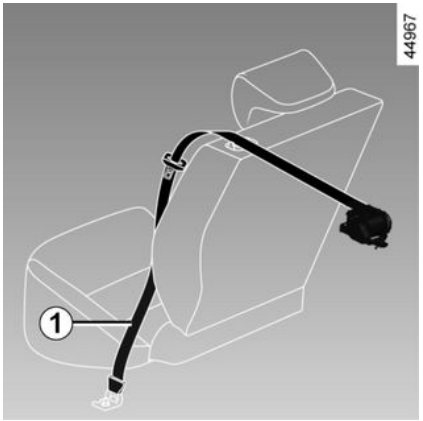
Depending on the severity of the impact, the system can cause:

- blocking of the seat belt;
- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner (which engages to correct seat belt slack).

Load limiter

Above a certain severity of impact, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.

Side seat belt pretensioners



The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

With the ignition on, following a significant frontal impact and depending on the severity of the impact, the system may trigger the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner ***1*** which instantly retracts the seat belt.

- Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.
- No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.
- Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the airbags; otherwise the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.
- The electrical trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.
- When the vehicle is scrapped, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the pretensioner and airbags gas generators.

Side protection devices

side Airbag

This airbag may be fitted to each of the front seats and is activated at

the sides of the seats (door side) to protect the occupants in the event of a severe side impact.

curtain Airbag

This is an airbag fitted (depending on the vehicle) along the upper sides of the vehicle – they inflate along the front and rear door side windows to protect the passengers in the event of a severe side impact.

Warnings



Warning concerning the side airbag

– **Fitting seat covers:** seats equipped with an airbag require covers specifically designed for your vehicle. Contact an approved dealer to find out if these covers are available. The use of any covers other than those designed for your vehicle (including those designed for another vehicle) may affect the operation of the airbag and reduce your protection.

– Do not place any accessories, objects or even pets between the seatback, the door and the internal fittings. Do not cover the seatback with objects such as clothes or accessories. This may prevent the airbag from operating correctly or cause injury when the airbag is deployed.

– No work or modification whatsoever may be carried out on the seat or internal fittings, except by qualified personnel from our Network.

– The airbag is deployed through the slits in the front seatbacks (door side): never insert any objects in these slits.

Additional methods of restraint

All of the warnings below are given so that the airbagis not obstructed in any way when it is inflated and also to prevent the risk of serious injuries caused by items which may be dislodged when it inflates.

The airbag is designed to complement the action of the seat belt. Both the airbag and the seat belt are integral parts of the same protection system. It is therefore essential to wear seat belts at all times. If seat belts are not worn, the occupants are exposed to the risk of serious injury in the event of an accident. It may also increase the risk of minor superficial injuries occurring when the airbag is deployed, although such minor injuries are always possible with airbags.
If the vehicle should overturn or suffer a rear impact, however severe, the pretensioners and airbag are not always triggered. Shocks to the underbody of the vehicle, from pavements, potholes, stones etc. can all trigger these systems.

– Work and modifications on the complete airbag system (airbags, pretensioners, ECU, wiring harness, etc.), are **strictly prohibited** (except by qualified Network personnel).
– To ensure that the system is in good working order and to avoid accidental triggering of the system which may cause injury, only qualified Network personnel may work on the airbag system.
– As a safety precaution, have the airbag system checked if your vehicle has been involved in an accident, or is stolen or broken into.
– When selling or lending the vehicle, inform the new purchaser of these conditions when handing over this vehicle user manual.
– When scrapping your vehicle, contact your approved dealer for disposal of the gas generator(s).

General information

2

Carrying children

Please ensure that you comply with the legislation of your country.

Children, and adults, must be correctly seated and strapped in for all journeys. The children being carried in your vehicle are your responsibility.

A child is not a miniature adult. Children are at risk of specific injuries as their muscles and bones have not yet finished growing. The seat belt alone would not provide suitable protection. Use an approved child seat and ensure you use it correctly.



To prevent the sliding side doors from being opened, use the "Child safety" feature ➔ 43.



A collision at 31 mph (50 km/h) is the same as falling a distance of 10 metres. Transporting a child without a restraint is the equivalent of allowing him or her to play on a fourth-floor balcony without railings.
Never travel with a child held in your arms. In the event of an accident, you will not be able to keep hold of the child, even if you yourself are wearing a seat belt.
If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, replace the child seat and have the seat belts and ISOFIX anchorage points checked.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle
Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Using a child seat

The level of protection offered by the child seat depends on its ability to restrain your child and on its installation. Incorrect installation compromises the protection it offers the child in the event of harsh braking or an impact.

Before purchasing a child seat, check that it complies with the regu-

lations for the country you are in and that it can be fitted in your vehicle. Consult an approved Dealer to find out which seats are recommended for your vehicle.

The regulations on transporting children are specific to each country.

The use of a child seat during transport depends on the age and/or the size and/or weight of the child.

For children who do not need to be transported to a child seat, make sure that the seat belt is correctly adjusted and fastened.

In all cases, you must comply with the regulations of the particular country you are in.

Before fitting a child seat, read the manual and respect its instructions. If you experience any difficulties during installation, contact the manufacturer of the equipment. Keep the instructions with the seat.

ⓘ Set a good example by always fastening your seat belt and teaching your child:

– to strap themselves in correctly;
– to always get in and out of the car at the kerb, away from busy traffic.

Do not use a second-hand child seat or one without an instruction manual.
Check that there are no objects in the vicinity of the child seat which could impede its operation.



Never leave a child unattended in the vehicle. Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted. Avoid wearing bulky clothing which could cause the belts to slacken ➔ **80**.
Never let your child put their head or arms out of the window. Check that the child is in the correct position for the entire journey, especially if asleep.

Choosing a child seat



Rear-facing child seats

A baby's head is, proportionally, heavier than that of an adult and its neck is very fragile. Transport the child in this position as long as possible (until the age of 2 at the very least). It supports both the head and the neck.

Choose a bucket type seat for best side protection and change it as soon as the child's head is higher than the shell.



Forward-facing child seats

Up to 18 kg or 4 years, the child may travel on a forward-facing seat.

Choose your seat according the child's size: their head and abdomen are the areas which must be most protected. A forward-facing child seat which is firmly attached to the vehicle will reduce the risk of impact to the head. Ensure your child travels in a forward-facing seat with a harness for as long as their size permits.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.w



Booster cushions

From 15 kg or 4 years, the child can travel using a booster seat, which will enable the seat belt to be adapted to suit his size and shape. The booster seat cushion must be fitted with guides to position the seat belt on the child's thighs rather than the stomach. It is recommended that you use a seatback which can be adjusted in terms of height to position the seat belt in the centre of the shoulder. It must never rest on the neck or on the arm.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.w

Choosing a child seat mounting

There are two ways to attach child seats: using the seat belt or using the ISOFIX system.

Attachment via the seat belt

The seat belt must be adjusted in order to ensure it works in the event of sudden braking or impact.

Ensure that the strap paths indicated by the child seat manufacturer are observed.

Always check that the seat belt is correctly fastened by pulling it up, then pulling it out fully whilst pressing on the child seat.

Check that the seat is correctly held by moving it from side to side and back to front: the seat should remain firmly fixed.

Check that the child seat has not been installed at an angle and that it is not resting against a window.



Do not use the child seat if it risks unfastening the seat belt restraining it: the base of the seat must not rest on the buckle and/or catch of the seat belt.



The seat belt must never be twisted or the tension relieved. Never pass the shoulder strap under the arm or behind the back.
Check that the seat belt has not been damaged by sharp edges. If the seat belt does not operate normally, it will not protect the child. Consult an approved Dealer. Do not use this seat until the seat belt has been repaired.

Attachment using the system ISOFIX

Authorised child seats ISOFIX are approved in accordance with current regulations if any of the four cases below applies:

- Universal ISOFIX 3-point forward-facing seat;
- semi-universal ISOFIX 2-point seat;
- vehicle-specific;
- i-Size which has either:
  - a strap which attaches to the third ring of the seat concerned;
  - or a strut that rests on the vehicle floor, compatible with the approved seat i-Size, the role of which is to prevent the child seat from moving in the event of a collision.

In the latter three cases check that your child seat can be installed by consulting the list of compatible vehicles.



No modifications must be made to the component parts of the originally fitted restraint system (seat belts, ISOFIX, seats and their mountings).

Attach the child seat with the ISOFIX locks, if these are provided. The ISOFIX system allows quick, easy and safe fitting.

The ISOFIX system consists of 2 rings and, in some cases, a third ring.

2

The ISOFIX anchorage points have been exclusively designed for child seats with the ISOFIX system. Never fit a different type of child seat, seat belt or other objects to these fittings.
Check that nothing is obstructing the anchorage points.
If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, have the ISOFIX anchorage points checked and replace your child seat.

Before using an ISOFIX child seat that you purchased for another vehicle, check that its installation is authorised. Consult the list of vehicles which can be fitted with the seat with the equipment manufacturer.



The two rings ***1*** are located between the seatback and the seat base and are identified by a mark.

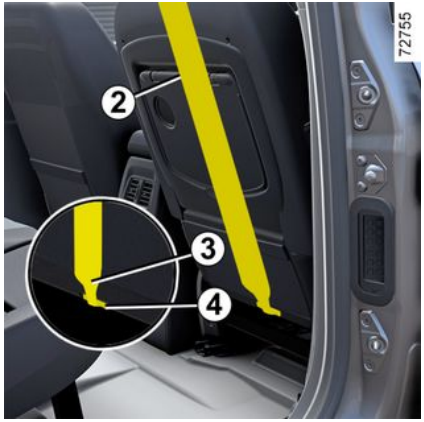


The third ring ***4*** is used to attach the upper strap on some child seats. ***2*** on some child seats.

Rear seats

The upper strap ***2*** should be positioned between the seatback and the rear parcel shelf. To do so, remove the rear parcel shelf ➔ **409**.

Attach the hook ***3*** to one of the rings ***4*** marked by the symbol.



Front passenger seat

If the front passenger seat is equipped, attach the hook ***3*** of the upper strap ***2*** to the ring ***4*** marked by the symbol.

All seats

Pull the upper strap ***2*** so that the back of the child seat comes into contact with the back of the vehicle seat.

The ISOFIX anchorage points have been exclusively designed for child seats with the ISOFIX system. Never fit a different type of child seat, seat belt or other objects to these fittings.
Check that nothing is obstructing the anchorage points.
If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, have the ISOFIX anchorage points checked and replace your child seat.

Check that the seatback of the forward-facing child seat is in contact with the seatback of the vehicle seat. In this case, the child seat may not always rest on the seat base of the vehicle seat.

Fitting a child seat, general information

Some seats are not suitable for fitting child seats.

The diagram and installation table indicate where to attach a child seat ➔ 108 ➔ 140.

Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.
Make sure the child seat or the child's feet do not prevent the front seat from locking correctly ➔ 53.
Check that when installing the child seat in the vehicle it is not at risk of coming loose from its base.
If you have to remove the headrest, ensure that it is correctly stored so that it is not hurled around in the event of harsh braking or an impact.
Always attach the child seat to the vehicle even if it is not in use so that it does not come loose under harsh braking or impact.

The types of child seats indicated may not be available. Before using a different child seat, check with the manufacturer that it can be fitted.

In the front seat

The laws concerning children travelling in the front passenger seat differ in every country. Consult the current legislation and follow the indications in the diagram and installation table ➔ 108, ➔ 140.

Before fitting a child seat in this seat (if authorised):

– lower the seat belt as far as possible;
– move the seat as far back as possible;
– gently tilt the seatback away from the vertical position (approximately 25°);
– on equipped vehicles, raise the seat base as far as possible.

Always fully raise the seat headrest so that it does not interfere with the child seat ➔ 53.

After installing the child seat, when this is possible, you can move the vehicle seat forward if necessary (so as to leave enough space in the rear seats for passengers or other child seats). For a rear-facing child seat, do not let it touch the dashboard or move it to the furthest forward position.

Do not change other settings after installing the child seat.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear facing child seat on the front passenger seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated ➔ 100.

In the rear side seat

A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

Before installing a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat forwards as far as possible then, once the child seat is installed, move the front seat backwards as far as possible without it touching the child seat.

For the safety of the child in the forward-facing position:

– move the seat in which the child will be seated as far back as possible;
– Move the seat in front of the child forwards, and set the position of the

seatback to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

Fitting a seat ISOFIX in the rear-left seat means the middle seat cannot be used. The central seat belt will no longer be either accessible or useable.

In all situations, remove the headrest of the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned ➔ **60**. If necessary, position the rear seat as far back as possible. This must be done before fitting the child seat. Check that the child seat is resting against the seatback of the rear seat.

Installing a booster seat (group 2 or 3)
Check that the seat belt ➔ **80** operates (winds) correctly.
Adjust the seat belt by positioning:

– the shoulder strap on the child's shoulder without touching the neck;
– the lap strap so that it lies flat on the thighs and against the pelvis.

If necessary, adjust the position of the vehicle seat.

In rear centre seat

Check that the belt is suitable for securing your child seat. Consult an approved Dealer.

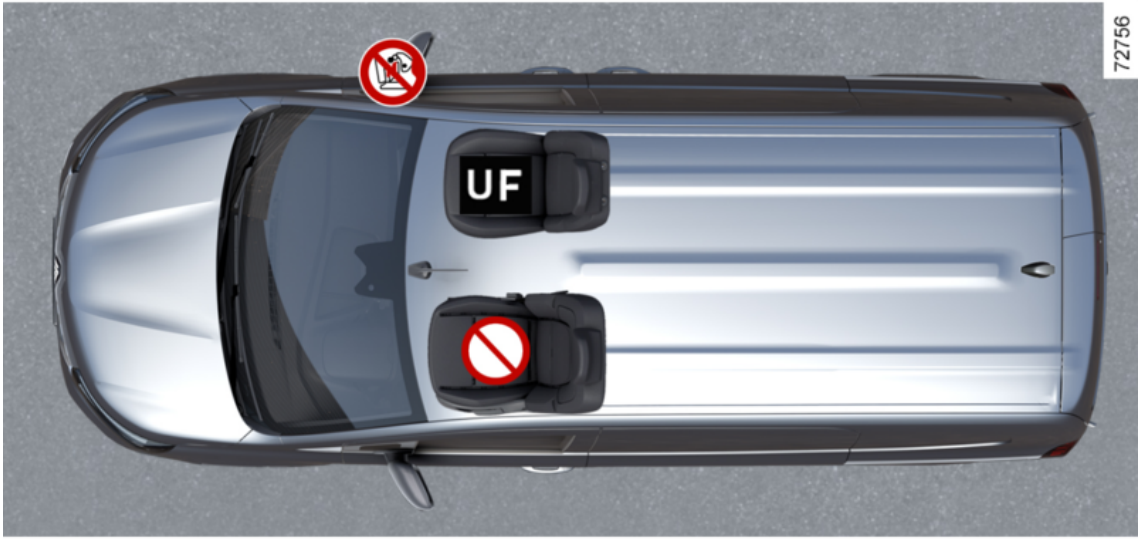
Ensure that the child seat or the child's feet do not prevent the front seat from locking correctly ➔ **62**.

An ISOFIX seat or a child seat with a floor support must never be installed on the rear centre seat.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.
To install an ISOFIX seat in this seat, unbuckle the seat belt by hand before engaging the bolts.

Attachment by seat belt

"Open Sesame" van version



CHILD SEATS

Child seat attached using the belt



Seat enabling **only** a **forward-facing seat** with "Universal" approval to be fitted.


Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.


Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.


Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ **80**.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.


Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.


RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: never install a rear-facing child seat on the front passenger seat.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information shown on the installation diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

"Open Sesame" van version			
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Front passenger seat**	
		Airbag activated on passenger side (1)	**Without passenger airbag or with it deactivated (1)**
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	X	X
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg 9 to 18 kg	X	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	UF (2)	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg 22 to 36 kg	UF (2)	X

Refer to the "Child safety equipment" booklet available from the network to choose the seat suited to your child and recommended for your vehicle.

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

UF = Seat which enables **only** a **forward-facing child seat** with "Universal" approval to be fitted: check that it can be fitted.

CHILD SEATS

(1) Depending on the vehicle, raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).



(2) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: never install a rear-facing child seat on the front passenger seat.

Van version with foldable passenger seat



CHILD SEATS

Child seat attached using the belt



Seat equipped for attaching a "Universal" approved seat using a seatbelt.


Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.


Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

B2: seat enabling a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt.

B3: seat enabling a child seat with "B3" approval to be attached by seat belt.


Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ **80**.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.


Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.


RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear facing child seat on the front passenger seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information shown on the installation diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

Van version with foldable passenger seat			
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Front passenger seat**	
		Airbag activated on passenger side (1)	**Without passenger airbag or with it deactivated (2)**
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	X	U (2)
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg 9 to 18 kg	X	U (2)
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	U (1)	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg 22 to 36 kg	U / B2 / B3	X

Refer to the "Child safety equipment" booklet available from the network to choose the seat suited to your child and recommended for your vehicle.

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat enabling a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

B2: booster seat in Group 2 (15 kg to 25 kg).

B3: booster seat in Group 3 (22 kg to 36 kg).

CHILD SEATS



(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: never install a rear-facing child seat on the front passenger seat if the vehicle is equipped with a passenger airbag that cannot be deactivated.
(2) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

Van version with unfoldable passenger seat



CHILD SEATS

Child seat attached using the belt



Seat equipped for attaching a "Universal" approved seat using a seatbelt.


Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.


Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

B2: seat enabling a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt.

B3: seat enabling a child seat with "B3" approval to be attached by seat belt.


Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ **80**.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.


Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.


RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear facing child seat on the front passenger seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information shown on the installation diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

Van version with unfoldable passenger seat			
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Front passenger seat**	
		Airbag activated on passenger side (1)	**Without passenger airbag or with it de-activated**
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	X	U (2) (3)
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg 9 to 18 kg	X	U (2) (3)
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	U (3)	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg 22 to 36 kg	U / B2 / B3 / (3)	X

Refer to the "Child safety equipment" booklet available from the network to choose the seat suited to your child and recommended for your vehicle.

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat enabling a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

(1) Depending on the vehicle, raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).

CHILD SEATS

B2: booster seat in Group 2 (15 kg to 25 kg).
B3: booster seat in Group 3 (22 kg to 36 kg).



(2) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: never install a rear-facing child seat on the front passenger seat if the vehicle is equipped with a passenger airbag that cannot be deactivated.
(3) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

Van version with three front seats



CHILD SEATS

Child seat attached using the belt



Seat equipped for attaching a "Universal" approved seat using a seatbelt.


Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.


Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.


Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ **80**.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.


Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.


RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear facing child seat on the front passenger seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information shown on the installation diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

Van version with three front seats				
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Front side passenger seat**		**Central front passenger seat**
		Airbag activated on passenger side (1)	**Without passenger airbag or with it deactivated (2)**	
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	X	U (2)	X
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg 9 to 18 kg	X	U (2)	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	U (1)	X	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg 22 to 36 kg	U (1)	X	X

Refer to the "Child safety equipment" booklet available from the network to choose the seat suited to your child and recommended for your vehicle.

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

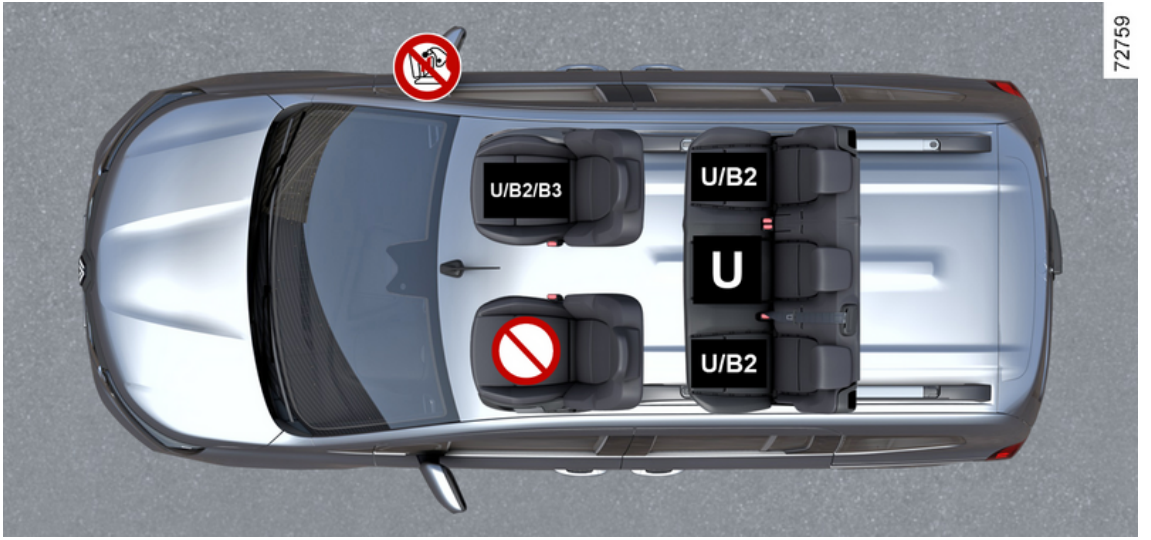
U = Seat enabling a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

CHILD SEATS



(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: never install a rear-facing child seat on the front passenger seat if the vehicle is equipped with a passenger airbag that cannot be deactivated.
(2) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

Estate version with unfoldable front passenger seat (standard chassis)



CHILD SEATS

Child seat attached using the belt

 Seat equipped for attaching a "Universal" approved seat using a seatbelt.

 Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

 Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

B2: seat enabling a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt.

B3: seat enabling a child seat with "B3" approval to be attached by seat belt.



Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ **80**.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear facing child seat on the front passenger seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information shown on the installation diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

Estate version with unfoldable front passenger seat (standard chassis)					
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Front passenger seat**		**Rear seats**	
		Airbag activated on passenger side (1)	**Without passenger airbagor with it deactivated (2) (3)**	**Side seats**	**Centre seat**
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	X	U (4)	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	X	U	U (5)	U (5) (7)
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg 9 to 18 kg	X	U	U (5)	U (5) (7)
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	U (3)	X	U (6)	U (6) (7)
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg 22 to 36 kg	U / B2 / B3 (3)	X	U / B2 (6)	U (6)

CHILD SEATS

(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: never install a rear-facing child seat on the front passenger seat if the vehicle is equipped with a passenger airbag that cannot be deactivated.
(2) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

Refer to the "Child safety equipment" booklet available from the network to choose the seat suited to your child and recommended for your vehicle.

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat enabling a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

B2: booster seat in Group 2 (15 kg to 25 kg).

B3: booster seat in Group 3 (22 kg to 36 kg).

(3) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).

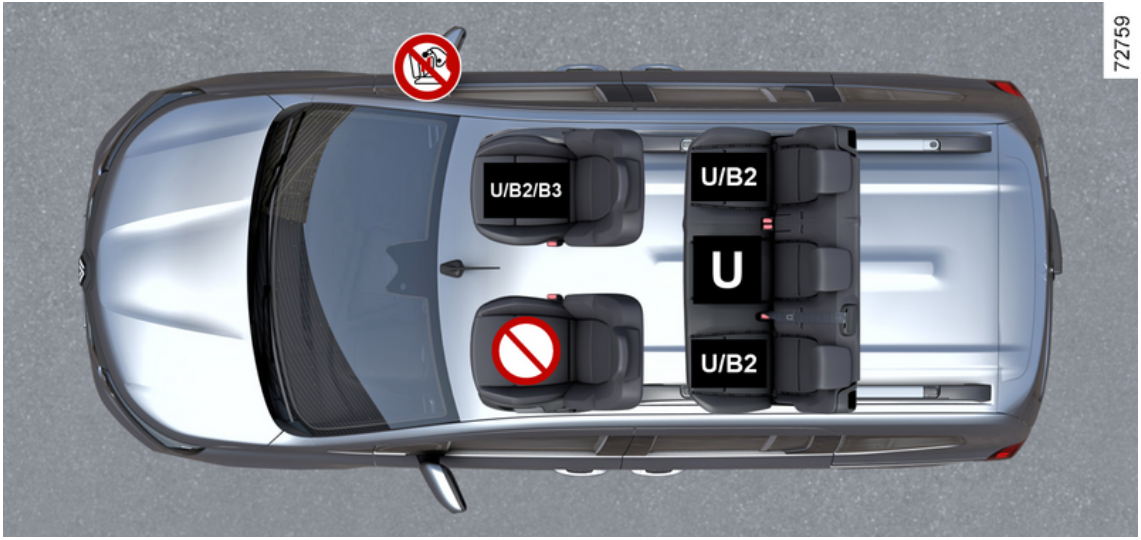
(4) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

(5) In order to install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move the front seat back as far as it will go without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

(6) Always retract the headrest of the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned. This action must be performed before fitting the child seat ➔ **60**. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

(7) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: a child seat with a floor support must never be fitted on the rear centre seat.

Estate version with foldable front passenger seat (standard chassis)



CHILD SEATS

Child seat attached using the belt



Seat equipped for attaching a "Universal" approved seat using a seatbelt.


Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.


Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

B2: seat enabling a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt.

B3: seat enabling a child seat with "B3" approval to be attached by seat belt.


Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ **80**.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.


Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.


RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear facing child seat on the front passenger seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information shown on the installation diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

Estate version with foldable front passenger seat (standard chassis)					
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Front passenger seat**		**Rear seats**	
		Airbag activated on passenger side (1)	**Without passenger airbagor with it deactivated (2) (3)**	**Side seats (8)**	**Centre seat**
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	X	U (4)	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	X	U (2) (3)	U (5)	U (5) (7)
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg 9 to 18 kg	X	U (2) (3)	U (5)	U (5) (7)
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	U (3)	X	U (6)	U (6) (7)
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg 22 to 36 kg	U (3) / B2 (3) / B3 (3)	X	U (6) / B2 (6)	U (6)

CHILD SEATS

(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: never install a rear-facing child seat on the front passenger seat if the vehicle is equipped with a passenger airbag that cannot be deactivated.
(2) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

Refer to the "Child safety equipment" booklet available from the network to choose the seat suited to your child and recommended for your vehicle.

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat enabling a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

B2: booster seat in Group 2 (15 kg to 25 kg).

B3: booster seat in Group 3 (22 kg to 36 kg).

(3) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 15°).

(4) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

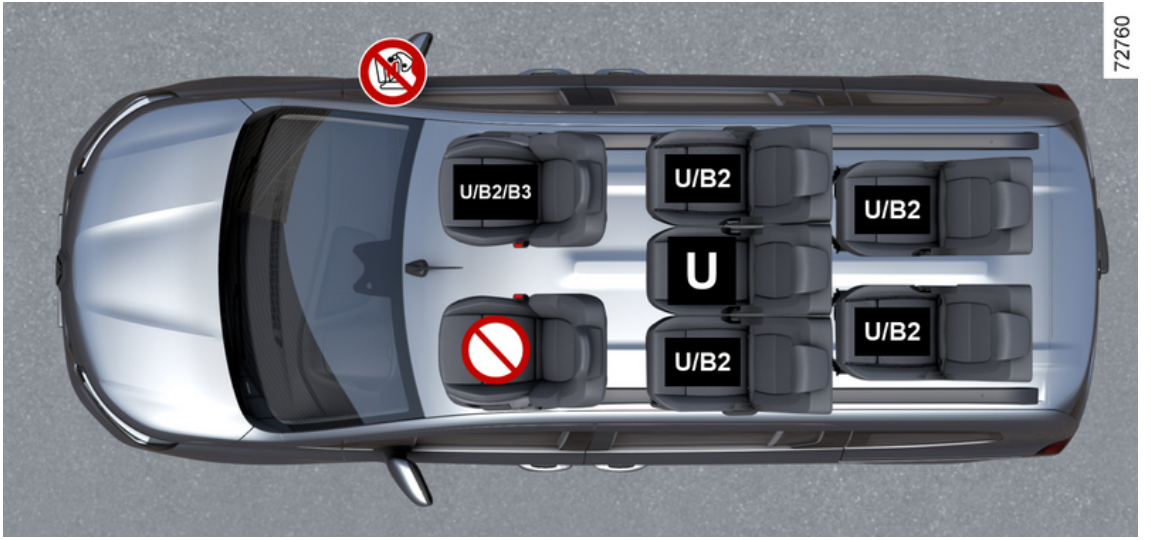
(5) In order to install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move the front seat back as far as it will go without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

(6) Always retract the headrest of the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned. This action must be performed before fitting the child seat ➔ **60**. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

(7) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: a child seat with a floor support must never be fitted on the rear centre seat.
(8) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: it is prohibited to fit a child seat behind a folded front seat.

2

Estate version with unfoldable front passenger seat (long chassis)



CHILD SEATS

Child seat attached using the belt



Seat equipped for attaching a "Universal" approved seat using a seatbelt.


Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.


Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

B2: seat enabling a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt.

B3: seat enabling a child seat with "B3" approval to be attached by seat belt.


Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ **80**.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.


Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.


RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear facing child seat on the front passenger seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information shown on the installation diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

Estate version with unfoldable front passenger seat (long chassis)						
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Front passenger seat**		**Second row rear seats**		**Third row rear seats**
		Airbag activated on passenger side (1)	**Without passenger airbagor with it deactivated (2) (3)**	**Side seats**	**Centre seat**	
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	X	U (4)	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	X	U (2) (3)	U (5)	U (5) (7)	X
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg 9 to 18 kg	X	U (2) (3)	U (5)	U (5) (7)	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	U (3)	X	U (6)	U (6) (7)	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg 22 to 36 kg	U (3) / B2 (3) / B3 (3)	X	U (6) / B2 (6)	U (6)	U (6) / B2 (6)

(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: never install a rear-facing child seat on the front passenger seat if the vehicle is equipped with a passenger airbag that cannot be deactivated.
(2) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

Refer to the "Child safety equipment" booklet available from the network to choose the seat suited to your child and recommended for your vehicle.

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat enabling a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

B2: booster seat in Group 2 (15 kg to 25 kg).

B3: booster seat in Group 3 (22 kg to 36 kg).

(3) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).

(4) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

(5) In order to install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move the front seat back as far as it will go without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

(6) Always retract the headrest of the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned. This action must be performed before fitting the child seat ➔ **60**. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

(7) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: a child seat with a floor support must never be fitted on the rear centre seat.

Estate version with foldable front passenger seat (long chassis)



CHILD SEATS

Child seat attached using the belt



Seat equipped for attaching a "Universal" approved seat using a seatbelt.


Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.


Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

B2: seat enabling a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt.

B3: seat enabling a child seat with "B3" approval to be attached by seat belt.


Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ **80**.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.


Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.


RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, make sure that the airbag has been deactivated.
➔ 168

Installation table

The table below summarises the information shown on the installation diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

Estate version with foldable front passenger seat (long chassis)						
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Front passenger seat**		**Second row rear seats**		**Third row rear seats**
		Airbag activated on passenger side (1)	**Without passenger airbagor with it deactivated (2) (3)**	**Side seats (8)**	**Centre seat**	
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	X	U (4)	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	X	U (2) (3)	U (5)	U (5) (7)	X
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg 9 to 18 kg	X	U (2) (3)	U (5)	U (5) (7)	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	U (3)	X	U (6)	U (6) (7)	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg 22 to 36 kg	U (3) / B2 (3) / B3 (3)	X	U (6) / B2 (6)	U (6)	U (6) / B2 (6)

CHILD SEATS

(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: never install a rear-facing child seat on the front passenger seat if the vehicle is equipped with a passenger airbag that cannot be deactivated.
(2) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

Refer to the "Child safety equipment" booklet available from the network to choose the seat suited to your child and recommended for your vehicle.

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat enabling a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

B2: booster seat in Group 2 (15 kg to 25 kg).

B3: booster seat in Group 3 (22 kg to 36 kg).

(3) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 15°).

(4) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

(5) In order to install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move the front seat back as far as it will go without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

(6) Always retract the headrest of the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned. This action must be performed before fitting the child seat ➔ **60**. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

(7) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: a child seat with a floor support must never be fitted on the rear centre seat.
(8) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: it is prohibited to fit a child seat behind a folded front seat.

Attachment using the ISOFIX system

2

Van version with front passenger seat equipped with ISOFIX system



CHILD SEATS

Child seat attached using the mounting ISOFIX

 Seat which does not allow a child seat to be fitted.

 Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

 Seat which allows an ISOFIX child seat to be fitted.

The anchorage point  is located on the back of the front passenger seat.



Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ **80**.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:
before fitting a rear-facing child seat on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information shown on the installation diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

Van version with front passenger seat equipped with system ISOFIX					
Type of child seat		**Weight of the child**	**Size of ISOFIX seat [Height]**	**Front passenger seat**	
				Airbag activated on passenger side	**Without passenger airbag or with it deactivated**
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0		< 10 kg	L1 [F], L2 [G]	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +		< 13 kg	R1 [E]	X	IL (2) (3)
Shell seat/rear-facing seat	Group 0 +	< 13 kg	R3 [C]	X	IL (2) (3)
	Group 1	9 to 18 kg	R2 [D], R2X [D]	X	IL (2) (3)
Forward-facing seat Group 1		9 to 18 kg	F3 [A], F2 [B], F2X [B1]	IUF-IL (1)	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3		15 to 25 kg	B2	IUF-IL (1)	X
		22 to 36 kg	B3	IUF-IL (1)	X
Seat i-Size		**Rear-facing seat**		X	i-U (2) (3)
		Forward-facing seat		i-UF (3)	X
		Booster seat		i-UF (1)	X

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

CHILD SEATS

IUF/IL = On equipped vehicles, seat enabling a child seat with "Universal/Semi-universal or vehicle specific" approval to be attached using the ISOFIX system: check that it can be fitted correctly.

i-U = Suitable for "Universal" front-facing and rear-facing i-Size restraint systems: check that it can be fitted.

i-UF = Suitable only for "Universal" front-facing i-Size restraint systems: check that it can be fitted.

(1) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).

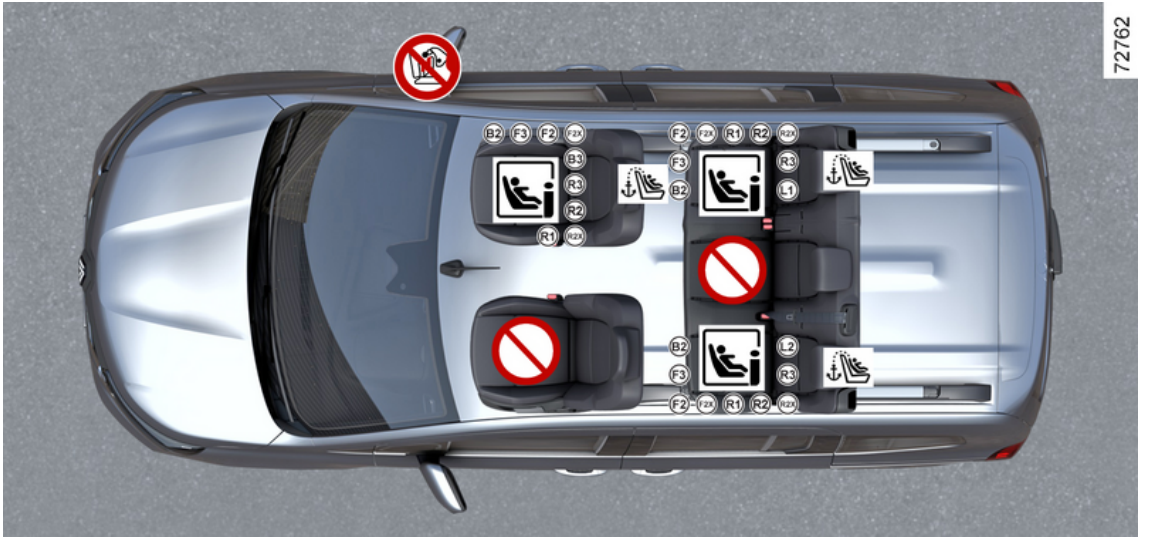
The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter:

- F3 [A], F2 [B], F2X [B1]: for forward-facing seats in Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- R3 [C], R2 [D], R2X [D]: rear-facing seats or shell seats in Group 0+ (less than 13 kg) or Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- R1 [E]: rear-facing shell seats in Group 0 (less than 10 kg) or 0+ (less than 13 kg);
- L1 [F], L2 [G]: carrycots in group 0 (less than 10 kg);
- **B2**: booster seat in Group 2 (15 kg to 25 kg);
- **B3**: booster seat in Group 3 (22 kg to 36 kg).

(2) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

(3) Move the vehicle seat backwards as far as possible and lower it as much as possible, then tilt the seatback slightly (by approximately 25°).

Estate version with front passenger seat equipped with the ISOFIX system (standard chassis)



CHILD SEATS

Child seat attached using the mounting ISOFIX

 Seat which does not allow a child seat to be fitted.

 Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

 Seat which allows an ISOFIX child seat to be fitted.

 The rear side seats are equipped with an anchoring point enabling a forward-facing ISOFIX child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached. The anchoring points  are located on the passenger seatback for the front seat and on the luggage compartment floor for the rear seats.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.



Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ **80**.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:
before fitting a rear-facing child seat on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.



Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.
To install an ISOFIX seat in this seat, detach the central seat belt by hand before engaging the bolts.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information shown on the installation diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

Estate version with front passenger seat equipped with the ISOFIX system (standard chassis)							
Type of child seat		**Weight of the child**	**Size of ISOFIX seat [Height]**	**Front passenger seat**		**Rear seats**	
				Airbag activated on passenger side	**Without passenger airbag or with it deactivated**	**Side seats**	**Centre seat**
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0		< 10 kg	L1 [F], L2 [G]	X	X	IL (1)	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +		< 13 kg	R1 [E]	X	IL (2) (6)	IL (3)	X
Shell seat/ rear-facing seat	Group 0 +	< 13 kg	R3 [C]	X	IL (2) (6)	IL (3)	X
	Group 1	9 to 18 kg	R2 [D], R2X [D]	X	IL (2) (6)	IL (3)	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1		9 to 18 kg	F3 [A], F2 [B], F2X [B1]	IUF-IL (2)	X	IUF-IL (3) (4)	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3		15 to 25 kg 22 to 36 kg	B2	IUF-IL (2)	X	IUF-IL (3) (4)	X
			B3	IUF-IL (2)	X	X	X
Seat i-Size		**Rear-facing seat**		X	i-U (5) (6)	i-U (3)	X
		Forward-facing seat		i-UF (6)	X	i-UF (3) (4)	X

CHILD SEATS

Estate version with front passenger seat equipped with the ISOFIX system (standard chassis)						
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Size of ISOFIX seat [Height]**	**Front passenger seat**		**Rear seats**	
			Airbag activated on passenger side	**Without passenger airbag or with it deactivated**	**Side seats**	**Centre seat**
	Booster seat		i-UF (2)	X	i-UF (3) (4)	X

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

IUF/IL = On equipped vehicles, seat enabling a child seat with "Universal/Semi-universal or vehicle specific" approval to be attached using the ISOFIX system: check that it can be fitted correctly.

i-U = Suitable for "Universal" front-facing and rear-facing i-Size restraint systems: check that it can be fitted.

i-UF = Suitable only for "Universal" front-facing i-Size restraint systems: check that it can be fitted.

(1) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

(2) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).

(3) If necessary, position the vehicle seat as far back as possible. Before installing a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat forwards as far as possible then, once the child seat is installed, move the front seat backwards as far as possible without it touching the child seat.

(4) Always retract the headrest of the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned. This action must be performed before fitting the child seat ➔ **60**. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

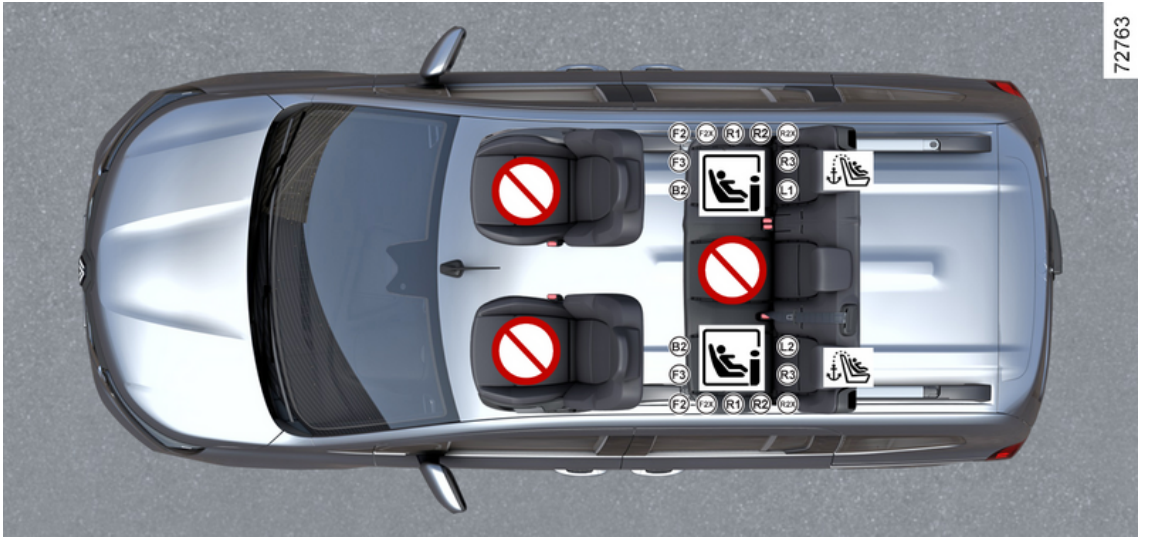
The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter:

- F3 [A], F2 [B], F2X [B1]: for forward-facing seats in Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- R3 [C], R2 [D], R2X [D]: rear-facing seats or shell seats in Group 0+ (less than 13 kg) or Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- R1 [E]: rear-facing shell seats in Group 0 (less than 10 kg) or 0+ (less than 13 kg);
- L1 [F], L2 [G]: carrycots in group 0 (less than 10 kg);
- **B2**: booster seat in Group 2 (15 kg to 25 kg);
- **B3**: booster seat in Group 3 (22 kg to 36 kg).

(5) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.

(6) Move the vehicle seat backwards as far as possible and lower it as much as possible, then tilt the seatback slightly (by approximately 25º).

Estate version with front passenger seat not equipped with the ISOFIX system (standard chassis)



Child seat attached using the mounting ISOFIX

 Seat which does not allow a child seat to be fitted.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.



Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ **80**.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.

 Seat which allows an ISOFIX child seat to be fitted.

 The rear side seats are equipped with an anchoring point enabling a forward-facing ISOFIX child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached. The anchorage points  are located on the boot floor for the rear seats.



Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.
To install an ISOFIX seat in this seat, detach the central seat belt by hand before engaging the bolts.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information shown on the installation diagram in order to ensure compliance with current regulations.

Estate version with front passenger seat not equipped with the ISOFIXsystem (standard chassis)						
Type of child seat		**Weight of the child**	**Size of ISOFIX seat [Height]**	**Front passenger seat**	**Rear seats**	
					Side seats (4)	**Centre seat**
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0		< 10 kg	L1 [F], L2 [G]	X	IL (1)	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +		< 13 kg	R1 [E]	X	IL (2)	X
Shell seat/rear-facing seat	Group 0 +	< 13 kg	R3 [C]	X	IL (2)	X
	Group 1	9 to 18 kg	R2 [D], R2X [D]	X	IL (2)	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1		9 to 18 kg	F3 [A], F2 [B], F2X [B1]	X	IUF-IL (2) (3)	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3		15 to 25 kg 22 to 36 kg	B2	X	IUF-IL (2) (3)	X
			B3	X	X	X
Seat i-Size		**Rear-facing seat**		X	i-U (2)	X
		Forward-facing seat		X	i-U (2) (3)	X
		Booster seat		X	i-U (2) (3)	X

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

CHILD SEATS

IUF/IL = On equipped vehicles, seat enabling a child seat with "Universal/Semi-universal or vehicle specific" approval to be attached using the ISOFIX system: check that it can be fitted correctly.

i-U = Suitable for "Universal" front-facing and rear-facing i-Size restraint systems: check that it can be fitted.

i-UF = Suitable only for "Universal" front-facing i-Size restraint systems: check that it can be fitted.

(1) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

(2) If necessary, position the vehicle seat as far back as possible. Before installing a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat forwards as far as possible then, once the child seat is installed, move the front seat backwards as far as possible without it touching the child seat.

(3) Always retract the headrest of the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned. This action must be performed before fitting the child seat ➔ **60**. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter:

- F3 [A], F2 [B], F2X [B1]: for forward-facing seats in Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- R3 [C], R2 [D], R2X [D]: rear-facing seats or shell seats in Group 0+ (less than 13 kg) or Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- R1 [E]: rear-facing shell seats in Group 0 (less than 10 kg) or 0+ (less than 13 kg);
- L1 [F], L2 [G]: carrycots in group 0 (less than 10 kg);
- **B2**: booster seat in Group 2 (15 kg to 25 kg);
- **B3**: booster seat in Group 3 (22 kg to 36 kg).



(4) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: it is prohibited to fit a child seat behind a folded front seat.

2

Estate version with front passenger seat equipped with ISOFIX system (long chassis)



CHILD SEATS

Child seat attached using the mounting ISOFIX

 Seat which does not allow a child seat to be fitted.

 Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

 Seat which allows an ISOFIX child seat to be fitted.

 The rear side seats are equipped with an anchoring point enabling a forward-facing ISOFIX child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached. The anchoring points  are located on the passenger seatback for the front seat and on the luggage compartment floor for the rear seats.



Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ **80**.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:
before fitting a rear-facing child seat on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **168**.



Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.
To install an ISOFIX seat in this seat, detach the central seat belt by hand before engaging the bolts.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information shown on the installation diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

Estate version with front passenger seat equipped with ISOFIX system (long chassis)							
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Size of ISOFIX seat [Height]**	**Front passenger seat**		**Second row rear seats**		**Third row rear seats**
			Airbag activated on passenger side	**Without passenger airbag or with it deactivated**	**Side seats**	**Centre seat**	
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	L1 [F], L2 [G]	X	X	IL (1)	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	R1 [E]	X	IL (5) (6)	IL (3)	X	IL (3)
Shell seat/ rear-facing seat Group 0 +	< 13 kg	R3 [C]	X	IL (5) (6)	IL (3)	X	IL (3)
Shell seat/ rear-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	R2 [D], R2X [D]	X	IL (5) (6)	IL (3)	X	IL (3)
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	F3 [A], F2 [B], F2X [B1]	IUF-IL (2)	X	IUF-IL (3) (4)	X	IUF-IL (3) (4)
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg	B2	IUF-IL (2)	X	IUF-IL (3) (4)	X	IUF-IL (3) (4)
	22 to 36 kg	B3	IUF-IL (2)	X	X	X	X

CHILD SEATS

Estate version with front passenger seat equipped with ISOFIXsystem (long chassis)							
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Size of ISOFIX seat [Height]**	**Front passenger seat**		**Second row rear seats**		**Third row rear seats**
			Airbag activated on passenger side	**Without passenger airbag or with it deactivated**	**Side seats**	**Centre seat**	
Seat i-Size	**Rear-facing seat**		X	i-U (5) (6)	i-U (3)	X	i-U (3)
	Forward-facing seat		i-UF (6)	X	i-UF (3) (4)	X	i-UF (3) (4)
	Booster seat		i-UF (2)	X	i-UF (3) (4)	X	i-UF (3) (4)

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

IUF/IL = On equipped vehicles, seat enabling a child seat with "Universal/Semi-universal or vehicle specific" approval to be attached using the ISOFIX system: check that it can be fitted correctly.

i-U = Suitable for "Universal" front-facing and rear-facing i-Size restraint systems: check that it can be fitted.

i-UF = Suitable only for "Universal" front-facing i-Size restraint systems: check that it can be fitted.

(1) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

(2) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).

(3) If necessary, position the vehicle seat as far back as possible. Before installing a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat forwards as far as possible then, once the child seat is installed, move the front seat backwards as far as possible without it touching the child seat.

(4) Always retract the headrest of the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned. This action must be performed before fitting the child seat ➔ **60**. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter:

- F3 [A], F2 [B], F2X [B1]: for forward-facing seats in Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- R3 [C], R2 [D], R2X [D]: rear-facing seats or shell seats in Group 0+ (less than 13 kg) or Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);

CHILD SEATS

- R1 [E]: rear-facing shell seats in Group 0 (less than 10 kg) or 0+ (less than 13 kg);
- L1 [F], L2 [G]: carrycots in group 0 (less than 10 kg);
- **B2**: booster seat in Group 2 (15 kg to 25 kg);
- **B3**: booster seat in Group 3 (22 kg to 36 kg).

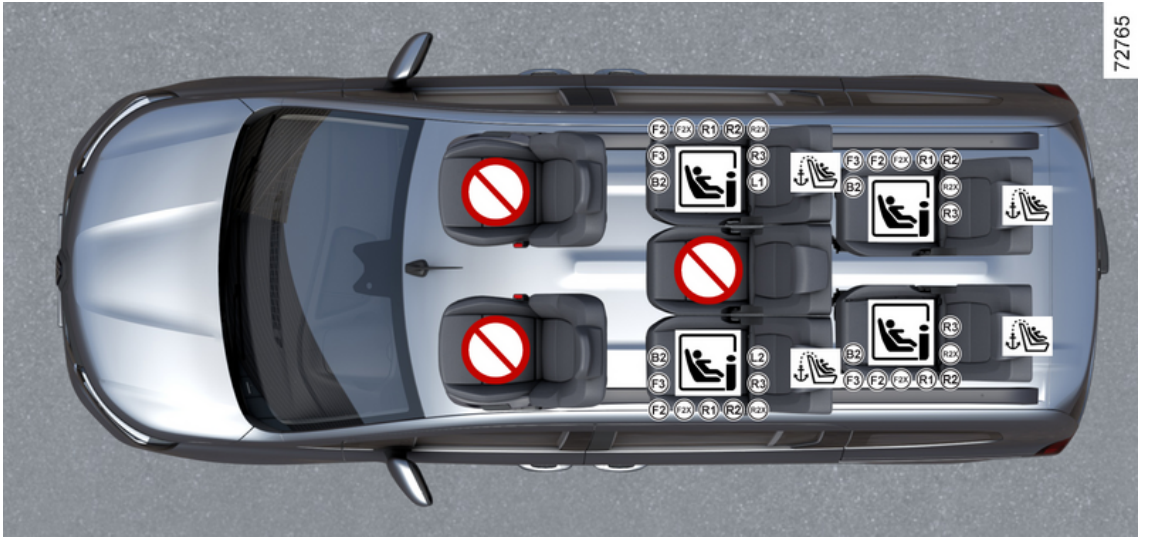


(5) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated.

(6) Move the vehicle seat backwards as far as possible and lower it as much as possible, then tilt the seatback slightly (by approximately 25°).

2

Estate version with front passenger seat not equipped with ISOFIX system (long chassis)



CHILD SEATS

Child seat attached using the mounting ISOFIX

Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

 Seat which does not allow a child seat to be fitted.

Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ **80**.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.

 Seat which allows an ISOFIX child seat to be fitted.

 The rear side seats are equipped with an anchoring point enabling a forward-facing ISOFIX child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached. The anchorage points  are located on the boot floor for the rear seats.

To install a seat ISOFIX, detach the central seat belt by hand before engaging the bolts.

Installation table

2

The table below summarises the information shown on the installation diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

Estate version with front passenger seat not equipped with ISOFIX system (long chassis)							
Type of child seat		**Weight of the child**	**Size of ISOFIX seat [Height]**	**Front passenger seat**	**Second row rear seats**		**Third row rear seats**
					Side seats (4)	**Centre seat**	
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0		< 10 kg	L1 [F], L2 [G]	X	IL (1)	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +		< 13 kg	R1 [E]	X	IL (2)	X	IL (2)
Shell seat/rear-facing seat	Group 0 +	< 13 kg	R3 [C]	X	IL (2)	X	IL (2)
	Group 1	9 to 18 kg	R2 [D], R2X [D]	X	IL (2)	X	IL (2)
Forward-facing seat Group 1		9 to 18 kg	F3 [A], F2 [B], F2X [B1]	X	IUF-IL (2) (3)	X	IUF-IL (2) (3)
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3		15 to 25 kg 22 to 36 kg	B2	X	IUF-IL (2) (3)	X	IUF-IL (2) (3)
			B3	X	X	X	X
Seat i-Size		**Rear-facing seat**		X	i-U (2)	X	i-U (2)
		Forward-facing seat		X	i-UF (2) (3)	X	i-UF (2) (3)
		Booster seat		X	i-UF (2) (3)	X	i-UF (2) (3)

CHILD SEATS

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

IUF/IL = On equipped vehicles, seat enabling a child seat with "Universal/Semi-universal or vehicle specific" approval to be attached using the ISOFIX system: check that it can be fitted correctly.

i-U = Suitable for "Universal" front-facing and rear-facing i-Size restraint systems: check that it can be fitted.

i-UF = Suitable only for "Universal" front-facing i-Size restraint systems: check that it can be fitted.

(1) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

(2) If necessary, position the vehicle seat as far back as possible. Before installing a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat forwards as far as possible then, once the child seat is installed, move the front seat backwards as far as possible without it touching the child seat.

(3) Always retract the headrest of the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned. This action must be performed before fitting the child seat ➔ **60**. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter:

- F3 [A], F2 [B], F2X [B1]: for forward-facing seats in Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- R3 [C], R2 [D], R2X [D]: rear-facing seats or shell seats in Group 0+ (less than 13 kg) or Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- R1 [E]: rear-facing shell seats in Group 0 (less than 10 kg) or 0+ (less than 13 kg);
- L1 [F], L2 [G]: carrycots in group 0 (less than 10 kg);
- **B2**: booster seat in Group 2 (15 kg to 25 kg);
- **B3**: booster seat in Group 3 (22 kg to 36 kg).



(4) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: it is prohibited to fit a child seat behind a folded front seat.

Warnings

The passenger airbag may only be deactivated or activated while the **vehicle is stationary with the ignition off**.

Deactivating the front passenger airbag

(depending on the vehicle)



Before installing a child seat on the front passenger seat:

– check that the child seat can be installed on this seat;
– it is essential **to deactivate** the airbagfor a rear-facing child seat.



To deactivate the airbag: with the vehicle stationary and the ignition switched off, push and turn lock ***1*** to the **OFF** position.

When the ignition is switched on, you **must** check that the warning light is illuminated on the display ***2***.

This light remains continuously lit to let you know that you can fit a child seat.

DANGER
Since operation of the front passenger airbag is not compatible with the positioning of a rear-facing child seat, **NEVER fit a rear-facing child restraint system in a seat protected by an ACTIVATED front AIRBAG . This could lead to the CHILD'S DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY**.





The markings on the dashboard and the labels ***A*** on each side of the passenger sun visor ***3*** (see example of label above) are provided to remind you of these instructions.

Activating the front passenger airbag

(depending on the vehicle)



You should reactivate the airbag as soon as you remove the child seat from the front passenger seat to ensure the protection of the front passenger in the event of an impact.



To reactivate the airbag: with the vehicle stationary, and the ignition switched off, push and turn the lock ***1*** to the **ON** position.

When the ignition is switched on, you **must** check that the warning light is off and that the warning light appears on the display ***2*** for around 60 seconds after each start-up.

The front passenger airbag is activated.

Operating faults

In the event of a fault with the front passenger airbag activation/deac-

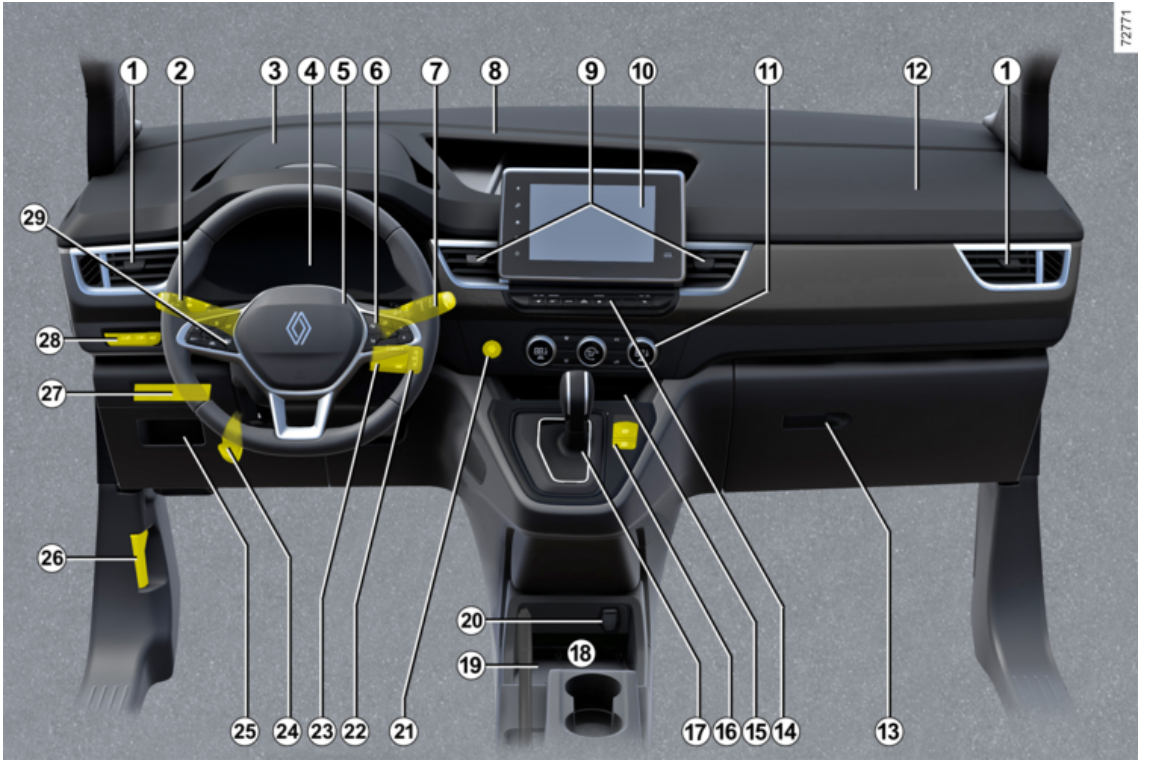
tivation system, the  and  warning lights are displayed on the instrument panel. Switch off the ignition and check the position of the lock ***1***.

Switch the ignition back on: the warning lights go out.

If the problem persists, it signals a system failure. In this case, it is prohibited for a rear-facing child seat to be fitted to the front passenger seat or for any other passenger to occupy the seat.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

Driving position: left-hand drive



DRIVING POSITION

The fittings described below DEPEND ON THE VEHICLE VERSION AND COUNTRY.

1. Side air vents.

2. Stalk for:

- direction indicator lights;
- exterior lights;
- fog lights.

3. Dashboard storage compartment sockets USB and accessories socket.

4. Instrument panel.

5. Driver airbag and horn location.

6. Trip computer information readout and vehicle settings customisation menu controls.

7. Steering column stalk for windscreen and rear screen washer/wiper.

8. Dashboard central storage compartment.

9. Centre air vents.

10. Multimedia screen.

11. Heating or air conditioning controls.

12. Passenger airbag location.

13. Glovebox

14. Controls for:

- front heated seats;
- ECO mode activation/deactivation;
- activating/deactivating the driving mode;
- hazard warning lights;
- door central locking;
- activating/deactivating Park Assist;
- hands-free parking.

15. Storage compartment.

16. Electronic parking brake.

17. Gearstick.

18. Smartphone induction charging area.

19. Handbrake.

20. Accessories socket.

21. Engine start/stop button.

22. Radio remote control.

23. Ignition switch.

24. Control for adjusting steering wheel height and reach.

25. Storage compartment and fuse box.

26. Bonnet release control.

27. Switch for:

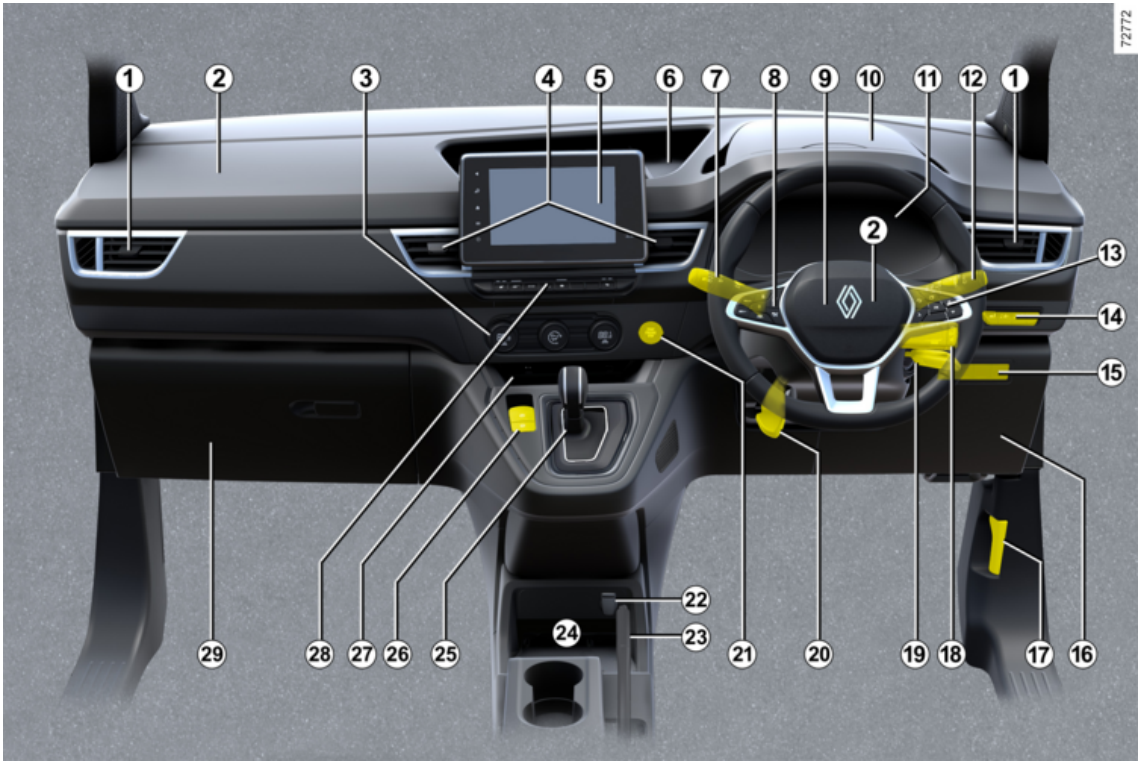
- activating/deactivating the steering wheel heating function;
- activating/deactivating the electric heated windscreen function;
- unlocking the charging flap;
- activating/deactivating the "Vehicle data confidentiality" mode.

28. Switch for:

- lighting dimmer for control instruments;
- electric headlight beam adjustment;
- activation/deactivation of ESC;
- activation/deactivation of the traction control - Extended grip ;
- My Safety activation/deactivation button.

29. Main switch and controls for cruise control/speed limiter and Stop and Go adaptive cruise control.

Driver's position, right-hand drive



DRIVING POSITION

The fittings described below DEPEND ON THE VEHICLE VERSION AND COUNTRY.

1. Side air vents.

2. Passenger airbag location.

3. Heating or air conditioning controls.

4. Centre air vents.

5. Multimedia screen.

6. Dashboard central storage compartment.

7. Steering column stalk for windscreen and rear screen washer/wiper.

8. Trip computer information readout and vehicle settings customisation menu controls.

9. Driver airbag and horn location.

10. Dashboard storage compartment sockets USB and accessories socket.

11. Instrument panel.

12. Stalk for:

- direction indicator lights;
- exterior lights;
- fog lights.

13. Main switch and controls for cruise control/speed limiter and Stop and Go adaptive cruise control.

14. Switch for:

- lighting dimmer for control instruments;
- electric headlight beam adjustment;
- activation/deactivation of ESC;
- activation/deactivation of the traction control - Extended grip ;
- My Safety activation/deactivation button.

15. Switch for:

- activating/deactivating the steering wheel heating function;
- activating/deactivating the electric heated windscreen function;
- unlocking the charging flap;
- activating/deactivating the "Vehicle data confidentiality" mode.

16. Storage compartment and fuse flap.

17. Bonnet release control.

18. Radio remote control.

19. Ignition switch.

20. Control for adjusting steering wheel height and reach.

21. Engine start/stop button.

22. Accessories socket.

23. Handbrake.

24. Smartphone induction charging area.

25. Gearstick.

26. Electronic parking brake.

27. Storage compartment.

28. Controls for:

- front heated seats;
- ECO mode activation/deactivation;
- activating/deactivating the driving mode;
- hazard warning lights;
- door central locking;
- activating/deactivating Park Assist;
- hands-free parking.

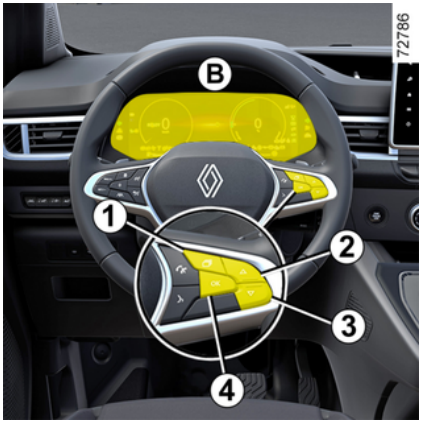
29. Glovebox

General information

2

Trip computer *A* and *B*





Depending on the vehicle, this includes the following functions:

- mileage;
- trip settings;
- information messages;
- operating fault messages (related to the warning light);
- warning messages (related to the STOP warning light);
- vehicle settings customisation menu ➔ 188.

Vehicle fitted with trip computer *A*





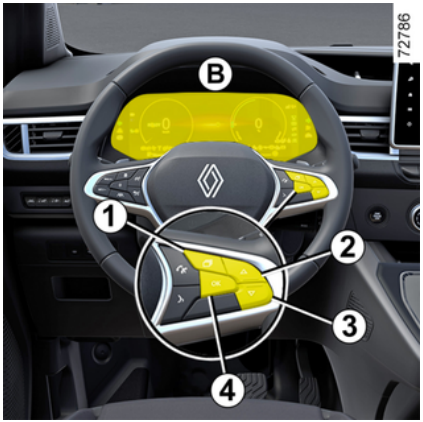
TRIP COMPUTER

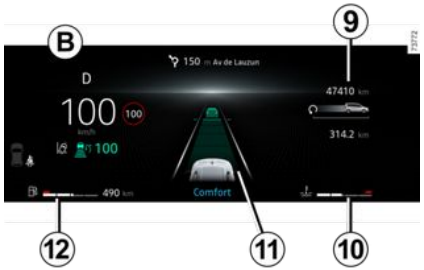
Press the switch ***1*** as many times as required to reach the "Vehicle" tab  .

Press repeatedly using control ***2*** or ***3***, then if necessary use the ***4*** "OK" switch.

The functions are distributed in zone ***5***, ***6***, ***7*** or ***8***. Select the functions of zone ***5*** by repeatedly pressing switch ***2*** or ***3***, then confirm if necessary by pressing the ***4*** "OK" switch.

Vehicle fitted with trip computer ***B***





The functions are distributed in zone ***9***, ***10***, ***11*** or ***12***.

Select the functions of zone ***9*** by repeatedly pressing switch ***2*** or ***3***, then confirm if necessary by pressing the ***4*** "OK" switch.

Selections

(the display depends on the vehicle equipment and country)

f) Trip log, operating fault and information message readout;

b) current fuel consumption and average fuel consumption;

c) trip mileage recorder and average speed;

d) reset the tyre pressures;

e) set the time;

f) mileage before service:

- Mileage before service;
- Mileage before oil change;

g) estimated range with remaining reagent.

Resetting the trip mileage recorder and journey parameters (reset button)



With one of the trip settings selected as the display, press and hold switch ***4*** "OK" until the display resets to zero.

Automatic resetting of the journey parameters

Resetting occurs automatically when the maximum value of any of the parameters is exceeded.

Interpreting some of the values displayed after resetting

The values showing average fuel consumption, range and average speed will become more stable and reliable the further you travel after pressing the reset button.

For the first few miles after pressing the reset key you will notice that the range increases as you travel. This range takes into account the average fuel consumption since the last time the reset button was pressed. Therefore, the average fuel consumption may decrease when:

– the vehicle stops accelerating;
– the engine reaches its operating temperature (if the engine was cold when the reset key was pressed);
– when driving from an urban area onto the open road.

Journey settings

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
Vehicle Systems OK	**a) Trip log.** Successive display: - information messages (passenger airbag OFF, etc.); - operating fault messages (Check injection, etc.).
 7.4 L/100	**b) Current fuel consumption.** This value is displayed after a speed of approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) is reached.
 5.8 L/100	**Average fuel consumption** since the last reset. The value is displayed after having travelled at least 400 metres since the last reset.
 112,4 km	**c) Trip mileage recorder: distance travelled** since the last reset.
 123.4 km/h	**Average speed** since last reset. The value is displayed after driving 400 metres.

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
Tyre pressure init. long press	**d) Reset the tyre pressures.**

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
	➔ 260
16 :30	**e) Set the time.** **➔ 190**

Examples of selections **On-board computer with distance-before-service message**	Interpreting the display selected
Service in 30 000 km / 24 months	**d) Mileage before service and oil change.** **Service distance** **With the ignition on and the engine not running**, access the "Mileage before service" information. When the distance or time value approaches its limit, there are several possible scenarios: – mileage remaining less than **932 miles (1,500 km) or one month:** the "Service due in" message is displayed accompanied by the nearest limit (distance or time); – if the range is **0 miles (0 km) or if the service date is reached:** the "Service required" message is displayed accompanied by the  warning light. The vehicle requires a service as soon as possible.
Service due in 300 km / 24 days	
Service required	

Reset: to reset the range until the next service, press and hold button OK for approximately 10 seconds until the display shows the range before service permanently.

Note: if a service is performed without changing the engine oil, only the distance before the next service should be reset. In the event of an oil change, both the distance before the next service and the next oil change should be reset.

Examples of selections On-board computer with distance before next service message (continued)	Interpreting the display selected
Oil change in 30 000 km / 24 months	**f) Mileage before service or oil change.** **Distance before oil change** **With the ignition on and the engine not running**, access the "Mileage before service" information to display the mileage before the next oil change.
Depending on the vehicle, the mileage before an oil change varies according to the driving style (frequent driving at low speed, door-to-door journeys, extensive use at idling speed, towing a trailer, etc.). The distance remaining until the next oil change can therefore decrease more quickly in some cases than the actual distance travelled. **Reset**: to reset the distance before the next service, press and hold button OK for approximately 10 seconds until the display shows the mileage before oil change permanently. **Note**: if a service is performed without changing the engine oil, only the distance before the next service should be re-set. In the event of an oil change, both the distance before the next service and the next oil change should be reset.	
Top Up AdBlue before 2400 km	**g) Estimated range with remaining reagent.**

Information messages

These can help in the vehicle starting phase, or give information about a selection or a driving status.

Examples of information messages are given in the following pages.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
« Parking Brake ON »	Indicates that the parking brake has been applied.
« Turn Steering Wheel + START »	Turn the steering wheel slightly whilst pressing the vehicle start button to unlock the steering column.
« Vehicle Checks in Progress »	Displayed with the ignition on when the vehicle is running self-diagnostics.

Operating fault messages

They appear along with the warning light and indicate that you must drive very carefully to an approved dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

They disappear when the display selection key is pressed or after several seconds and are stored in the computer log.

The warning light stays on. Examples of operating fault messages are given in the following pages.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
« Clean Diesel Filter »	Indicates the presence of water in the diesel filter; contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible.
« Check vehicle »	Indicates a fault in one of the pedal sensors, battery management system or oil level sensor.
« WARNING: Check Airbag »	Indicates a fault in the restraint system in addition to the seat belts. In the event of an accident, it is possible that they may not be triggered.
« Check Anti- Pollution System »	– Indicates a fault in the vehicle's particle filter system. – Indicates a fault in the emissions reduction system when it is accompanied by the  **➔ 222** warning light.
« Check SOS Call »	Indicates a fault in the emergency call system.

Warning messages

They appear along with the STOP warning light and indicate that, for your own safety, you must stop the vehicle as soon as traffic conditions allow. Stop your engine and do not restart it. Call an approved Dealer.

Some examples of warning messages are given below. **Note:** the messages appear on the display either individually or alternately (when there are several messages to be displayed), and may be accompanied by a warning light and/or a beep.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
« WARNING: Engine Failure Risk »	Indicates an injection fault, the vehicle's engine has overheated or there is a serious engine fault.
« WARNING: Braking System »	Indicates a fault in the braking system.
« Electric System Failure »	Indicates a fault in the vehicle battery charging circuit (alternator etc.).
« Puncture »	Indicates that at least one wheel is punctured or severely underinflated.
« WARNING: Power Steering »	Indicates a problem with the steering.
« WARNING: Gearbox Failure Risk »	Indicates an automatic gearbox fault.

Displays and indicators

Engine oil level low warning

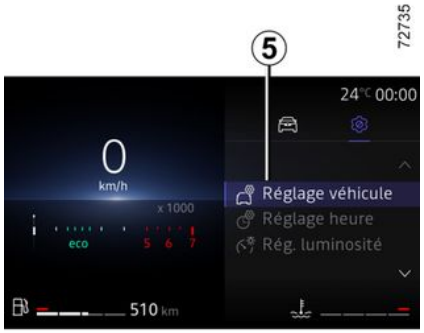


When the engine is started, the instrument panel display alerts you when the minimum oil level is reached➔ **432**.

The first time the warning appears, it can be cleared by pressing switch ***1*** "OK".

Subsequent warnings will disappear automatically after around 30 seconds.

Instrument panel in miles



(option to switch to km/h)

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

– With the ignition off, press the switch ***2*** as many times as required to reach the vehicle tab ***5***;
– press control ***3*** or ***4*** repeatedly to reach "Settings", then press switch ***1*** "OK";
– repeat the same operation to reach "DASHBOARD", then "Units".

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions to select the unit.

Note: in both cases, once the battery is switched off, the on-board computer automatically returns to the original unit of measurement.

To return to the previous mode, repeat the same operation.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

To use certain driving aid functions, it is necessary to change the unit of measurement on the instrument panel in order to obtain the correct information when driving in a country where the speed units differ from those set as default on your vehicle.

For safety reasons, change these settings while the vehicle is stationary.

TRIP COMPUTER

Instrument panel *A*





Speedometer *6*

Depending on the style selected, the display varies.

Estimated range with remaining fuel *7*

The value is displayed after driving 400 metres ➔ **176**.

Fuel gauge *8*

If the level is at the minimum, warning light integrated in the indicator comes on orange, accompanied by a beep. Fill the tank with at least 1.76 gal (8 litres) of fuel.



Driving style indicator *9* ➔ 250

Coolant temperature indicator *10*





Rev counter *11*
(scale x 1,000)

TRIP COMPUTER

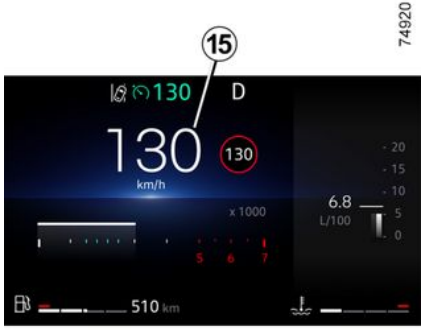
This is displayed differently according to how the instrument panel is customised. Depending on the style selected, it may not be displayed.

Total mileage recorder *12* ➔ 176

Trip computer *13* ➔ 176

Multimedia information *14*

Depending on the vehicle, you can display information from the multimedia screen (the compass, telephone, navigation, etc.). Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.



Speedometers *15*

(km or miles per hour)

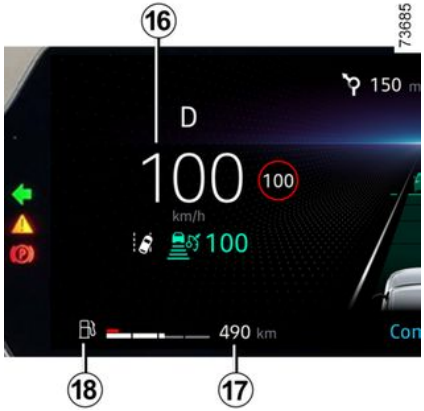
Control your speed according to the speedometer *15*

Excessive speed audible alarm

Depending on the vehicle and country, the warning light is displayed and a beep sounds. This beep sounds as soon as the vehicle is travelling at over 75 mph (120 km/h). This warning light remains lit for as long as the vehicle is travelling at over 75 mph (120 km/h).

Instrument panel *B*





Speedometer *16*

Depending on the style selected, the display varies.

Estimated range with remaining fuel *17*

The value is displayed after driving 400 metres ➔ **176**.

Fuel gauge *18*

If the level is at the minimum, warning light integrated in the indicator comes on orange, accompanied by a beep. Fill the tank with at least 1.76 gal (8 litres) of fuel.

2



Driving style indicator *19* ➔ 250

Coolant temperature indicator *20*



Rev counter *21*

(scale x 1,000)

This is displayed differently according to how the instrument panel is customised. Depending on the style selected, it may not be displayed.

Total mileage recorder *22* ➔ 176

Trip computer *23* ➔ 176

Multimedia information *24*

Depending on the vehicle, you can display information from the multimedia screen (telephone, navigation, etc.). Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Excessive speed audible alarm

Depending on the vehicle and country, the warning light is displayed and a beep sounds. This beep sounds as soon as the vehicle is travelling at over 75 mph (120 km/h). This warning light remains lit for as long as the vehicle is travelling at over 75 mph (120 km/h).

Vehicle settings personalisation menu



Depending on the vehicle equipment, this function allows you to activate/deactivate and adjust some of the vehicle's functions.

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen 1

Accessing the settings menu

Refer to the various multimedia instructions for information on accessing the settings.

Adjusting the settings

Select a menu then the function to be modified (the display depends on the vehicle equipment and country):

a) "Driving":

– Direction indicator volume;

b) "Access":

– Release driver's door;
– Lock doors during driving;
– Opening/closing in "hands-free mode";
– Remote locking/approach unlocking;
– Remote locking sound;
– Secure mode;
– Automatic locking;

c) "Wiping/light":

– Follow-me-home lighting;
– Wiping in reverse;
– Automatic front wiping;
– Wipe after wash;

d) "Welcome":

– Exterior welcome;
– Automatic deployment of door mirrors;
– Interior welcome;
– Courtesy light auto mode

Depending on the function, select:

– "OK" or "OFF" to activate or deactivate it,

or

– a setting for the time the lights are switched on (e.g. for the "Follow-me-home lighting" function).

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

(depending on the vehicle)



Accessing the settings menu on display *2*

– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***3*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab;

or

– press switch ***3*** and repeatedly press control ***4*** or ***5*** to reach the tab;
– depending on the vehicle, press the switch ***6*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***4*** or ***5*** to reach the menu, then press the switch ***6*** **OK**;

Adjusting the settings

Use control ***4*** or ***5*** to browse and select the function to be modified, then press the ***6*** "OK" switch to confirm (display may vary according to vehicle equipment and country):

a) "DASHBOARD":

– Language;
– Unit;
– Style;
– Colour;

b) "VEHICLE":

– Rear windscreen wiping in reverse gear;
– Automatic windscreen wiping;
– Front-rear drip wiping function;
– Free-wheel;
– Exterior welcome;

c) "PARKING ASSIST":

TRIP COMPUTER

– Beep volume;

d) "DRIVING ASSIST":

– Lane departure warning sound volume;
– Lane departure warning sensitivity;
– Lane departure warning vibration;
– Lane Keep Assist sensitivity;
– Blind spot;
– Active braking sensitivity;
– Speed warning;
– Distance warning;

e) "LIGHTING":

– Courtesy light auto mode;
– Automatic follow-me-home lighting;
– Follow-me-home lighting: XX seconds.

f) "ACCESS":

– Lock doors during driving;
– Opening/closing in "hands-free" mode;
– Unlock the driver's door only;
– Automatic re-locking;
– Silent mode;
– Automatic opening/closing;
– Automatic Deployment of Door Mirrors;

g) "RESET".

☑ function activated

☐ function deactivated



Once a line has been selected, press the ***6*** "OK" switch to modify the function.

If you select either "PARKING ASSIST" then "VOLUME" or "DASHBOARD" then "LANGUAGE", you will have to make a further selection (Park Assist sound volume or instrument panel language). In this case, make your selection and confirm it by pressing ***6*** "OK": the selected value is shown by a ☑ in front of the line.

To exit the menu, press switch ***4*** or ***5*** to reach "BACK" and confirm by pressing the ***6*** "OK" switch. It may be necessary to carry out this operation more than once.

ⓘ The vehicle settings personalisation menu cannot be used when driving. At a speed exceeding 12 mph (20 km/h), the instrument panel display switches automatically back to trip computer and warning system mode.

Clock and exterior temperature



Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen.

TRIP COMPUTER

The time and exterior temperature are displayed on the multimedia screen ***1***.

Refer to the multimedia instructions.

Depending on the vehicle, If the electrical supply is cut (battery disconnected, broken supply wire, etc.), the clock will automatically go back to the right time after a few minutes once the system is capable of receiving information GPS.



Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

Press the switch ***2*** as many times as required to reach the "Vehicle" tab.

Repeatedly press control ***3*** or ***4*** to access the time setting function ***6***.

Press and hold switch ***5*** "OK" until the time flashes.

Set the hour using control ***3*** or ***4***, then press the switch ***5*** "OK" to confirm.

Set the minutes using control ***3*** or ***4***, then press the switch ***5*** "OK" to confirm.

Exterior temperature indicator 7



Special feature:

When the external temperature is between -3°C and +3°C, the °C characters flash (indicates risk of ice).

Exterior temperature indicator

As ice formation is related to climatic exposure, local air humidity and temperature, the external temperature alone is not sufficient to detect ice.

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.





Instrument panel *A* or ***B***

Depending on the vehicle, it lights up when the ignition is switched on. Press or raise the switch ***1*** as many times as required to adjust the intensity.

Depending on the vehicle, to adjust the dashboard brightness, refer to the multimedia user manual.

Warning light means you should drive **very carefully to an authorised dealer as soon as possible**. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

In some cases, the appearance of a warning light is accompanied by a message on the instrument panel.

For your safety, the warning light STOP requires you to stop immediately as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Call an approved Dealer.

If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel. This indicates that it is essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow). Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved Dealer.

Side light indicator light

Main beam headlight indicator light

Dipped beam headlight indicator light

 **Rear fog light indicator light**

 **Front fog light indicator light**

 **Automatic main beam headlight warning light** ➔ 205

 **Left-hand direction indicator tell-tale light**

 **Right-hand direction indicator tell-tale light**

 **Indicator light forairbag**

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it does not light up when the ignition is switched on, or if it lights up when the engine is running, this indicates a fault in the system.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

 **Urgent stop warning light**

This lights up when the ignition or engine is switched on and goes out as soon as the engine is running. It comes on with other warning lights and/or messages, and is accompanied by a beep.

For your own safety, it requires you to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it.

Call an approved Dealer.

 **Brake circuit fault warning light**

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on during braking and is accompanied by the STOP warning light and a beep, it indicates that the fluid level in the circuit is low or that there is a braking system fault.

Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow and consult an approved Dealer.

 **Battery charge warning light**

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on on the road, accompanied by the STOP warning light and a beep, this indicates an overload or discharge in the electrical circuit.

Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow and consult an approved Dealer.

 **Oil pressure warning light**

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on on the road, accompanied by the STOP warning light and a beep, stop immediately and cut the ignition.

Check the oil level. If the level is normal, the warning light is related to something else.

Call an approved Dealer.

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on while driving, alongside the warning light STOP, this means there is a system fault.

Call an approved Dealer.

 **"Hands-free parking" function warning light** ➔ 365

 **Variable power assisted steering warning light**

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on while driving, alongside the warning light STOP, this means there is a system fault.

Call an approved Dealer.

Warning light

This lights up when the ignition or engine is switched on and goes out as soon as the engine is running. It can light up in conjunction with other warning lights and/or messages on the instrument panel. It means you should **drive very carefully** to an approved dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

Warning light

If it appears in red during driving and is accompanied by the STOP indicator light, you must, for your safety, stop as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Call an approved Dealer. If it appears in yellow during driving and is accompanied by the warning light, visit an approved dealer as soon as possible. **Meanwhile, drive with care**. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

Parking brake or electronic parking brake applied warning light ➔ 241 ➔ 238

Brake pedal warning light

This lights up when the brake pedal should be pressed ➔ **235**.

Gear change indicators

This lights up to advise you to change to a higher gear (arrow pointing upwards) or lower gear (arrow pointing downwards) ➔ **250**.

Warning light for the electronic stability control (ESC) and traction control system

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

The ➔ **266** warning light may appear for several reasons.

Warning light for non-availability of the electronic stability control (ESC) and traction control system

Side winds assistance warning light ➔ 266

Anti-lock braking warning light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on when you are driving, it indicates a fault on the antilock braking system.

Braking will then be as normal, without the ABS. Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

Particle filter system warning light ➔ 245 ➔ 243

Warning light for reagent level and faults in the exhaust gas reduction system ➔ 222

Tyre under-inflation warning light

This lights up when the ignition is switched on or when the engine starts, then disappears after a few seconds ➔ **260** ➔ **255**.

Preheating warning light (Diesel version)

This should come on when the ignition is switched on. It indicates that the heater plugs are in operation.

It goes out when preheating is complete. The engine can be started.

 **Toxic fume filter system warning light**

On vehicles that are equipped, this light comes on when the engine is started and, depending on the vehicle, when the ignition is switched off while the engine is in the standby phase ➔ **231**, before going out.

– If it lights up continuously, contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible;
– If it flashes, reduce the engine speed until the light stops flashing. Contact an approved dealer as soon as possible ➔ **250**.



Mode warning light ECO

This lights up when ECO mode is activated ➔ **250**.

 **Low fuel level warning light**

It lights up orange when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it appears in orange during driving and a beep sounds, fill the tank with at least 1.76 gal (8 litres) of fuel. There is only approximately 31 miles (50 km) worth of fuel left.

 **Coolant temperature warning light**

This lights up blue when you switch on the ignition or start the engine.

If it turns red, stop and let the engine idle for a minute or two.

The temperature should lower and the warning light should return to a blue colour. Otherwise, stop the engine. Let the engine cool down before checking the coolant.

Call an approved Dealer.

 **Door status warning light**

 **Speed limiter warning light ➔ 317**

 **Cruise control warning light ➔ 321**

 **Adaptive cruise control warning light ➔ 326**

 **Engine standby warning light ➔ 231**

 **Engine standby unavailable warning light ➔ 231**

 **Overspeed warning light ➔ 185**

 **Freewheel indicator light**

It lights up when the "Free wheel" parameter is activated (ON) in the user settings ➔ **188**, ➔ **250**.

This warning light is displayed when the function is activated:

– in grey when the vehicle is not in free-wheel mode;
– in green or white, depending on the vehicle, when the vehicle is in freewheel mode (automatic neutral).

 **Lane departure prevention system warning light ➔ 272**

 **Warning light of the "Active emergency braking" function ➔ 299**

 **Warning light to indicate a fault or unavailability of "Active emergency braking" function ➔ 299**

 **Hands off steering wheel detection warning light ➔ 272**

2

"Lane Centring" function warning light ➔ 338

"Driver vigilance warning" function fault warning light ➔ 307



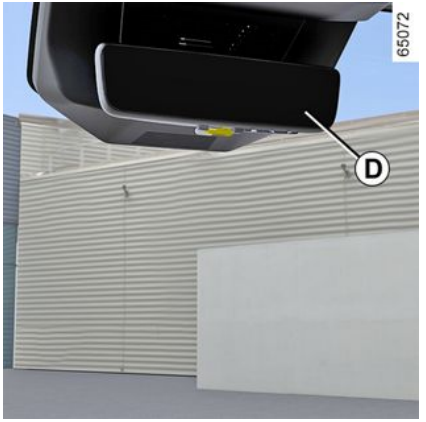
On display *C*

Airbag passenger ON ➔ 168

Airbag passenger OFF ➔ 168

Seat belt reminder warning light ➔ 80.

On the rear view mirror *D*



Rear view camera function warning light ➔ 201

Camera rear view operating fault warning light ➔ 201

Adjusting the steering wheel height and depth



Lower the lever ***1*** and set the steering wheel to the required position.

Then, raise the lever fully, beyond the point of resistance, to lock the steering wheel.

Make sure that the steering wheel is correctly locked.

For safety reasons, only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary.

Power-assisted steering

Never drive with an inadequately charged battery.

Variable power assisted steering

The variable power-assisted steering system is equipped with an electronic control system which alters the level of assistance to suit the vehicle speed.

Steering is made easier during parking manoeuvres (for added comfort) while the force needed to steer increases progressively as the speed rises (for enhanced safety at high speeds).

Special feature of Stop and Start

With the engine on standby, power-assisted steering is no longer operational. In this case, it returns to its original state when the engine is restarted or when the speed exceeds approximately 1 mph (1 km/h) (hill, slope, etc.).

Never leave the steering wheel on full lock when the vehicle is stationary.

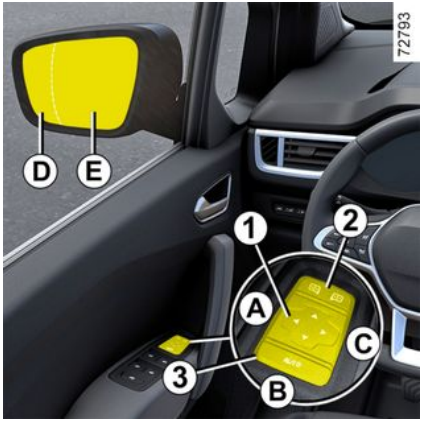
With the engine switched off, or if there is a system fault, it is still possible to turn the steering wheel. The force required will be greater.

Never switch off the ignition when travelling downhill, and avoid doing so in normal driving (power steering and brake servo will not function).

Rear view mirrors

2

Door mirrors



Adjustment

Select the door mirror using switch ***2***, then use button ***1*** to adjust it to the desired position.

Heated rear view mirrors

The de-icing is carried out in conjunction with the rear screen de-icing ➔ **383** ➔ **385**.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Folding rear view mirrors

(depending on the vehicle)

The rear view mirrors automatically fold in when the vehicle is locked (switch ***3*** in position ***B***).

In any case, you can make the door mirrors fold in (switch ***3*** in position ***C***) or fold out (switch ***3*** in position ***A***).

Automatic mode is then deactivated. To reactivate it, set the switch ***3*** to position ***B***.

Objects observed in the rear view mirror glass are actually closer than they appear. For your safety, take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

Welcome and goodbye function

(depending on the vehicle)

Refer to the multimedia instructions to access the welcome and goodbye function.

Activate or deactivate the function by selecting (**ON** or **OFF**).

Depending on the selected choice, the door mirrors will fold out:

– when the ignition is next switched on (function deactivated);
– when the card is detected or when the vehicle is unlocked (function activated).

The driver's exterior rear view mirror may have two clearly defined zones. Zone ***E*** shows what can normally be seen in an ordinary door mirror. Zone ***D*** increases rear side visibility.

REAR VIEW

Manually folding door mirrors



To fold down the door mirror, pull it towards the door window until you hear a mechanical click.

To return the door mirror to its operating position, proceed in the reverse order. Check that it is correctly locked.



Special case

When the rear view mirror has been manually deployed or folded back, it is possible to reset it to a usage position.

To do this, press the switch ***3***. A mechanical noise from the rear view mirror unit will be heard.

If a tapping noise cannot be heard, press the switch ***3*** again until the tapping noise can be heard from the door mirror.

Interior rear view mirror



Its position can be adjusted.

Rear view mirror with lever *4*

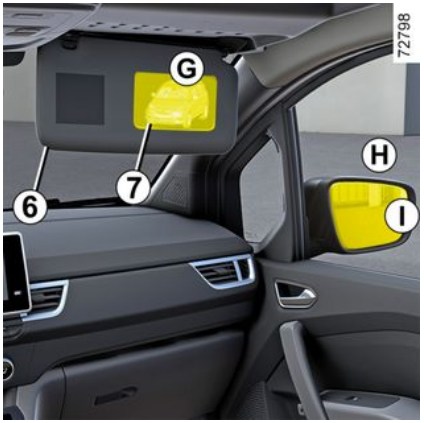
When driving at night, to avoid being dazzled by the headlights of the vehicle behind, shift the small lever ***4*** located behind the rear view mirror.

Rear view mirror without lever *4*

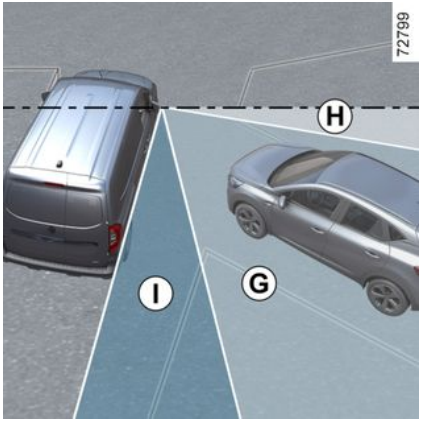
The rear view mirror automatically darkens when you are being followed by a vehicle which illuminates you or in very bright lighting.

Wide angle rear view mirror 7

(depending on the vehicle)



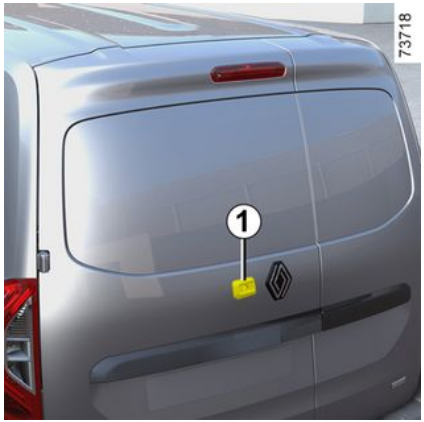
Lower the sun visor ***6*** to access the special mirror to increase side vision when manoeuvring.



The various zones seen by the driver are:

- ***G*** in the wide-angle rear view mirror;
- ***H*** via the front passenger window;
- ***I*** in the door mirror.

Camera rear view



Depending on the vehicle, the rear view may be shown by the camera ***1***.

Direct rear view by mirror remains available at all times.

The camera ***1*** is installed on the left-hand rear hinged door.

Make sure that the camera ***1*** is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).



When opening one of the vehicle doors, the rear view mirror ***2*** attached to the roof centre console shows the view behind the vehicle, transmitted by the camera ***1***.

Note: the camera ***1*** display is transmitted only if the rear view mirror ***2*** is in "Screen" mode.

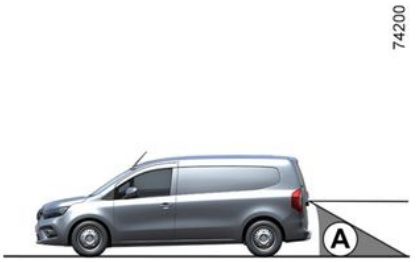
This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.
The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

Adjusting the rear view mirror *2*

If reflections reduce the visibility of the view transmitted by the camera, you can adjust the rear view mirror ***2*** upwards or downwards.

REAR VIEW

Operation



The camera's field of vision does not cover the entire area behind the vehicle, especially in the blind spot area ***A***.

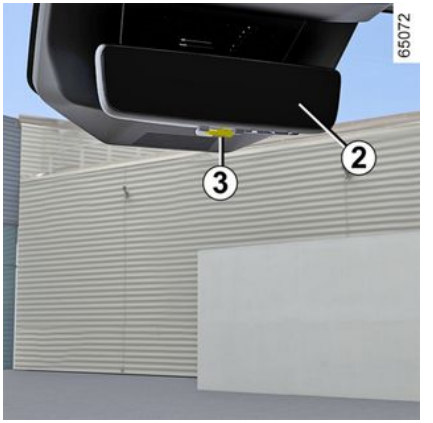


Use the lever ***3*** to switch between "mirror" mode and "screen" mode.

The  symbol shown at the top left-hand side of the rear view mirror indicates that "screen" mode is working properly.

Each time the vehicle is started, the function returns to the settings saved at the last engine stop.

Switching off the function



The display switches off a few moments after the ignition is switched off.

Note: the "mirror" mode can be activated using the lever ***3***.

Depending on your vision, an adaptation time may be necessary to focus on the camera view display.
Objects which appear on the edge of the door mirror ***2*** may be distorted.
In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine, etc.), the camera view may be partially disturbed.
In low brightness or poor weather, the image on the screen may be distorted.

Adjusting the display and the camera



Press button ***4*** for "**Menu**" to access the settings menu.

Repeatedly press the button ***4*** to scroll through the settings options.

Use buttons ***5*** and ***6***" to adjust the setting as desired.

Selecting the settings:

a) adjusting the brightness;

b) adjusting the vertical viewing angle.

Exit from the settings menu occurs automatically after approximately five seconds if no button is pressed.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Adjust the system field of vision and the door mirrors before driving. Be sure to adjust the central rear view mirror before switching to "screen" mode.

Special features related to the reverse gear



When the vehicle is reversing, pay attention to the images transmitted by the reversing camera (multime-

dia screen ***7***) in addition to the information available through the rear view mirror ➔ **362** as there remains a rear view blind spot.

Operating faults



When the system detects an operating fault, the bottom of the rear view mirror ***2*** changes to black and the



symbol appears at the top left-hand side of the rear view mirror accompanied by a message.

This may be caused by a fault affecting the camera or screen (clearness, fixed image, delayed communication etc.).

If the black background persists, switch to "mirror" mode and consult an approved dealer.

Exterior lighting and signals



Side lights

Turn the ring ***2*** until the symbol is opposite the mark ***3***.

This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

Note: depending on the vehicle, the side lights can only be activated manually when the parking brake is applied or, depending on the vehicle, when the selector lever is in **P** position.

Otherwise, the "Unavailable position lights" message is displayed on the instrument panel to inform you that it is not possible to activate the side lights.

Daytime running lights function

The daytime running lights are activated automatically, without any action on the stalk ***1***, when the engine is started and they are deactivated when the engine is switched off.



Dipped beam headlights

Manual operation

Turn the ring ***2*** until the symbol is opposite the mark ***3***. This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

Automatic operation

(depending on the vehicle)

Rotate the ring ***2*** until the **AUTO** symbol is aligned with the mark ***3***: with the engine on, the dipped beam headlights switch on or off automatically according to the exterior light level, without any action on the stalk ***1***.

Depending on the vehicle, the dipped beam headlights will appear automatically after several sweeps of the windscreen wiper blades.

Before driving at night, check that the electrical equipment is operating correctly and adjust the headlight beams (if your vehicle is not carrying its normal load) ➔ **210**. As a general precaution, check that the lights are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow or objects being transported).



62614

Main beam headlights

With the engine running and the dipped beam headlights lit, push stalk ***1***. This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

To return to the dipped beam headlights position, pull the stalk ***1*** towards you again.

"Raise lights during driving" function

(depending on the vehicle)

When the main beam headlights are activated, the "Raise lights during driving" function improves driver visibility by automatically raising the dipped beam headlight and the main beam headlights.

During deactivation of the main beam headlights, the dipped beam headlights return to their original position.

Automatic main beam headlights

Depending on the vehicle, this system switches the main beam headlights on and off automatically. It uses a camera located behind the interior rear view mirror to detect vehicles that are being followed and those coming in the opposite direction.

The system may encounter difficulties under certain conditions, including:

- extreme weather conditions (rain, snow, fog, etc.);
- obstruction in front of the windscreen or camera;
- when a following or oncoming vehicle has weak or hidden lighting;
- incorrect settings for the front headlights;
- reflecting systems;
- ...

The main beam headlights come on automatically if:

- the exterior light level is low;
- no other vehicle or lighting is detected;
- the vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

If any of the above conditions are not fulfilled, the system switches to dipped beam headlights.

Note: make sure the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

To activate the automatic main beam headlights:

– rotate the ring ***2*** until the **AUTO** symbol is aligned with the mark ***3***;
– push the stalk ***1***.

Warning light comes on the instrument panel.

62614



To deactivate the automatic main beam headlights:

– rotate the ring ***2*** to a position other than **AUTO**;

or

– pull the stalk ***1***.

Warning light goes out on the instrument panel.

Note: the main beam headlights will be activated upon deactivation of the automatic main beam headlights function.

Operating faults

When the "Check Automatic Lighting" message appears on the instrument panel, the system is deactivated.

Consult an approved Dealer.

Using a portable navigation system at night in the windscreen area below the camera may disturb the operation of the "automatic main beam headlights" system (risk of reflection on the windscreen).

The "automatic main beam headlights" system should under no circumstances be used to replace the driver's attention and responsibility with regard to vehicle lighting and adapting to light, visibility and traffic conditions.

Switching off the lights

62614



The lights will go out automatically when the engine is switched off, the driver's door is opened or the vehicle is locked. In this case, the next time

the engine is started the lights will be switched back on according to the position of the ring ***2***.

Note: if the fog lights are lit, the lights are not switched off automatically.

Welcome and goodbye function

(depending on the vehicle)

Once the function is activated, the daytime running lights and the rear side lights illuminate automatically when the cardis detected or when the vehicle is unlocked.

They switch off automatically:

– approximately one minute after lighting up;
– when starting the engine, based on the position of the lighting stalk;

or

– upon locking the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating the function

For activation or deactivation of the external welcome, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Choose "**ON**" or "**OFF**".

Lights-on reminder audible alarm

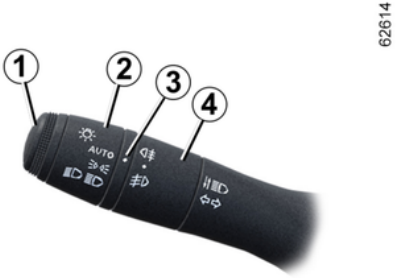
If the lights are on after the engine is switched off, a warning beep sounds when the driver's door is opened to warn you that the lights are still on.

Operating faults

When the "WARNING: Check Lighting" message appears along with the warning light and the warning light flashes on the instrument panel, this indicates that there is a lighting fault.

Consult an approved Dealer.

"See-me-home lighting" function



This function enables you to briefly switch on the side lights and dipped beam headlights (e.g. to provide light when opening a gate).

With the engine stopped, the lights off and the ring ***2*** in position **AUTO**, pull the stalk ***1*** towards you: the side lights and dipped beam headlights will switch on for approximately 30 seconds along with the and warning lights on the instrument panel.

To increase this duration, you may pull the stalk up to four times (total

time restricted to approximately two minutes).

The "Lighting on _ _ _ " message followed by the remaining time will appear as confirmation. You can then lock your vehicle.

To switch off the lights before they switch off automatically, turn the ring ***2*** to any position, then return it to the **AUTO** position.

62614



Front fog lights

(depending on the vehicle)

Turn centre ring ***4*** on the stalk ***1*** until the symbol faces mark ***3***, then release it.

Operation of the fog lights depends on the exterior lighting selected, and an indicator light will light up on the instrument panel.

When driving in fog or snow, or when transporting objects which are higher than the roof, the headlights do not come on automatically.
The fog lights are controlled by the driver: indicator lights on the instrument panel inform you whether they are on (indicator light on) or off (indicator light off).

Rear fog lights

Turn centre ring ***4*** on the stalk until the symbol faces mark ***3***, then release it.

Operation of the fog lights depends on the exterior lighting selected, and an indicator light will light up on the instrument panel.

Do not forget to switch off the fog lights when they are no longer needed, to avoid inconveniencing other road users.

Switching off the lights

Rotate the centre ring ***4*** again to align the mark ***3*** with the symbol for the fog lights. The corresponding indicator light on the instrument panel goes out.

The rear fog lights switch off when the exterior lights are switched off.

Cornering lights

(depending on the vehicle)

Driving in forward gear at a speed below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h), with the dipped beam headlights on and subject to certain conditions (the angle of the steering wheel, the indicator lights on, etc.), when taking a corner one of the front fog lights will switch on to light the inside of the bend.

When reverse gear is engaged and the dipped beam headlights are on, the two front fog lights illuminate automatically.

Note: when shifting from reverse gear into forward gear (e.g. during a parking manoeuvre), the two fog lights remain lit until the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

Headlight beam adjustment



Switch ***A*** is used to adjust the height of the headlight beams according to the load.

With the dipped beam headlights on, press or raise switch ***A*** as many times as required to select the required position on the instrument panel.

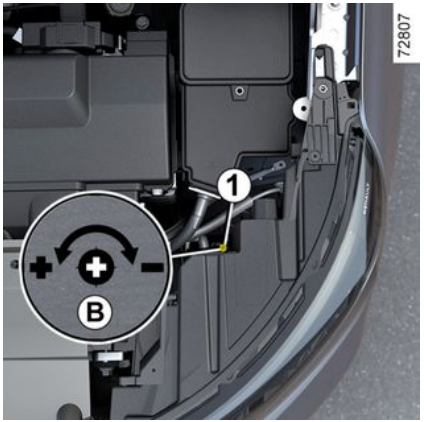
Note: depending on the vehicle, when the engine is started, the position selected is displayed on the instrument panel for approximately 30 seconds and for five seconds each time switch ***A*** is pressed.

Adjustment position examples

	Examples of positions for adjusting the control *A* according to the load				
	Van version		Estate versions		
	Standard chassis	Long chassis	Standard chassis	Long chassis (5-seater)	Long chassis (7-seater)
Driver alone or with front passenger	0	0	0	0	0
All seats occupied	-	-	0	0	1
Driver with passengers and luggage (or load) reaching the maximum permissible all-up weight	-	-	1	1	1
Driver without passengers and luggage (or load) reaching the maximum permissible all-up weight	2	2	2	2	2
The table below gives some examples. In all cases, adjust the control ***A*** according to the vehicle load so that the road can be seen and other drivers are not dazzled.					

Temporary adjustment

When driving on the left in a left-hand drive vehicle (or vice versa), you must adjust your lights temporarily during your stay.



The adjustment must be carried out manually.

Press or raise the switch ***A*** as many times as required to select position ***0*** on the instrument panel.

Open the bonnet and identify the marking ***B*** next to one of the front headlight projectors.

Operating principle

Using a screwdriver or similar tool, turn the bolt ***1*** a half turn towards the "-" mark to lower the beams.

Return to the original position once your trip is over: turn the bolt ***1*** a half turn towards the "+" mark to raise the beams.

Horn



Press the steering wheel boss ***A*** to sound the horn.

Headlight flasher

To flash the headlights, pull the stalk ***1*** towards you, then release.

Direction indicators

Move the stalk ***1*** in the same direction as you want to move the steering wheel.

One-touch mode

Briefly shift the stalk ***1*** upwards or downwards, not exceeding the point of resistance, then release it: the stalk will return to its original position and the direction indicator light concerned will flash three times.



Hazard warning lights

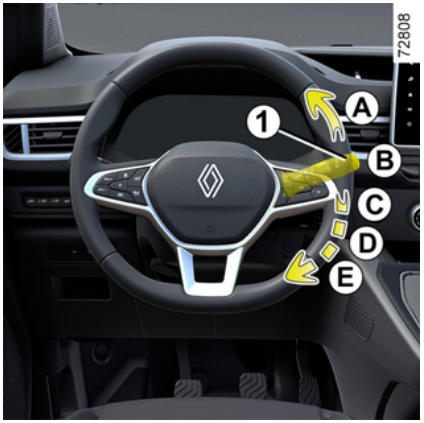
Press the switch ***2***.

This switch activates all four direction indicators and the side indicator lights simultaneously. It must only be used in an emergency to warn drivers of other vehicles that you have had to stop in an area where stopping is prohibited or unexpected, or that you are obliged to drive under special conditions.

Windscreen washer, wiper

2

Your vehicle is fitted with a front windscreen wiper equipped with a rain sensor



The rain sensor is located on the windscreen, in front of the interior rear view mirror.

***A* a single sweep of the wipers**

A short push will trigger one sweep of the wipers.

***B* off**



***C* automatic wiper function**

(depending on the vehicle)

When this position is selected, the system detects water on the windscreen and triggers the wipers at a suitable wiping speed. It is possible to change the triggering threshold and the interval between sweeps by turning the ring ***2***:

- ***F***: minimum sensitivity;
- ***G***: maximum sensitivity.

The higher the sensitivity, the quicker the wipers will react and the faster the wipe.

When activating automatic wiping or when increasing sensitivity, one sweep of the blades is performed.

Note:

- the rain sensor is only intended as a driving aid. In the event of reduced visibility, the driver should manually activate the wipers. In foggy weather or during snowfalls, wiping is not automatically triggered and remains under the driver's control;
- in the event of temperatures below zero, automatic wiping is not activated when the vehicle is started. It is automatically activated as soon as the vehicle exceeds a certain speed (approximately 5 mph (8 km/h));
- do not activate automatic wiping in dry weather;
- fully de-ice the windscreen before activating automatic wiping;
- when washing the vehicle under a roller type car wash, set the stalk ***1*** to position ***B*** to deactivate automatic wiping.

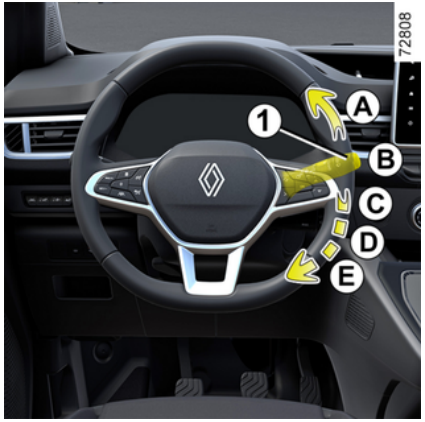
Operating faults

In the event of a malfunction of the automatic wiping, the wiper is set to intermittent wiping. Call an approved Dealer.

The rain sensor operation may be interrupted in the event of:

- damaged windscreen wipers: a film of water or traces left by a blade in the sensor's detection zone may increase the response time of the

automatic wiper, or increase the wiping frequency;
– a windscreen with any chip or crack near the sensor, or a windscreen covered in dust, dirt, insects, ice, the use of washing wax and water-repellent chemicals. In this case the windscreen wiper will be less sensitive or may even not react at all.



***D* slow continuous wiping**

***E* fast continuous wiping**

Special feature

When driving the vehicle, the wiping speed slows down whenever the vehicle stops. For example, fast wiping speed will slow to normal wiping speed. As soon as the vehicle moves off, wiping will return to the speed originally selected.

Any action on the stalk ***1*** overrides and cancels the automatic function.

Precautions

– In the event of ice, check whether the blades are stuck to the windscreen before operating the wiping mechanism. If you activate the wipers while the blades are stuck down with ice, you may risk damaging both the blade and the wiper motor.
– Do not activate the wipers on a dry screen. This will lead to premature wear or damage to the blades.

Specific front wiper position (service position)

This position enables the blades to be lifted to remove them from the windscreen.

This can be useful:

– clean the blades;
– release the blades from the windscreen in winter;
– replace the blades ➔ 473.

With the ignition on and the engine off, lift the stalk ***1*** twice to position ***A*** (single sweep). The blades stop slightly away from the bonnet.

To return the blades to the lowered position, with the ignition on, ensure that the wipers have folded down onto the windscreen, then move the stalk ***1*** to position ***A*** (single sweep).

Before switching on the ignition, place the wipers on the windscreen to avoid the risk of damage to the bonnet or the wipers when they are switched on.



WIPER

Before any action involving the windscreen (washing the vehicle, de-icing, cleaning the windscreen, etc.) return the stalk ***1*** to position ***B*** (off).
Risk of injury and/or damage.

In the event of obstacles on the windscreen (dirt, snow, ice, etc.), clear the windscreen (including the central area located behind the interior rear view mirror) before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating).
If an object is preventing a blade from moving, it may stop functioning. Remove the obstacle and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.

Windscreen washer



With the ignition on, pull the stalk ***1*** then release.

A longer pull will trigger, in addition to the windscreen washer, two sweeps of the wipers followed, a few seconds later, by a third.

On vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen, you can choose to activate or disable the third sweep of the blades ➔ 188

Note: in temperatures below zero, the washer liquid may freeze on the windscreen, reducing visibility. Heat the windscreen using the demister control before cleaning.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in position **B** (stop).
Risk of injury.

Rear windscreen wash, wiper



Rear screen wiper

With the ignition on, rotate the ring ***3*** on the stalk ***1*** until the symbol is aligned with the mark ***2***:

– **off;**

– **intermittent wiping;**

The wipers will pause for several seconds between sweeps. The wiping frequency varies according to the vehicle speed;

– **slow continuous wiping.**

To stop the operation, rotate the ring ***3*** again.

Note:

When washing using a roller type car wash, return the ring ***3*** on the stalk ***1*** to the stop position to deactivate automatic wiping.

Follow usage recommendations.

Do not use the wiper arm to open or close the tailgate.

Before taking any action involving the rear screen (washing the vehicle, de-icing, cleaning, etc.) return the stalk ***1*** to the off position.
Risk of injury and/or damage.

Efficiency of a wiper blade

Check the condition of the wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

– it must remain clean: clean the blade and the screen regularly with soapy water;
– do not use it when the screen is dry;
– free it from the screen when it has not been used for a long time.

In all cases, replace it as soon as it begins to lose efficiency: approximately once a year ➔ **473**.

Precaution for using the wipers

– In freezing or snowy conditions, clear the screen before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating);
– ensure that no objects are obstructing the travel of the blade.

Activation/deactivation of the rear screen wiper

Engaging reverse gear triggers intermittent wiping (if the windscreen wipers are in operation). If your vehicle is equipped with a vehicle settings customisation menu, you can opt to activate or deactivate this function ➔ **188**.

In the event of obstacles present on the rear window (dirt, snow, etc.), the wiper will try to sweep away all the obstacles. If an obstacle prevents the blade from moving, it can be stopped. Remove the obstacle, wait for around 30 seconds and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.

Precautions

– In the event of ice, check that the blades are not stuck to the windscreen before operating the wipers. If you activate the wiper while the blade is blocked by ice, you risk damaging both the blade and the wiper motor.
– Do not operate the wipers on a dry screen. This will lead to the premature wear or damage to the blades.

WIPER

2

71787



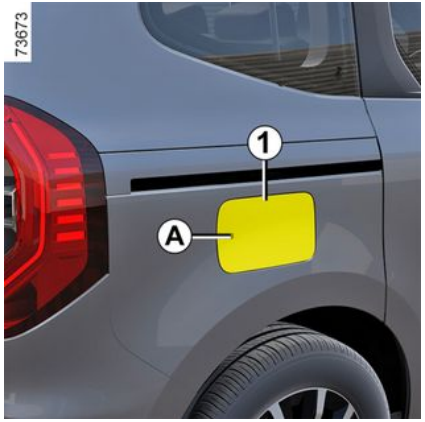
Rear screen wash/wipe

With the ignition on, push and hold the stalk ***1*** then release it.

Holding the stalk for longer will trigger (in addition to the windscreen washer) two sweeps of the wipers followed, a few seconds later, by a third (drip wiping function).

When the stalk is released, it returns to the rear wipe position.

FUEL TANK



Useful capacity of fuel tank: approximately 11.9 gal (54 litres).

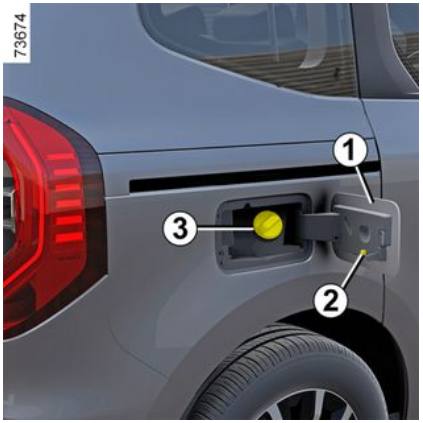
With the vehicle unlocked, to open the flap ***1***, press zone ***A***, then release. The flap ***1*** opens ajar.

Use the cap holder ***2*** on the flap ***1*** during filling to hold the cap ***3*** in place.

For details on filling the tank, refer to the information on "Filling with fuel".

To close it, press on the fuel filler flap by hand, as far as it will go.

Fuel grade



Use a high-grade fuel that complies with the legislation in force in each country. It **must** comply with the specifications shown on the label on the flap ***1*** ➔ **490**.

To fill up with fuel, the engine must be switched off (and not only on standby in the case of vehicles equipped with the **Stop and Start** function): you must switch off the ignition ➔ **227**, ➔ **228**.
Fire hazard.

Fuel filler cap: this is a specific type.
If you have to replace it, make sure it is identical to the original cap. Contact an approved Dealer.
Never place the cap near a source of heat or flame.
Do not wash the filler area with a high pressure washer.

2

Do not mix even small amounts of petrol (unleaded or E85) with diesel.
Do not use ethanol-based fuel if your vehicle is not compatible with this fuel.
Do not add reagent to the fuel as you risk damaging the engine ➔ **222**.
If you wish to add an additive to the fuel, use a product approved by our Technical Department. Consult an approved Dealer.



Diesel version

You **must** use diesel fuel that complies with the information shown on the label inside the flap ***1***.

Petrol version

It is **essential** to use unleaded petrol. The Octane Rating (RON) must comply with the information shown on the label on the flap ***1*** ➔ **490**.

Filling with fuel

With the ignition off, insert the nozzle and insert it **fully** before turning it on to fill the fuel tank (risk of splashing).

Keep the nozzle in this position throughout the entire filling operation.

When the pump cuts out automatically at the end of the filling procedure, a maximum of two further filling attempts may be made, as there must be sufficient space in the fuel tank to allow for expansion.

Make sure that no water enters the fuel tank during filling. After filling, refit the cap ***3*** and close the flap ***1*** to prevent any water or foreign bodies from entering the system.

Always make sure that the cap ***3***, the flap ***1*** and its perimeter remain clean and free of dust, mud, dirt, etc.

Special case

When the vehicle has been stopped for around three months, **you must add fuel to prevent damage to the fuel pump**.

To do this, with the ignition off, fill up with fuel or add at least **approximately 2.20 gallons (10 litres)**, then start the engine to operate the pump and renew the fuel in the circuit.

If it is not possible to add at least 1.10 gallons (5 litres) of fuel due to the fuel level in the tank, drive the vehicle until the tank has capacity.

Petrol version

Using leaded petrol will damage the antipollution system and may lead to a loss of warranty.

To ensure that the fuel tank is not filled with leaded petrol, the fuel tank filler neck contains a restrictor fitted with a foolproof system which **only allows the nozzle for unleaded petrol to be used** (at the pump).

After filling, check that the cap and cover are closed.

Fuel types that conform to European standards with which the engines of vehicles sold in Europe are compatible: refer to the table ➔ **490**.

Running out of fuel on diesel versions



Vehicles with key/remote control

– Turn the ignition key ***4*** to the "On" position **ON 2** and wait a few minutes before starting to allow the fuel circuit to be primed;

– turn the key to the **START position 3**. If the engine does not start, repeat the procedure;

– If the engine does not start after several attempts, contact an approved dealer.



Vehicles with card

With the card in the passenger compartment, press the start button ***5*** without pressing any of the pedals. Wait a few minutes before starting.

This will enable the fuel circuit to be primed. If the engine does not start, repeat the procedure.

If the engine does not start after several attempts, please contact an authorised dealer.

No modifications whatsoever are permitted on any part of the fuel supply system (electronic units, wiring, fuel circuit, injectors, protective covers, etc.) as this may be dangerous (unless undertaken by qualified Network personnel).

Persistent smell of fuel

If you notice a persistent fuel odour you should:

– stop the vehicle when traffic conditions allow it and switch off the ignition;

– switch on the hazard warning lights and ask your passengers to leave the vehicle and stay clear of the traffic;

– contact an authorised dealer.

REAGENT TANK

2

Please ensure that you comply with the legislation of your country. It is important to remember that failure to respect regulations in force could lead to legal action being taken against the vehicle owner.

Operating principle

The reagent is intended for diesel engines fitted with the SCR (selective catalytic reduction) system.

The use of reagents reduces exhaust emissions by transforming the pollutants into water vapour and nitrogen.

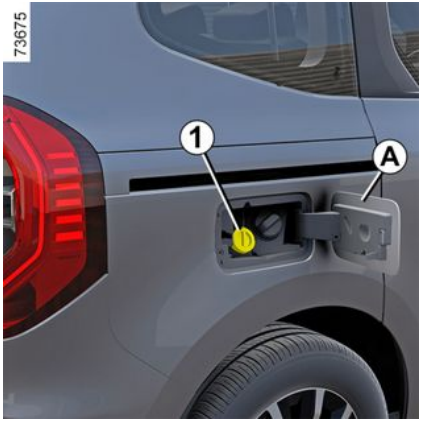
Reagent consumption in real time depends on vehicle usage conditions, the equipment fitted, and driving style.

Reagent quality

Use **only reagents which comply with the ISO 22241** standard and in accordance with the mark on the tank filler cap.

The reagent must not come into contact with eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.

Topping up



Useful capacity of fuel tank: approximately 17 litres.

With the ignition switched off, open the cover ***A***, then unscrew the cap ***1***.

Note: ammonium hydroxide vapour may escape from the cap opening when the tank temperature is high.

To fill up with reagent, the engine must be switched off (and not only on standby in the case of vehicles equipped with the **Stop and Start** function): you must switch off the ignition ➔ **227** ➔ **228**.

If the "XXX miles (XXX km) to lockout: refill Adblue" message appears, fill the reagent tank and refer to the filling instructions.
Risk of immobilisation of the vehicle.

Fuel filler cap: this is a specific type.
If you have to replace it, make sure it is identical to the original cap. Contact an approved Dealer. Do not wash the filler area with a high pressure washer.

REAGENT TANK

The tank can be filled at the pump. With the ignition off, insert the nozzle and insert it **fully** before turning it on to fill the fuel tank (risk of splashing). Keep the nozzle in this position throughout the entire filling operation.

When the pump cuts out automatically at the end of the filling procedure, a maximum of two further filling attempts may be made, as there must be sufficient space in the fuel tank to allow for expansion.

In other filling cases, it is essential to read the information shown on the reagent container (e.g. the can or bottle).

Precautions for use

When filling:

– **handle the reagent with care. It can damage clothes, shoes, bodywork components, etc.;**
– make sure that no water enters the fuel tank.

If the reagent overflows, or contaminates any paintwork, clean the affected area quickly with plenty of cold water and a soft cloth.

Note: if the reagent fluid crystallises, use a soft sponge.

In extreme cold weather conditions

In frosty weather conditions, the reagent tank should be refilled as soon as the  warning light and the "TOP UP AdBlue before 1200 km" message appear on the instrument panel.

Special cases

The reagent fluid freezes below approximately -10°C.

In these conditions, do not attempt filling when the fluid is frozen. In the event of needing to top up or fill the tank with reagent ( on), park the vehicle in a hotter location if possible so that the reagent becomes liquid again. Otherwise, have a qualified professional top up or fill up with reagent fluid.

After filling the reagent tank, check that the cap and cover are closed, start the engine and **WAIT 10 seconds with the vehicle stationary, engine on**, before setting off again.
If this operation is not carried out, the filling of the tank will not be taken into account automatically until after several dozens of minutes of driving.
The "Fill AdBlue" message and/or the warning lights will continue to appear until the filling has been registered by the system.

No work whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system. To prevent damage, only qualified personnel from our network may work on the system.

Maintenance/Range

The information displayed on the instrument panel may be accompanied by a beep.

Indicator lights	Message	What to do?
-	« Top Up AdBlue before 2400 km »	When the message is displayed when the ignition is switched on, you have **less than 1,488 miles (2,400 km) range.** Plan to refill, or have an Approved Dealer **refill the reagent** in the tank.
 comes on.	« TOP UP AdBlue before 1200 km »	When the message is displayed when the ignition is switched on, you have **between 744 miles (1,200 km) and 496 miles (800 km) range.** Plan to refill, or have an Approved Dealer **refill the reagent** in the tank.
 comes on.	"XXX KM lockout fill AdBlue"	The message is displayed when the ignition is switched on and is repeated: - approximately every 62 miles (100 km), you have **a range of between about 496 miles (800 km) and 124 miles (200 km)**; - approximately every 31 miles (50 km), you have **less than 124 miles (200 km) range**. In any event, fill or have an Approved Dealer **fill the reagent tank as soon as possible.**
 flashes.	"0 KM lockout fill AdBlue"	**The engine will not start.** To restart, you must fill the reagent tank yourself.

System faults

When the indicator lights light up, this may be accompanied by a beep.

Indicator lights	Message	Readings
 and  illuminate.	« Check Anti- Pollution System » « AdBlue quality to check » « AdBlue injection to check »	Indicates a fault in the system. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.
 and  illuminate.	"XXX KM lockout emission control"	Indicates a system fault and that in **less than 496 miles (800 km) it will become impossible to restart the vehicle**. These warnings are repeated: -every 62 miles (100 km) until there are **between 500 miles (800 km) and 124 miles (200 km) remaining** until the vehicle cannot be restarted; - every 31 miles (50 km) when there is **less than 124 miles (200 km) left** before the vehicle cannot be restarted. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.
 and  illuminate.	"0 KM lockout emission control"	Indicates that after the ignition is switched off **the vehicle will not restart**. Call an approved dealer.

RUNNING IN

Petrol version

For the first **620 miles** (1,000 km), do not exceed 81 mph (130 km/h) in the highest gear.

3

You can only expect top performance from your vehicle after approximately **1,860 miles (3,000 km).**

Service intervals: refer to your vehicle's maintenance document.

Diesel version

For the first **932 miles (1,500 km)**, do not exceed 81 mph (130 km/h) in the highest gear. After completing this mileage you may drive faster, although you may only expect top performance after approximately 3,600 miles (6,000 km).

During the running in period, do not accelerate hard while the engine is still cold and do not let the engine over-rev.

Service intervals: refer to your vehicle's maintenance document.

Note: for a new vehicle in the running in phase, the coolant level may exceed the "**MAXI**" mark on the tank, then drop to between the "**MINI**" level and the "**MAXI**" level.

This does not present a risk.

Ignition-starter switch on a vehicle with key

Ignition switch



"Stop steering lock applied" position LOCK 0

To lock: remove the key and turn the steering wheel until the steering column locks.

To unlock: turn the key and the steering wheel slightly.

"On" position ON 2

The ignition is switched on: Any accessories (radio etc.) can be used.

"Start" position START 3

If the engine fails to start at the first attempt, the key must be turned back before the starter can be activated again. Release the key as soon as the engine starts.

Note: on diesel versions, it make take several seconds between turning the key and the engine starting to allow for engine preheating.

Starting/stopping the engine: vehicle with key

Starting the engine



To start:

On vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox, set the lever to **P** position.

Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has stopped completely. Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering, etc. and the passive safety devices such as the airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.

Petrol versions

– Activate the starter **without accelerating**;
– release the key as soon as the engine starts.

Diesel versions

– Turn the ignition key to the "**ON**" position **2** and hold this position until the engine preheating light goes out;
– turn the key to the "**START**" starting position **3 without accelerating**;
– release the key as soon as the engine starts.

Special note: when starting the engine in very low exterior temperatures (below -10°C): hold down the clutch pedal until the engine starts.

Stopping the engine

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE

With the engine idling, turn the key to the "**LOCK**" position **0**.

Never start your vehicle while freewheeling on a gradient. Risk of non-activation of power-assisted steering.
There is a risk of accidents.

Note: on vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox, in the event of engine stalling the "Press Clutch" message will be displayed on the instrument panel. Fully press the clutch pedal to restart the engine.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle
Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Starting, stopping the engine: vehicle with card



The card must be in detection zone ***1*** or, depending on the vehicle, in detection zone ***2***.

To start:

– on vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox, while in **P** position press the brake pedal, press button ***3*** then release the brake pedal once the engine has started;
– on vehicles with a manual gearbox, press the brake pedal and press button ***3***, then release the brake pedal once the engine has started. If a gear is engaged, also press the clutch pedal.



Special features

– If one of the starting conditions is not met, either the "Press Brake + START" or "Press Clutch + START" or "Select Gearbox Position "P"" message is displayed on the instrument panel;
– in some cases, it will be necessary to move the steering wheel whilst pressing the start button ***3*** to help unlock the steering column: in this case the "Turn Steering Wheel + START" message will warn you.

Note: on vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox, in the event of engine stalling the "Press Clutch" message will be displayed on the instrument panel.



Fully press the clutch pedal to restart the engine.

"Hands-free" starting with the luggage compartment open



In this case, the card should not be located in the luggage compartment, to prevent the risk of loss.

Accessories function

(switching on the ignition)

Once you have gained access to your vehicle, you may use some of its functions (radio, navigation, wipers, etc.).

To use the other functions, with the card in the passenger compartment, press the button ***3*** without pressing the pedals.

Operating faults



In certain cases, the hands-free card may not work:

– when the card battery is flat, etc.;
– the card is near to appliances operating on the same frequency (monitor, mobile phone, video game device, etc.);
– the vehicle is located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone.



The "Place card on zone + START" message appears on the instrument panel.

Press the brake pedal, then place the card ***5*** (button side) on the placement area marked by the symbol ***4***. Press the button ***3*** to start the vehicle. The message goes out.

Conditions for stopping the engine



The vehicle must be at a standstill.

With the card in the vehicle, press button ***3***: the engine is stopped, the "**READY**" message disappears from the instrument panel and the electronic parking brake is applied. The steering column is locked when a door is opened or the vehicle is locked.

If the card is no longer in the passenger compartment or if the card's battery is flat, when the vehicle is stationary and you try to switch the engine off, the "Keycard absent : press/hold START" message appears on the instrument panel: press

the button ***3*** for at least three seconds. If the card is no longer in the passenger compartment, make sure you can retrieve it before pressing and holding the button. Without the card, you will not be able to restart the vehicle.

With the engine switched off, any accessories being used (radio, etc.) will continue to function for approximately 10 minutes.

When the driver's door is opened, the accessories stop working.

Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has stopped completely. Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering, etc. and the passive safety devices such as the airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.

When you leave your vehicle, especially if you have your card with you, check that the engine is completely switched off.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Stop and Start function

This system enables a reduced fuel consumption and lower greenhouse gas emissions. The system is activated automatically when the vehicle is started. While driving, the system stops the engine (standby) when the vehicle is at a standstill (traffic jam, traffic lights, etc).

Conditions for engine standby

The vehicle has set off from where it was parked;

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

– the gearbox is in **D**, **N** position or in manual mode;

and

– the brake pedal is pressed (sufficiently hard);

If the  warning light flashes while the vehicle is stationary, this indicates that the brake pedal is not sufficiently pressed;

and

– the accelerator pedal is not pressed;

and

– when the vehicle speed is zero during approximately one second or,

depending on the vehicle, as soon as the vehicle speed is below approximately 3 mph (5 km/h).

The engine remains on standby if position **P** is selected, or if position **N** is selected with the handbrake engaged and the brake pedal released.

For vehicles equipped with manual gearboxes:

– the gearbox is in neutral;

If the  warning light flashes, this indicates that the clutch pedal is not sufficiently released;

and

– the clutch pedal is released;

and

– the vehicle speed is less than approximately 3 mph (5 km/h).

The warning light  on the instrument panel is lit when the engine is on standby.

The vehicle equipment remains operational while the engine is stopped.

When the engine switches to standby, the steering assistance may no longer be operational.

In this case it becomes operational again when the engine is no longer on standby or the speed exceeds approximately 1 mph (1 km/h) (downhill, slope, etc.).



If the engine is put in standby, the electronic parking brake (depending on the vehicle) is not applied automatically.



Keep your vehicle stationary when the engine is on standby (shown by the warning light  on the instrument panel).



Before leaving the vehicle, the engine must be switched off (and not put on standby) ➔ **227** ➔ **228**.

Preventing the engine from standing by

In certain situations, such as negotiating a crossroads for instance, it is possible (with the system activated) to keep the engine on so as to be ready to move off quickly.

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes and when the engine standby is performed only when the vehicle is stopped:

Keep the vehicle stationary without pressing too hard on the brake pedal.

For vehicles equipped with manual gearboxes:

Keep the clutch pedal pressed right down.



To fill up with fuel, the engine must be switched off (and not only on standby in the case of vehicles equipped with the **Stop and Start** function): you must switch off the ignition ➔ **227**, ➔ **228**.
Fire hazard.

Conditions for coming out of engine standby

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

– when the driver's door is opened;

or

– when the driver's seat belt is unfastened;

or

– the brake pedal is released, with **D** position or manual mode engaged;

or

– when the brake pedal is released, **N** position is engaged and the parking brake is released;

or

– the brake pedal is pressed again, **P** position is engaged or **N** position is engaged and the parking brake is applied;

or

– the **R** position is engaged;

or

– the accelerator pedal is depressed.

For vehicles equipped with manual gearboxes:

– when opening the driver's door, without any gear engaged and the clutch pedal released;

or

– when unfastening the driver's seat belt, without any gear engaged and the clutch pedal released;

or

– the gearbox is in neutral position and the clutch pedal is slightly pressed;

or

– the engine is in gear and the clutch pedal is pressed right down.

Special feature: depending on the vehicle, if you switch off the ignition when the engine is on standby, the  warning light may be displayed for a few seconds on the instrument panel.

On vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox: the restart may be interrupted if the clutch pedal is released too quickly while a gear is engaged.

Conditions preventing the standby of the engine

Certain conditions prevent the system from using the engine standby function, especially when:

– the driver's door is not closed;
– the driver's seat belt is not fastened or was not fastened when driving began;
– reverse gear is engaged;
– the bonnet is not locked;
– the outdoor temperature is too low or too high;
– the battery is not sufficiently charged;
– the difference between the vehicle interior temperature and the automatic climate control setpoint is too high;
– the Park Assist function is in operation;
– the altitude is too high;
– the slope is too steep for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox;
– the "Clear View" function is activated ➔ **385**;
– the engine temperature is too low;
– the emission control system is being regenerated;
– ...

Depending on the vehicle:

the  warning light appears on the instrument panel to indicate that engine cannot be put on standby.

The  warning light may appear along with a message on the instrument panel:

– "Battery charge optimisation" to prioritise battery charging;
– "Engine running priority" to prioritise engine functions.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **227** ➔ **228**.

Special feature of the automatic engine re-start

Under certain conditions, the engine can restart on its own in order to guarantee your safety and comfort.

This may occur when:

– the outdoor temperature is too low or too high;
– the "Clear View" function is activated ➔ **385**;
– the battery is not sufficiently charged;
– the vehicle speed is above 3 mph (5 km/h) (downhill slope, etc.);
– the brake pedal is pressed repeatedly or there is a braking system requirement;
– ...

The warning light is displayed on the instrument panel to notify you of automatic engine restarting.



The warning light may appear along with a message on the instrument panel:

– "Battery charge optimisation" to prioritise battery charging;
– "Engine running priority" to prioritise engine functions.

Special note: when the engine is on standby, pressing the switch ***1*** once will automatically restart the engine.

Deactivating, activating the function

Press the switch ***1*** to deactivate the function. The "Stop & Start deactivated" message appears on the instrument panel and the switch ***1*** indicator light is lit.

Pressing again will reactivate the system. The "Stop & Start Activated" message appears on the instrument panel and the switch ***1*** indicator light goes out.

The system is automatically reactivated each time the vehicle is started using the start button ➔ **227** ➔ **228**.

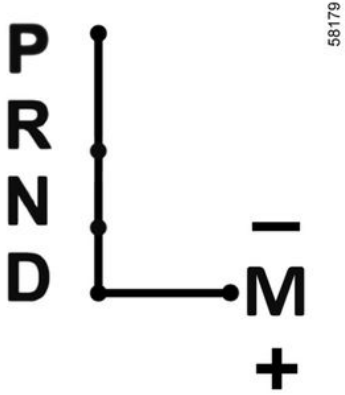
Operating faults

When the "Check Stop & Start" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by the illumination of the switch ***1*** indicator light, this indicates that the system is deactivated.

Consult an approved Dealer.

Automatic gearbox

Selector lever 1



P: park

R: reverse gear

N: neutral

D: automatic mode

M: manual mode

+: shift up a gear

-: shift down a gear

The gear that is currently engaged is displayed on the instrument panel ***A***.

Note: press button ***2*** to shift from **D** or **N** position to **R** or **P** position.

Operation



With the selection lever ***1*** in **P** position, switch on the ignition.

To move out of **P** position, you must press the brake pedal before pressing the unlocking button ***2***.

With your foot on the brake pedal (the  warning light on the display goes out), disengage **P** position.



Only engageDorRwhen the vehicle is stopped, with your foot on the brake and the accelerator pedal released.

Driving in automatic mode

Set the lever ***1*** to **D** position.

In the majority of driving conditions, you will no longer have to use your gear lever: the gears change automatically, at the right time, to a suitable engine speed because the automated system takes the vehicle's load, road profile and the selected driving style into account.

Economical driving

When driving, always leave the lever in position **D**, keeping the accelerator pedal lightly depressed to ensure

automatic gear changes at a lower engine speed.

Accelerating and overtaking

Depress the accelerator pedal briskly and fully (so that it goes beyond the kickdown point).

This will enable you to change down to the optimum gear within the engine range.

Driving in manual mode

With the selector lever in **D** position, shift the lever to the right to engage **M** position. Shifting the lever repeatedly allows you to change gears manually:

– to move down through the gears, push the lever forwards;
– to move up through the gears, push the lever backwards.

The gear selected is displayed on the instrument panel.

Special cases

In certain driving conditions (resulting in, for example, engine protection, operation of the Electronic Stability Control: ESC, etc.) the automated system may change the gear automatically. Likewise, to prevent incorrect manoeuvres, a gear change may be refused by the automatic system: in this case the gear display flashes for a few seconds as a warning.

Special circumstances

– **If the road type or weather conditions** (steep uphill slopes, sudden downhill slopes, deep snow, sand or mud) make it difficult to stay in automatic mode, it is advisable to use manual mode (depending on the vehicle). This will prevent the "automatic gearbox" from changing gears repeatedly when driving uphill, and permit engine braking on long descents.
– **In cold weather**, to avoid stalling start the engine and wait a few seconds before disengaging **P** or **N** position and shifting the lever to **D** or **R** position.

When facing uphill, to remain stopped, do not keep your foot on the accelerator.
Risk of overheating the automatic gearbox.

Parking the vehicle

With the vehicle stationary, move the lever to **P** position while keeping your foot on the brake pedal: the gearbox is in neutral and the drive wheels are mechanically locked by the driveshaft.

Apply the handbrake or, depending on the vehicle, ensure that the electronic parking brake is applied.

An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).
To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

Maintenance period

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle or consult an Approved Dealer to check whether the automatic gearbox requires scheduled maintenance.

If it does not need to be serviced, there is no need to top up the oil.

For safety reasons, do not switch off the ignition before the vehicle has come to a complete standstill.

Driving mode



Press the switch ***3***: the **Perfo** or **ECO** warning light appears on the instrument panel.

The driving mode is deactivated every time the engine is switched off. It will have to be selected again.

The driving mode may be used to equal effect in both automatic and manual modes.

Operating faults

– **When driving**, if the "WARNING: Check Gearbox" message appears on the instrument panel, this indicates a fault.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

– **When driving,** if the "WARNING: Gearbox Overheating" message appears on the instrument panel, stop as soon as possible to let the gearbox cool down and wait for the message to disappear;
– **Breakdown recovery of a vehicle with an automatic gearbox** ➔ 459.



When setting off, if the lever is locked in position **P** when you press the brake pedal (e.g. battery fault), it is possible to manually release the lever to unblock the drive wheels. To do this, unclip the base of the gaiter and press button ***4*** while simultaneously pressing button ***2*** on the lever to unlock the lever and shift to **N** position.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

Electronic parking brake

Assisted operation



Applying the electronic parking brake

With the vehicle stationary, the electronic parking brake can be used to immobilise the vehicle:

– **by pressing the engine start/stop button *1* or by turning the ignition key *2* (to the "ON 2" position);**

or

– when **the driver's seat belt is unfastened;**

or

– when **the driver's door is opened;**



or

– on vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox, when the **gearbox P position is engaged.**

Before leaving the vehicle, check that the electronic parking brake is fully applied.
Application of the parking brake is confirmed by the illumination of the indicator light ***3*** on the switch ***4*** and the (Ⓟ) warning light on the instrument panel until the doors are locked.

In all other cases, for example **when the engine stalls or goes on standby due to the** Stop and Start ➔ **231** function, the electronic parking brake is not applied automatically. Manual mode must be used. For certain country-specific model versions, the assisted brake application function is not activated. See the information on "Manual operation".

To confirm that the electronic parking brake is applied, the "Parking Brake ON" message and the " (Ⓟ) " warning light appear on the instrument panel and the indicator light ***3*** lights up on the switch ***4***.

After the engine is switched off, the indicator light ***3*** goes out a few minutes after the electronic parking brake has been applied and the (Ⓟ) warning light goes out when the vehicle is locked.

Note: in some situations (electronic parking brake failure, manual release of the parking brake, etc.), to indicate that the electronic parking brake is released a beep sounds and the "WARNING: Apply Parking Brake" message appears on the instrument panel:

– with the engine on: when the driver's door is opened;

– with the engine off (e.g. when the engine stalls): when a front door is opened.

In this case, pull and release the switch ***4*** to apply the electronic parking brake.

Assisted release of the parking brake

The parking brake is released as soon as the vehicle is started and acceleration begins, or when shifting out of **P** position using the gear lever.

Manual operation



You can apply the electronic parking brake manually.

Manually applying the electronic parking brake

Pull the switch ***4***. Warning light ***3*** and warning light (Ⓟ) on the instrument panel light up.



Manually releasing the electronic parking brake

Press switch ***1*** without pressing the pedals or turn the key ***2*** to the "**ON 2**" position to switch on the ignition. Press the brake pedal then press switch ***4***: indicator light ***3*** on the switch and indicator light (Ⓟ) displayed on the instrument panel go out.

Brief stop



To apply the electronic parking brake manually (when stopping at a red light, stopping when the engine is running, etc.): pull and release the switch ***4***. The brake is released as soon as the vehicle is started up again.

Special cases

Parking on a slope

To park on a slope or while towing a trailer, for example, pull switch ***4*** for a few seconds to enable maximum braking.

PARKING BRAKE



Parking with the electronic parking brake released

> Before deactivating the parking brake, make sure the vehicle is stable.

To park with the electronic parking brake released, the parking brake must be deactivated. To do this:

– engage any gear or the **P** position: the drive wheels will be mechanically locked by the driveshaft;
– switch off the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button ***1*** or by turning the ignition key ***2***;
– unfasten the driver's seat belt;
– open the driver's door;
– manually release the electronic parking brake (please see the paragraph on "Manually releasing the electronic parking brake"). Make sure the vehicle is stable;
– close the driver's door. If necessary, lock your vehicle.

> If the "Electric System Failure" or "Check battery" or "WARNING: Braking System" message appears, you must immobilise the vehicle by engaging the first gear (manual gearbox),**P** position (automatic gearbox) or by pulling the switch ***4*** for approximately 10 seconds.
> If the conditions and the slope require it, chock the wheels of the vehicle.
> **Risk of loss of immobilisation of the vehicle.**
> Call an approved Dealer.

> If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel. This indicates that it is essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow). Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved Dealer.

Versions with an automatic gearbox

For safety reasons, automatic release is deactivated when the driver's door is open or not shut properly and the engine is running (in order to prevent the vehicle from moving without the driver). The "Release parking brake manually" message appears on the instrument panel when the driver presses the accelerator pedal.

Never leave your vehicle without re-engaging **P** position and switching off the engine. This is because when the vehicle is stationary with the engine running and a gear engaged, the vehicle may begin to move if you accelerate.
There is a risk of accidents.

Operating faults

– If there is a fault, the warning light illuminates on the instrument panel accompanied by the "Check Parking Brake" message and, in some cases, the warning light.

Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

– If there is an electronic parking brake fault, the STOP warning light comes on, along with the "WARNING: Braking System" message, a beep and, in some cases, the warning light.

This means that you must stop as soon as traffic conditions allow.

Handbrake

Gearstick



Vehicles with a manual gearbox: refer to the grid shown on the gear lever knob ***1***.

Vehicles with an automatic gearbox: → 235.

Selecting reverse gear

The reversing lights will come on as soon as reverse gear is selected with the ignition on.

Handbrake

To release

Pull the lever ***3*** upwards slightly, press the button ***2*** and lower the lever to the floor.

The warning light on the instrument panel will go out.

If you are driving with the parking brake incorrectly released, the red warning light will remain on the instrument panel and regenerative braking will not be available.

To apply:

Pull the lever ***3*** upwards. Check that the vehicle is immobilised. The warning light on the instrument panel will come on.

Make sure that the handbrake is fully released when driving (red indicator light off), otherwise overheating, or even damage, may occur.

PARKING BRAKE



When stationary and depending on the slope and/or vehicle load, it may be necessary to pull up the parking brake at least two extra notches and engage a gear (1st or reverse gear) on vehicles with a manual gearbox or **P** position on vehicles with an automatic gearbox.



An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).
To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

Diesel engine speed

When driving, to avoid damaging the engine, never let the engine speed exceed 4,500 rpm, regardless of which gear is engaged.

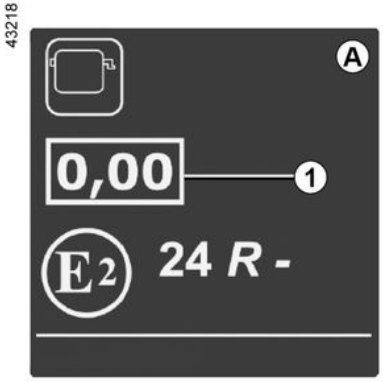
If the "Check Anti- Pollution System" message is displayed along with the  and  warning lights, consult an approved dealer immediately.

When driving, depending on the grade of fuel used, it is possible that white smoke may be emitted.

This is due to the exhaust particle filter being cleaned automatically, and does not affect the way the vehicle runs.

Running out of fuel

After the tank has been filled following a **complete draining of fuel**, the fuel system ➔ **219** must be reprimed before starting the engine.



Engine smoke opacity label

You can find the information ***1*** on the label ***A*** affixed in the engine compartment or, depending on the vehicle, on the vehicle identification plate ➔ **488**.

1. Diesel exhaust emissions.

Precautions to be taken in winter

To avoid any faults in icy weather:

– ensure that the battery is always fully charged;
– always keep the diesel tank relatively full to avoid water vapour condensing in it and accumulating at the bottom of the tank.

Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

Particle filter

The particle filter is used in the treatment of exhaust gases from diesel engines.

Depending on the vehicle, the warning light  displayed on the instrument panel indicates that the filter is becoming clogged and requires cleaning.

To do this, when the  warning light is displayed, continue driving according to traffic conditions and observe the speed limit until the warning lights disappears. If possible, do not let the engine speed drop below 2000 rpm.

After between approximately 10 and 20 minutes, the warning light should go out.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF DIESEL VERSIONS

The display of the  on the instrument panel may be accompanied by an increase in engine speed and operation of the cooling system in order to clean the particle filter.

Note: the warning light may reappear if the driving conditions are not fully met with regard to cleaning the filter. If the vehicle is stopped or if the engine speed drops below 2,000 rpm before the warning light goes out, the operation may need to be repeated.

To facilitate the particle filter regeneration, carry out a long driving phase (at least 20 minutes) on main roads every 124 miles (200 km).

If the filter becomes saturated, the  warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appears on the instrument panel accompanied by the "Check injection" message. In this case, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

If the STOP warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appear accompanied by the "WARNING: Engine Failure Risk" message, stop the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.



For your own safety, the STOP warning light requires you to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Call an approved dealer.

The following operating conditions:

– driving for long periods when the low fuel level warning light is lit;
– using leaded petrol;
– using lubricant or fuel additives which are not approved.

Or operating faults such as:

– a faulty ignition system, running out of fuel or disconnected spark plugs resulting in the engine misfiring or jerkiness while driving;
– loss of power,

may cause the catalytic converter to overheat, reducing its efficiency **which may irreparably damage it and cause heat damage to the vehicle.**

If you notice any of the above operating faults, have the necessary repairs carried out as soon as possible by an approved dealer.

These faults may be avoided by regularly taking your vehicle to an approved Dealer at the intervals specified in the maintenance document.

Starting problems

To avoid damaging the catalytic converter or the starter, and to prevent premature wearing of the battery, **do not keep** trying to start the engine (using the start button, or by pushing or towing the vehicle) **without having identified and corrected the starting fault**.

If the fault cannot be identified, do not keep trying to start the engine, but contact an approved Dealer.

Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

Particle filter

The particle filter is used in the treatment of exhaust gases from petrol engines.

Depending on the vehicle, the warning light  displayed on the instrument panel indicates that the filter is becoming clogged and requires cleaning. To clean it, when the  warning light appears, and as traffic conditions and speed limits allow, drive at between about 31 mph (50 km/h) and 68 mph (110 km/h) until the light goes out.

After between approximately 5 and 20 minutes, the warning light should go out.

Note: the warning light may go out after 20 minutes if the driving conditions required to clean the filter are not fully met.

If the vehicle is stopped before the warning light disappears you will have to restart the process from the beginning.

If the filter becomes saturated, the  warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appears on the instrument panel accompanied by the "Check injection" message. In this case, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

If the  warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appear accompanied by the "WARNING: Engine Failure Risk" message, stop the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF PETROL VERSIONS



For your own safety, the STOP warning light requires you to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not re-start it. Call an approved dealer.

3

ENVIRONMENT

Your vehicle has been designed with respect for the **environment** in mind for its entire service life: during its production, usage and at the end of its service life.

Manufacture

Your vehicle has been manufactured at a factory which complies with a policy to reduce the environmental impact on the surrounding areas (reduction of water and energy consumption, visual and noise pollution, atmospheric emissions and waste water; sorting and re-using waste).

Emissions

Your vehicle has been designed to emit fewer greenhouse gases (CO_2) while in use, and therefore to consume less fuel (e.g. 225 g/mile or 140 g/km, equivalent to 1.17 gal/62 miles (5.3 l/100 km) for a diesel vehicle).

Our vehicles are also equipped with an emission control system including a catalytic converter, an oxygen sensor and a petrol vapour filter (the latter prevents vapour from the fuel tank being released into the open air), etc.

For certain diesel vehicles, this system also has a particle filter to reduce the volume of soot particles emitted.

Please make your own contribution towards protecting the environment too.

- Parts and vehicles at the end of their life must not be thrown away. They must be handed to a legal entity that complies with environmental standards.
- Worn parts and components that are replaced during routine vehicle maintenance, such as tyres or oil (tanks emptied or filled) must be disposed of at dedicated collection points.
- Used **electrical** and **electronic** components that are replaced (such as batteries) must not be thrown away as rubbish. Take them to an approved dealer or consult your local authority for information on appropriate recycling facilities.
- 

- To optimise the recycling of your vehicle at the end of its life, you can contact an approved dealer or visit the manufacturer's website to be directed to collection points that guarantee respect for the environment according to local laws.

Recycling

Your vehicle is at least 85% recyclable and at least 95% recoverable.

To achieve these objectives, many of the vehicle components have been designed to enable them to be recycled. The materials and structures have been carefully designed to:

– allow these components to be easily removed and reprocessed by specialist companies;
– promote a circular economy (re-use, recycling, recovery, etc.)

This is particularly true for electrified vehicle batteries.

In order to preserve raw material resources, your vehicle also includes many parts made from recycled plastics or renewable materials.

Your vehicle complies with criteria for recycling and recovering vehicles at the end of their service life, which entered into force in 2015.

Some of the parts on your vehicle have been designed to be recycled later.

These parts are easily removable in order to be collected and reprocessed in recycling networks.

Furthermore, by virtue of its design, moderate fuel consumption and initial settings, your vehicle also conforms to current anti-pollution regulations. The manufacturer is actively striving to reduce pollutant exhaust gas emissions and to save energy. But the fuel consumption of your vehicle and the level of pollutant exhaust gas emissions are also your responsibility. Ensure that it is maintained and used correctly.

Maintenance

It is important to remember that failure to respect antipollution regulations could lead to legal action being taken against the vehicle owner.

In addition, replacing engine, fuel supply system and exhaust components with parts other than those originally recommended by the manufacturer may alter your vehicle so that it no longer complies with antipollution regulations.

Have your vehicle adjusted and checked by an approved dealer, in accordance with the instructions given in your maintenance schedule: they will have all the equipment necessary for ensuring that your vehicle is maintained to its original standard.

Engine adjustments

– **Spark plugs:** for optimum fuel economy, efficiency and performance, the specifications which have been laid down by our Design Department must be strictly applied.

If the spark plugs have to be changed, use the make, type and gap specified for your vehicle's engine. Contact an authorised dealer for this.

– **Ignition and idle speed:** no adjustment is needed.
– **Air filter, fuel filter:** a choked element hinders performance. It must be replaced.

Exhaust gas monitoring system

The exhaust gas monitoring system will detect any operating faults in the vehicle's exhaust gas antipollution system.

If this system malfunctions, toxic substances may be released into the atmosphere or mechanical damage may occur.

 This indicator light on the instrument panel indicates possible faults in the system:

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out when the engine is started.

– If it lights up continuously, contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible;
– If it flashes, reduce the engine speed until the light stops flashing. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

 → 222

3

Eco-driving

Fuel consumption is accredited in accordance with a standard regulatory method. Identical for all manufacturers, this enables vehicles to be compared with one another. Consumption in real time depends on vehicle usage conditions, the equipment fitted and the user's driving style. To optimise fuel consumption, please refer to the following advice.

Depending on the vehicle, there may be different functions available to help you reduce your fuel consumption:

- the rev counter;
- the gear change indicator;
- the driving style indicator;
- the journey record and eco-driving advice via the multimedia screen;
- acceleration indicator Eco;
- ECO mode;
- the Stop and Start➔ **231** function.

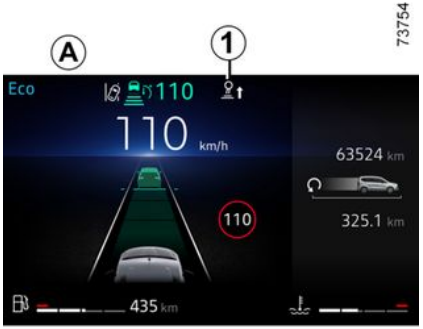
If fitted on the vehicle, the navigation system provides additional information.

On the instrument panel *A* or *B*

Depending on the vehicle, the information display can be organised and customised based on the instrument panel customisation style selected from the multimedia screen.

Gear change indicator *1*

(depending on the vehicle)



73754



73757

Depending on the vehicle, to obtain optimum consumption levels, a warning light on the instrument panel lets you know the best time to move up or down a gear:

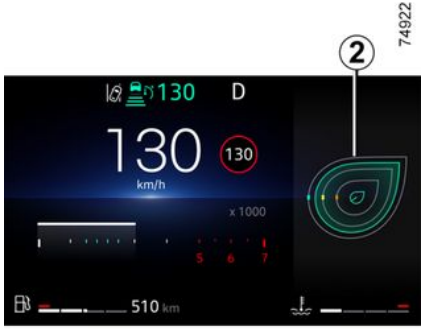
shift up a gear;

downshift a gear.

If you regularly follow this indicator, you will reduce your vehicle's fuel consumption.

Driving style indicator *2*

(depending on the vehicle)





Informs you about the driving style adopted in real time. You will be notified by indicator ***2***.

The more petals displayed on the indicator ***2***, the more your driving is flexible and economical.

If you regularly monitor this indicator, you will reduce your vehicle's fuel consumption.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

On the multimedia screen



Journey record

Once the engine is switched off, you will see "Journey record" displayed on the multimedia screen ***3***, enabling you to view information on your last journey.

This indicates:

- general score;
- score evolution;
- distance without fuel consumption.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

An overall rating from 0 to 100 is displayed to let you assess your eco driving performance. The higher the rating, the lower the fuel consumption.

Eco advice is given to help improve your performance.

With your favourite journeys saved, you can compare your performance between trips and the performance of other vehicle users.

Free-wheel

Depending on the vehicle, for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox, in the deceleration phases (with the foot fully off the accelerator pedal), switching to freewheeling (automatic neutral) decreases engine braking and allows you to farther without accelerating in order to save fuel.

It is not possible to switch to the freewheeling mode if the driving mode is activated ➔ **235**.

To activate/deactivate "Freewheel" mode, ➔ **188** or refer to the multimedia instructions.

ECO mode

ECO mode is a function which optimises fuel consumption. It acts on certain consumer systems in the vehicle (heating, air conditioning, power-assisted steering etc.) and on certain driving actions (acceleration, gear change, cruise control, deceleration etc.).



Limiting acceleration enables low fuel consumption in urban and surrounding areas. Reduced usage of the air conditioning reduces fuel consumption without affecting heating comfort.

Activating the function

Depending on the vehicle, the function can be activated either:

- by pressing switch ***4***;
- by pressing the switch ***5***.

The warning light Eco comes on on the instrument panel to confirm activation.

While driving, it is possible to exit the ECO mode temporarily in order to improve engine performance.

To do this, press the accelerator pedal firmly and fully.

ECO mode is reactivated when you take pressure off the accelerator pedal.

Deactivating the function

Depending on the vehicle, the function can be deactivated either:

- by pressing switch ***4***;
- by pressing the switch ***5***.

The warning light Eco goes out on the instrument panel to confirm deactivation.

Driving advice and ECO driving



Behaviour

- Drive carefully until the engine reaches its normal operating temperature, rather than let it warm up while the vehicle is stationary.
- High speeds significantly affect the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Examples (at a steady speed):

- reducing the speed from approximately 80 mph (130 km/h) to 68 mph (110 km/h) saves up to around 20% of fuel;
- reducing the speed from approximately 56 mph (90 km/h) to 50 mph (80 km/h) saves up to around 10% of fuel.

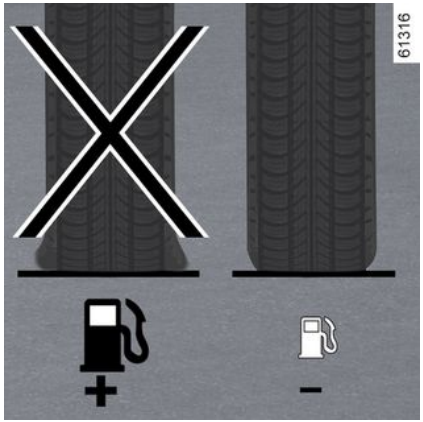
– Dynamic driving with a lot of frequent acceleration and braking is expensive on fuel in comparison to the time saved.
– Do not over rev the engine in the intermediate gears. You should always use the highest gear possible.
– Avoid sudden acceleration.
– Brake as little as possible. If you anticipate an obstacle or bend in advance, you may then simply release the accelerator pedal.
– Do not try to maintain the same speed up a hill, accelerate no more than you would on level ground. Keep your foot in the same position on the accelerator pedal.
– Double declutching and accelerating before switching off the engine are unnecessary in modern vehicles.
– Bad weather, flooded roads:

Do not drive through floods if the depth of water is above the lower edge of the wheel rims.

Heating levels

It is normal to notice an increase in the vehicle's fuel consumption when using the heating (particularly when the outside temperature drops below zero) or air conditioning.

Driver obstruction
On the driver's side, only use mats that are suitable for the vehicle, attach using the pre-fitted components, and check the fittings regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another.
There is a risk of wedging the pedals



Tyres

– An underinflated tyre increases fuel consumption.
– To optimise fuel consumption, set the highest speed tyre pressure or the recommended pressure indicated on the edge of the driver's door ➔ **446**.
– The use of non-recommended tyres can increase fuel consumption.



Advice on use

– Favour the ECO mode.
– Electricity is fuel – switch off all the electrical components when they are not genuinely needed. **However** (safety first), keep your lights on when the visibility is bad ("see and be seen").
– Use the air vents. Driving with the windows open at 62 mph (100 km/h) will increase fuel consumption by 4%.

– Never fill the fuel tank right to the brim to avoid overflow.
– On vehicles equipped with non-automatic air conditioning, switch off the air conditioning when it is not required.

Advice for reducing consumption and helping to preserve the environment:

If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.

– Do not leave an empty roof rack fitted to the vehicle.
– It is better to fit a trailer for bulky objects.
– When towing a caravan, fit a wind deflector and adjust it carefully.
– Avoid using the vehicle for "door-to-door" calls (short journeys with long waits in between) because in such conditions the engine never reaches its optimal operating temperature.



If the vehicle is equipped with the function, this system monitors the tyre pressure.

Operating principle

Each wheel (except for the emergency spare wheel) has a sensor in the inflation valve which periodically measures the tyre pressure.

The system displays the current pressures on the instrument panel ***1*** and alerts the driver in the event of insufficient pressure.

Resetting the standard level for the tyre pressures

This should be performed:

– when the standard tyre pressure needs to be changed to adapt to usage conditions (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.);
– after swapping a wheel (however, this practice is not recommended);
– after changing a wheel.

It should always be done after checking the tyre pressure of all four tyres when cold.

Tyre pressures must correspond to the current usage of the vehicle (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.).

ⓘ If the wheels are swapped, the system must be reinitialised. Consult an approved Dealer.

ⓘ If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system, depending on the vehicle, the reset procedure may also be carried out using the multimedia screen: please see the equipment instructions.



Resetting procedure via the instrument panel *1*

Ignition on, **vehicle stopped:**

– briefly press switch ***2*** or ***3*** to reach the "RESET TPMS" screen;
– press and hold (around 3 seconds) on the control ***4*** to launch the reset. The flashing tyres symbol followed by the "Learning Tyre Pressures" message indicates that the request to reset the tyre pressure has been acknowledged.

Reset can take several minutes of driving.

If the reset is followed by short journeys, the step 3 display in the table ➔ **257** may remain after several successive restarts.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Note: the tyre pressure reference value cannot be less than that recommended and indicated on the door frame.

Resetting procedure via the multimedia screen *5*



The resetting procedure must be carried out while the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched on.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

For your safety, the warning light STOP requires you to stop immediately as soon as traffic conditions allow.

Possible messages

The table below shows the possible messages related to the tyre resetting procedure.

Steps	Displays (depending on the vehicle)	Messages	Readings
1		Tyre pressure init. long press	With the ignition on and the vehicle stationary, start resetting the pressure of all four tyres by pressing and holding the switch ***4*** OK.
2		Learning Tyre Pressures	The "---" symbols in front of each wheel will flash to indicate that the system has registered the tyre pressure reset for all four wheels.
3			The "---" symbols in front of each wheel will remain lit. This system resets the tyre pressure of all four tyres. You can now drive. **Note:** during the reset, tyre pressure monitoring remains in operation.
4			The pressure value of the four tyres is displayed: the resetting procedure is complete and successful.

Readjustment of tyre pressures

The pressure of the four tyres must be set when cold (refer to the label located on the edge of the driver's door). If the tyre pressures cannot be checked when they are cold, the recommended pressures should be increased by 0.2 to 0.3 bar (3 PSI).

Never deflate a hot tyre.

Emergency spare wheel

If the vehicle is equipped with an emergency spare wheel, it will not have a sensor.

This function is an additional driving aid. The function does not take the place of the driver. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver. Check the tyre pressures, including the emergency spare wheel, once a month.

Replacing wheels/tyres

This system requires specific equipment (wheels, tyres, wheel rims, etc.) ➔ **444**.

Contact an approved dealer to replace the tyres and to find out about accessories compatible with the system that are available from the brand's network: using any other accessory could affect the correct operation of the system.

Changing a wheel
The system may take several minutes depending on use for the new wheel positions and pressures to be recognised; check the tyre pressures after all operations.

Tyre repair product and inflation kit



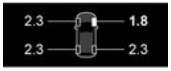
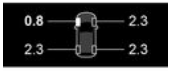
Because the valves are specially designed, only use equipment approved by the approved network. Please see the paragraph on ➔ **447**.

Tyre pressure faults

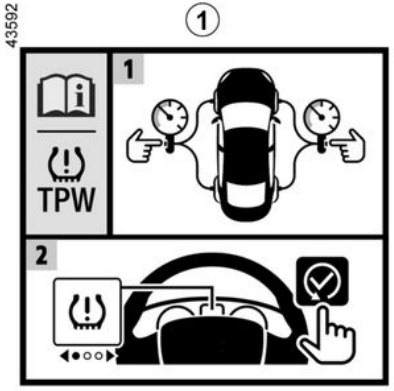
The table lists the warning messages which appear on the instrument panel ***1*** when the system detects a tyre pressure fault.

Possible messages

The information on the instrument panel signals any potential tyre pressure faults (e.g. deflated or punctured tyre). The STOP warning light requires that, for your own safety, you stop the vehicle as soon as traffic conditions allow.

Indicator lights	Messages	Displays (depending on the vehicle)	Readings
lights up and stays on	Adjust Tyre Pressure		The wheel and associated pressure value are displayed in yellow. This indicates that tyre under-inflation has been detected. Check and adjust the pressure of the four tyres then reset the system.
+ STOP light up and stay on	Puncture		The wheel and associated pressure value are displayed in red. This indicates that the tyre concerned is punctured or severely underinflated. Adjust the pressure of the four tyres while cold and reset the system if the tyre is deflated. Replace the tyre (or have it replaced) if it is punctured.
flashes, then stays on, along with the warning light	Check Tyre Pressure Sensors		One or more wheels are no longer displayed. This indicates that at least one wheel is not fitted with a sensor (e.g. emergency spare wheel) or that the sensor is faulty. Consult an approved Dealer.
lights up and stays on			This indicates that the system has not been able to determine the pressure of each tyre. This may be caused by the use of a sensor not recommended by an approved dealer. The tyre pressure sensor monitoring system remains in operation.

TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING



When fitted to the vehicle, this system notifies the driver if one or more tyres lose pressure.

The system can be identified by the ***1*** label in the vehicle.



Operating principle

This system detects a loss of pressure in one of the tyres by measuring the wheel speed while driving.

Warning light  ***2*** comes on steady to alert the driver in the event of insufficient pressure (deflated wheel, punctured tyre, etc.).



This function is an additional driving aid. The function does not take the place of the driver. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver. Check the tyre pressures, including the emergency spare wheel, once a month.

Operating conditions

In order to provide a reliable warning in the event of significant pressure

loss, the system must be reset with an inflation pressure equal to one of those shown on the tyre inflation pressure label (reference values) ➔ 446.

Resetting should always be carried out after checking the tyre pressure of all four tyres when cold.

In the following situations, the system risk coming into action late or not functioning correctly:

– system not reset after reinflation or any operation on the wheels;
– incorrectly reset system: tyre pressures different from the recommended pressures;
– significant change in load or distribution of load on one side of the vehicle;
– sporty driving with strong acceleration;
– driving on snowy or slippery surface;
– driving with snow chains;
– fitting a single new tyre;
– use of tyres not approved by the network.

ⓘ The tyre pressure must be checked before starting the resetting procedure.
The system will not issue a warning if the pressure does not correspond to the recommended pressure.

ⓘ A sudden loss of pressure in a tyre (burst tyre, etc.) may not be immediately detected by the system.

Procedure for resetting the standard levels for the tyre pressures

This should be performed:

– after each re-inflation or resetting of tyre pressure;
– after changing a wheel;
– after swapping a wheel (however, this practice is not recommended).

Tyre pressures must correspond to the current usage of the vehicle (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.).

Respect the tyre pressures (including the emergency spare wheel). Check them at least once a month and before a long journey (refer to the label on the edge of the driver's door) ➔ 446.

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen



Ignition on, **vehicle stopped:**

– press switch ***6*** as many times as necessary to reach the "Vehicle" tab  ;
– briefly press switch ***3*** or ***4*** repeatedly to reach the "Tyre pressure init. long press" page;
– press and hold the ***5*** OK switch to launch the reset.

TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING

Hold down the ***5*** switch until the "Operation completed" message appears. You can now drive.

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen.



The resetting procedure must be carried out while the **vehicle is stationary** and the ignition is switched on.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Possible messages

The table below shows the possible messages related to the tyre resetting procedure.

Steps	Messages	Readings
-	Tyre pressure init. at stop	The message is displayed during driving. If you want to reset the pressure of the four tyres, stop the vehicle.
1	Tyre pressure init. long press	To reset the pressure of the four tyres, with the vehicle stopped, press and hold the ***5*** OK switch to launch resetting until the "If pressure OK [hold on]" message is displayed.
2	If pressure OK [hold on]	The message flashes. This is a reminder that the pressure must be adjusted to the reference values recommended on the tyre inflation pressure label ➔ **446**. Press and hold switch ***5*** OK to confirm the reset request until the "Operation completed" message appears.
3	Operation completed	The resetting procedure has been completed successfully. You can now drive.

Readjustment of tyre pressures

The pressure of the four tyres must be set when cold (refer to the label located on the edge of the driver's door).

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, the recommended pressures should be increased by **0.2** to **0.3** bar (**3** PSI).

Never deflate a hot tyre.

After each reinflation or readjustment of the tyre pressure, launch the resetting of the tyre pressure reference value.

Replacing wheels/tyres

Only use equipment approved by the brand network, otherwise the system risks late activation or incorrect operation➔ **444**.

After each change of wheel/tyre, readjust the tyre pressure and launch the reset of the tyre pressure reference value.

Emergency spare wheel

If fitted on the vehicle, readjust the tyre pressure and launch the resetting of the tyre pressure reference value.

Tyre repair product and inflation kit

Only use equipment approved by the brand network, otherwise there is risk of the system being activated late or not working correctly ➔ **447**.
After using the tyre inflation kit, readjust the tyre pressure and launch the resetting of the tyre pressure reference value.

Tyre pressure faults



The table lists the warning messages which appear on the instrument panel ***8*** when the system detects a tyre pressure fault.

Table with possible tyre pressure faults

The information on the instrument panel signals any potential tyre pressure faults (e.g. deflated or punctured tyre).

Indicator lights	Messages	Readings
 comes on (not flashing).	Inflate tyres and init.	This indicates that tyre under-inflation or puncture has been detected. Check and adjust the pressure of the four tyres when cold and reset the system.
 flashes, then stays on.	Check tyre press and init.	This indicates that the reset has been unsuccessful. Check and readjust the tyre pressure before re-launching the resetting procedure.
 flashes, then stays on, along with the warning light 	Check TPW	This indicates a fault in the system. Consult an approved Dealer.
 flashes, then stays on.	TPW not available	This indicates that an emergency spare wheel different in size to the other four wheels has been fitted to the vehicle. The system remains unavailable until a wheel identical in size to the other wheels has been fitted and the resetting procedure has been carried out.

Depending on the vehicle, they may include:

- **the anti-lock braking system (ABS);**
- **the electronic stability control (ESC) with understeer control, side winds assistance and traction control;**
- **emergency brake assist;**
- **hill start assistance;**
- **driver assistance with a trailer;**
- **traction control - "Extended grip ".**

These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.
These functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle's limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Therefore, they can under no circumstances replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).

Anti-lock braking system (ABS)

Under heavy braking, the ABS prevents the wheels from locking, allowing the stopping distance to be managed and keeping control of the vehicle.

Under these circumstances, the vehicle can be steered to avoid an obstacle whilst braking. In addition, this system can increase stopping distances, particularly on roads with low surface grip (wet ground etc.).

You will feel a pulsation through the brake pedal each time the system is activated. The ABS does not in any way improve the vehicle's "physical" performance relating to the road surface and roadholding. It is still **essential** to follow the rules of good driving practice (such as driving at a safe distance from the vehicle in front etc.).

In an emergency, apply **firm and continuous pressure** to the brake pedal.
There is no need to pump it repeatedly. The ABS will modulate the force applied in the braking system.

Operating faults:

-  and  lit up on the instrument panel accompanied by the "Check ABS", "WARNING: Check Braking System" and "Check ESC" messages: this indicates that the ABS, the ESC and the Emergency Brake Assist functions are deactivated. **Braking is still provided**;

–  ,  ,  and  are displayed on the instrument panel "WARNING: Braking System": **this indicates a failure with the braking system.**

In both cases, please contact an approved Dealer.



Your braking systems are partially operational. However, **it is dangerous to brake suddenly** and it is essential to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Call an approved dealer.

Electronic stability control (ESC) with understeer control and traction control

Electronic Stability Control ESC

This system helps you to keep control of the vehicle in critical driving conditions (avoiding an obstacle, loss of grip on a bend, etc.).

Operating principle

A sensor in the steering wheel detects the direction selected by the driver.

Other sensors throughout the vehicle measure the actual direction.

The system compares driver input to the actual trajectory of the vehicle and corrects the trajectory if necessary by controlling the braking of certain wheels and/or engine power. In the event that the system is triggered, the  warning light flashes on the instrument panel.

Understeer control

This system optimises the action of the ESC in the case of pronounced understeering (loss of front axle road holding).

Assistance with side winds

This system optimises the action of the ESC and also helps to control the vehicle in case of variation of side winds. It helps maintain the vehicle trajectory through the use of the brakes.

If the system is triggered, the  warning light appears on the instrument panel.

Traction control

This system helps to limit wheelspin of the drive wheels and to control the vehicle when pulling away accelerating or decelerating.

Operating principle

Using the wheel sensors, the system measures and compares the speed of the drive wheels at all times and slows down their over-rotation. If a wheel is starting to slip, the system brakes automatically until the drive supplied becomes compatible with the level of grip under the wheel again.

The system also adjusts the engine speed to the grip available under the wheels, independently of the pressure exerted on the accelerator pedal.

In some situations (driving on very soft ground such as snow or mud, or driving with snow chains fitted), the system may reduce the engine power to limit wheelspin.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the "Check ESC" message and the  and  warning lights are displayed on the instrument panel. In this case, the ESC and traction control system are deactivated.

Consult an approved Dealer.



Disabling the traction control system

In some situations (driving on very soft ground such as snow or mud, or driving with snow chains fitted), the system may reduce the engine power to limit wheelspin. If desired, it is possible to deactivate the function by pressing and holding switch ***1*** until the warning light and the "ESC OFF" message are displayed on the instrument panel. This action deactivates the traction control but does not deactivate the electronic stability control.

The traction control system offers additional safety. It is recommended that you do not drive with the function disabled. Get out of this situation as soon as possible by pressing the switch ***1*** again.

Note: traction control is automatically reactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Emergency brake assist

This system supplements the ABS and helps reduce vehicle stopping distances.

Operating principle

The system is for detecting an emergency braking situation. In this case, the braking system immediately develops maximum power and may trigger ABS regulation.

ABS braking is maintained as long as the brake pedal is applied.

Brake lights come on

Depending on the vehicle, these may flash in the event of sudden deceleration.

Braking anticipation

Depending on the vehicle, when you rapidly release the accelerator, the system anticipates the braking manoeuvre in order to reduce stopping distances.

Special cases

When using the cruise control:

– if you use the accelerator pedal when you release it, the system may be triggered;
– if you do not use the accelerator, the system will not be triggered.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the "WARNING: Check Braking System" message appears on the instrument panel along with the warning light.

Consult an approved Dealer.

Hill start assistance

Depending on the gradient of the incline, this system assists the driver when starting on a hill. It prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards by automatically applying the brakes when the driver lifts his/her foot off the brake pedal to depress the accelerator pedal.

System operation

It only operates when the gear lever is in a position other than **N** or **P** and the vehicle is completely stationary (brake pedal pressed).

The system holds the vehicle for approximately **2 seconds**. The brakes are then gradually released (the vehicle will move according to the slope).

The hill start assistance system cannot completely prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in all situations (extremely steep gradients etc.).
In all cases, the driver may depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.
The Hill Start Assist function should not be used for prolonged stops: use the brake pedal.
This function is not designed to immobilise the vehicle permanently.
If necessary, use the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.
The driver must remain particularly vigilant when driving on slippery or low-grip surfaces.
Risk of serious injury.

Driver assistance with a trailer

This system helps to maintain control over the vehicle while using a trailer. It detects shaking caused by towing a trailer under certain driving conditions.

Operating conditions

– The towbar must be approved by an authorised dealer;
– the harness must be approved by an authorised dealer;
– the towbar must be connected to the vehicle.

Operating principle

The function stabilises the vehicle by:

– asymmetric braking of the front wheels to reduce shaking caused by the trailer;
– braking of all four wheels and limitation on engine torque to reduce the vehicle speed until the shaking has stopped.

Warning light  flashes on the instrument panel to inform the driver.

Traction control - "Extended grip"

If fitted on the vehicle, traction control makes it easier to control the vehicle on low grip surfaces (soft ground, etc.).

These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.
The functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle's limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Therefore, they can under no circumstances replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).



"Automatic" mode

The default "Automatic" mode enables optimal use under normal road conditions (dry, wet, light snow, etc.).

"Automatic" mode uses traction control functions.

Activating the "Soft ground" mode causes a temporary unavailability of certain driving aids (Active Emergency Braking, etc.).

After the engine stops, the vehicle will always restart in "Automatic" mode.

"Soft ground" mode

Press switch ***2***: the  warning light appears on the instrument panel accompanied by the "Grip Extend Loose Surface ON" message, followed by the "ESC OFF" message. This position enables optimal usage on soft ground (mud, sand, dead leaves, etc.). In this position, engine speed is left under the driver's control.

If switch ***2*** is pressed again, the  warning light goes out and the "Grip Extend Traction Control" message is displayed on the instrument panel to warn you.

My Safety

The "My Safety" function can be used to deactivate or activate a set of driving assistance functions simultaneously.

Depending on the vehicle, you can configure the "My Safety" function from the multimedia screen or from the instrument panel by selecting the driving aid functions to be switched off as a group.

Operation



"ALL ON " mode

Depending on the vehicle, this mode includes the following driving assistance functions:

- overspeed sound alert ➔ **185**;
- lane departure prevention ➔ **272**;
- driver vigilance warning ➔ **307**;
- emergency lane departure prevention ➔ **281**.

When the "ALL ON" mode is activated, the "My Safety All ON selected" message is displayed on the instrument panel to confirm this. The driving aids that are available in the mode are activated.

"Perso" mode

This mode can be used **to deactivate** or **reactivate** some driving aid functions that are available in the "ALL ON" mode previously configured via the "My Safety Perso" settings.

With the ignition on, **press** button ***1*** twice in succession to activate "Perso" mode.

The first time you press it, the "Press again for My Safety Perso" message appears on the instrument panel. On the second press, the "Perso" mode is activated. The "My Safety Perso selected" message is displayed on the instrument panel.

To switch back to "ALL ON" mode, **press once** on button ***1***.

Depending on the vehicle and on the length of time since the last time the engine was stopped, the "ALL ON" mode is reactivated:

- when the vehicle is unlocked;

or

- when a door is opened;

or

- when the engine is restarted.

Configuration of "My Safety Perso"

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

The "My Safety Perso" settings stored for the "Perso" mode are saved each time the engine is stopped or the doors are locked.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Configuration from the multimedia screen *2*



Refer to the multimedia instructions for information on accessing the settings.

Configuration from the trip computer *3*

(depending on the vehicle)



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***4*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab;

or

– press control ***4*** and repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the tab;
– depending on the vehicle, press the switch ***7*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the menu, then press switch ***7*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "MY SAFETY PERSO" menu, then press switch ***7*** **OK**;
– select the driving aids to be deactivated or activated from the "Perso" mode by repeatedly pressing control ***5*** or ***6***. Press switch ***7*** **OK** to deactivate or activate driving aids.

Lane departure prevention



Using information from the ***1*** camera, the function triggers corrective action on the vehicle steering system when a continuous or broken line is crossed or when approaching the roadside (divider, barrier, pavement, embankment, etc.) without

activating the direction indicator lights.

Depending on the setting, in the event of crossing a broken line without activating the direction indicator lights, the function:

– warns the driver without corrective action on the steering system;

or

– performs corrective action on the steering system.

Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

You can retake control of the vehicle at any time by operating the steering wheel.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

Activation/deactivation

Vehicles fitted with the *2* "My Safety" button

(depending on the vehicle)



To deactivate the function, if it has previously been deactivated from the "Perso" mode in the "My Safety" function, press switch ***2*** twice. Depending on the vehicle, the OFF warning light is displayed in white or in yellow on the instrument panel.

To reactivate the function, press the ***2*** switch once.

The warning light is displayed in grey on the instrument panel

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen *3*



Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

(depending on the vehicle)



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***4*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab;

or

– press switch ***4*** and repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the tab;
– depending on the vehicle, press the switch ***7*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the menu, then press switch ***7*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press switch ***7*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "Lane keeping" menu, then press switch ***7*** **OK**;
– press the switch ***7*** **OK** again to activate or deactivate the function:

– function activated;

– function deactivated.

When the function is deactivated, depending on the vehicle, the OFF warning light is displayed in white or in yellow on the instrument panel.

Operation



When the function is activated, the warning light is displayed in grey and, depending on the equipment, the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***8*** are displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

The function is set to notify or react if:

– the vehicle speed is between approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) and 106 mph (170 km/h);

and

– the warning light is displayed in white and, depending on the equipment, the left-hand or

right-hand line indicators ***8*** are displayed in white on the instrument panel.

The function is in operation if the vehicle:

– approaches a roadside without activating the direction indicators;
– crosses a continuous line without activating the direction indicators;
– crosses a broken line without activating the direction indicators, if the "Dashed line intervention" setting is selected.

In these cases:

– the function triggers an action on the vehicle's steering system to correct the vehicle trajectory;

and

– the  warning light flashes in white or, depending on the vehicle,

the  warning light and the indicator ***8*** on the side of the breached line appear in yellow on the instrument panel.

If the corrective action taken on the steering system is not sufficient, the  warning light will continue to flash in white or, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light and the indicator ***8*** on the side of the breached line change to red on the instrument panel. This is accompanied by a vibration on the steering wheel.

If the "Dashed line intervention" setting is not selected, **the function sounds the alarm** if the vehicle crosses a broken line without activating the direction indicator lights and there is no roadside close enough to the line.

In this case, the function warns the driver:

– by a vibration in the steering wheel;

and

– the  warning light flashes in white or, depending on the equipment, the  warning light and the indicator ***8*** on the side of the breached line change to red on the instrument panel.

Note: on bends, the function allows for slightly cutting the bend.

Special cases

"**Keep control**" warning

– If the system is in operation and does not detect any activity on the steering wheel, the "Keep control" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appears in red until the driver has regained control of the vehicle.

– If the system has been in operation for too long, the "Keep control" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appears in red accompanied by the indicator ***8*** on the side of the line concerned until the driver has regained control of the vehicle.

> ⓘ You can interrupt the trajectory correction at any time by moving the steering wheel.

Vehicle equipped with "Active Driver Assist" or "Motorway and Traffic Assistant"

If the "Lane Centring" function is activated at the same time as the "Lane Departure Prevention" function, the display of the warning light will vary as follows:

– the "Lane Centring" function is in operation: the green  warning light replaces the white or grey  warning light on the instrument panel. Therefore, you will be informed first and foremost of the "Lane Centring" function status;
– the "Lane Centring" function is put on standby and the "Lane Departure Prevention" function is neither ready nor in operation: the grey  warning light replaces the white or grey  warning light on the instrument panel. Therefore, you will be informed first and foremost of the "Lane Centring" function status;
– the "Lane Centring" function is put on standby while the "Lane Departure Prevention" function is ready or in operation: the  warning light is displayed in red or in yellow on the instrument panel. Thus, you are informed as a priority of the status of the function "Lane departure prevention".

In any case, you are informed at all times of the status of the function when it controls the steering system of your vehicle. The most useful information is always displayed.

Function temporarily unavailable/disabled

The function is temporarily unavailable or disabled in the following cases:

– very fast lane departure;
– driving continuously on a line;
– approximately four seconds after changing lanes;
– tight bends;
– impaired visibility;
– one of the direction indicators is activated;
– activating the hazard warning lights;
– engaging reverse gear;
– strong acceleration;
– the lane width changes;
– operation of the electronic stability control "ESC";
– operation of the anti-lock braking system;
– operation of the active emergency braking system;
– operation of another function that controls the steering system, such as the "Lane Centring" function (depending on the vehicle).

If the function is not available, the  warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***8*** change to grey on the instrument panel.

When the front camera is obscured, the "Front camera no visibility" message appears on the instrument panel.

Clean the area where the sensors are located.

Automatic deactivation

The system is automatically deactivated when:

– the electronic stability control "ESC" is deactivated or malfunctions;
– the anti-lock braking system is malfunctioning;
– a towbar is electrically connected to the trailer hitch socket;
– the  warning light is displayed.

When the function is deactivated, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light is displayed in white or in yellow on the instrument panel.

Settings

Vehicle fitted with a multimedia screen *3*



To access the multimedia screen function settings ***3***, refer to the multimedia instructions:

– "Operation on broken lines": use this setting to select the response of the function if the vehicle crosses a broken line without activating one of the direction indicators:

– selected setting: the function may trigger an action on the vehicle's steering system to correct the vehicle trajectory;
– setting not selected: the function can warn the driver by means of a vibration at the steering wheel without correcting the vehicle trajectory.

– "Vibration": adjust the "Lane departure prevention" function steering wheel vibration level;
– "Lane exit anticipation": adjust the line detection sensitivity level. To do this, select:

– "Late": line detected on crossing;
– "Standard": line detected on approach;
– "Early": line detected nearby.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for more information.

Vehicle not fitted with a multimedia screen

(depending on the vehicle)



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***4*** as many times as required to reach the  tab or, depending on the vehicle, the  tab;

or

– press switch ***4*** and repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the  tab;
– depending on the vehicle, press the switch ***7*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the  menu, then press switch ***7*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press switch ***7*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "Lane Keep Assist sensitivity" menu, then press the ***7*** "**OK**" switch;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to select the setting, then press on switch ***7*** **OK**.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, depending on the vehicle:

– the  warning light is displayed in white or in yellow on the instrument panel.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

In some cases, they are accompanied by:

– the "Driving assist unavailable" message;

or

– the "Check Driving assist" message;

or

– the "Check Front camera" message.

In these cases, please contact an approved dealer.

Warnings

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the alignment of the camera or radar(s) may be altered and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the system's operation, such as:

– windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
– a complex environment (tunnel, etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice, etc.);
– poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
– the road markings are irregular or difficult to distinguish (e.g. partially erased, excessive spacing, distorted road surface...);
– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.);
– the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends, etc.);
– closely following a vehicle travelling in the same lane.

In this case, the "Lane Departure Prevention" function may be activated incorrectly or not at all.

Risk of unwanted, incorrect correction or no correction of trajectory.

Deactivating the function

You must deactivate the function if:

– the area of the camera has been damaged (on the windscreen side or the interior rear-view mirror side);
– the road is slippery (snow, black ice, aquaplaning, gravel etc.);

– the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area, have it changed by an approved dealer);
– the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
– the vehicle is entering an area with several surface markings (an area with road works etc.).

Emergency lane departure prevention





Using information from the radar ***2*** and the camera ***1***, the function triggers corrective action on the vehicle steering system in the event of a risk of collision with a vehicle coming from the opposite direction in the adjacent lane, without the direction indicator having been activated.

Depending on the vehicle, using information from the radars ***3*** and the camera ***1***, the function triggers corrective action on the vehicle steering system in the event of a risk of collision with a vehicle moving at the same speed or at a higher speed, if within the detection zone of the rear radars (emergency lane departure prevention in case of overtaking).

You can retake control of the vehicle at any time by operating the steering wheel.

This system provides an additional driving aid. This system is not, under any circumstances, intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Location of the front radar *2*

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached front number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the front bumper, logo, etc.)

Location of the side radars *3*

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow etc.), impacted or modified (including paintwork etc.).

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Activation/deactivation

Vehicles equipped with the *4* "My Safety" button



To deactivate the function, if it has previously been deactivated from the "Perso" mode in the "My Safety" function, press switch ***4*** twice.

To reactivate the function, press switch ***4***.

Vehicle fitted with a multimedia screen *5*



Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Vehicle not fitted with a multimedia screen

(depending on the vehicle)



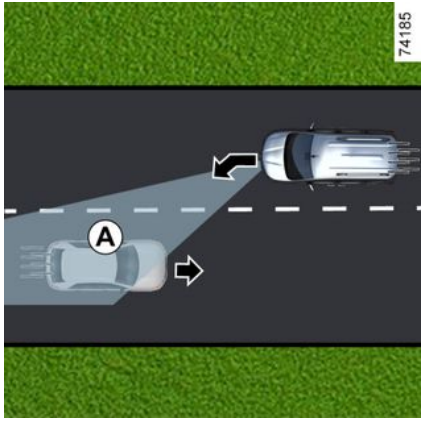
– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***6*** as many times as required to reach the tab;
– repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the menu, then press the switch ***9*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press the switch ***9*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the "Emergency lane departure prev." menu, then press the switch ***9*** **OK**;
– press the switch ***9*** **OK** again to activate or deactivate the function:

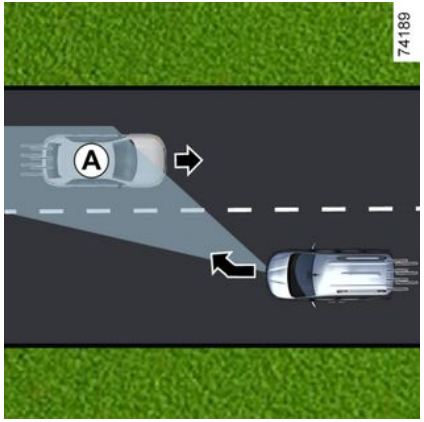
– function activated;

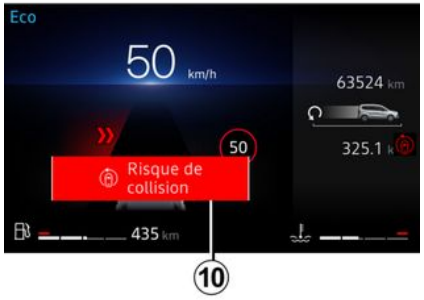
–  function deactivated.

Operation

Detection of an oncoming vehicle







When driving at a speed between approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) and 68 mph (110 km/h), if there is a risk of collision with a vehicle coming from the opposite direction in an adjacent lane and within the detection zone ***A***, without the direction indicator having been activated, the system:

– **warns you of a collision risk:**

the "Risk of collision" message appears on the instrument panel

accompanied by the  warning light in red, a beep and, depending on the equipment, the line on the side concerned and the symbol ***10***;

and

– **triggers corrective action on the steering system.**

You can interrupt the trajectory correction at any time by moving the steering wheel.

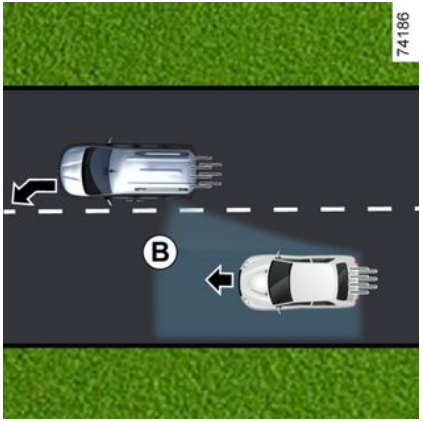
This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

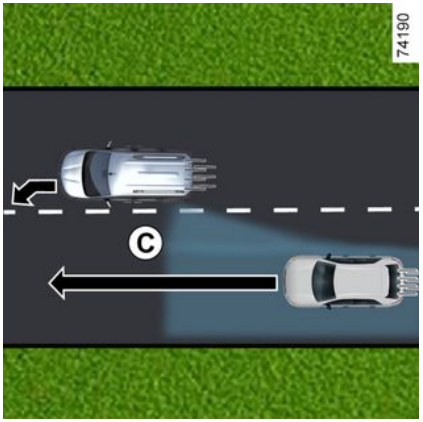
The function may not be activated if:

– the approaching speed is greater than approximately 124 mph (200 km/h) (for example, you are travelling at 68 mph (110 km/h) and the oncoming vehicle is moving in the opposite direction in the adjacent lane at 57 mph (91 km/h).

If case of overtaking

(depending on the vehicle)









When driving (vehicle speed between approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h), if there

is a risk of collision with a vehicle located in the blind spot ***B*** and it is moving in the same direction as your vehicle or with a vehicle that is rapidly approaching from behind in an adjacent lane that is in the detection zone ***C***, the system:

- **warns you of a collision risk:**

  the indicator light ***11*** flashes, the "Lateral obstacle detected" message is displayed on the instrument panel accompanied by the  warning light in red, a beep and, depending on the equipment, the line on the side concerned and the symbol ***12***;

  and

- **triggers corrective action on the steering system.**

Temporary unavailability or inhibition of the system

The system is temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- very fast lane departure;
- driving continuously along a line;
- during approximately four seconds after changing lanes;
- tight bends;
- visibility is impaired;
- one of the direction indicators are activated (only for detecting an oncoming vehicle moving in the opposite direction in an adjacent lane);
- activating the hazard warning lights;
- strong acceleration;
- the lane width changes;
- operation of the electronic stability control "ESC";
- operation of the anti-lock braking system;
- operation of the active emergency braking system;
- ...

The system cannot be activated when:

- the camera does not detect a line (solid or broken) on the relevant side of the vehicle;
- the camera does not simultaneously detect the two boundaries of the lane in which your vehicle is moving;
- reverse gear is engaged;
- the field of vision of the camera is obstructed;
- the front radar is obscured;
- the rear radars are obscured, depending on the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle, if one of the side radars is obscured, the "Side radars no visibility" message will appear on the instrument panel.

When the front radar is obscured, the "Front radar no visibility" message is displayed on the instrument panel.

When the front camera is obscured, the "Front camera no visibility" message appears on the instrument panel.

Clean the area where the sensors are located.

Automatic deactivation

The system is automatically deactivated when:

- the electronic stability control "ESC" is deactivated or malfunctions;
- the anti-lock braking system is malfunctioning;
- a towbar is electrically connected to the trailer hitch socket;

- the 

warning light is displayed.

If the vehicle is equipped with a towbar that is recognised by the system, the "Trailer: parking sensors OFF" or, depending on the equipment, the "Trailer: side radars unavailable" message is displayed to inform you that the "Lane departure prevention" function has been deactivated.

If the vehicle is towing a trailer or caravan, unexpected or unnecessary corrections may occur.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

You can deactivate the system to avoid unexpected or unnecessary corrections.

Operating faults

3

When the system detects an operating fault, the following messages may be displayed on the instrument panel:

– « Check Front camera » ;

or

– « Front radar to check » ;

or

– « Check Driving assistCheck Driving assist » ;

or, depending on the vehicle,

– « Check Side radars ».

Consult an approved Dealer.

Warnings

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the alignment of the camera or radar(s) may be altered and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the camera or radars are located (replacements, repairs, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the system's operation, such as:

– windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
– a complex environment (tunnel, etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice, etc.);
– poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
– the road markings are irregular or difficult to distinguish (e.g. partially erased, excessive spacing, distorted road surface...);
– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.);
– the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends, etc.);
– closely following a vehicle travelling in the same lane.

In this case, the "Emergency lane departure prevention" function may be activated incorrectly or not at all.

Risk of unwanted, incorrect correction or no correction of trajectory.

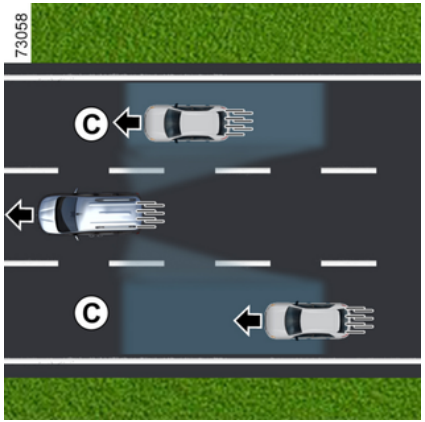
Deactivating the function

You must deactivate the function if:

– the camera area (on the windscreen side or the interior rear-view mirror side) or radar area(s) have been damaged;
– the road is slippery (snow, black ice, aquaplaning, gravel etc.);

- the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an approved dealer);
- the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
- the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
- the vehicle is entering an area with several surface markings (an area with road works etc.).
- you are not driving on a paved road.

Blind spot warning



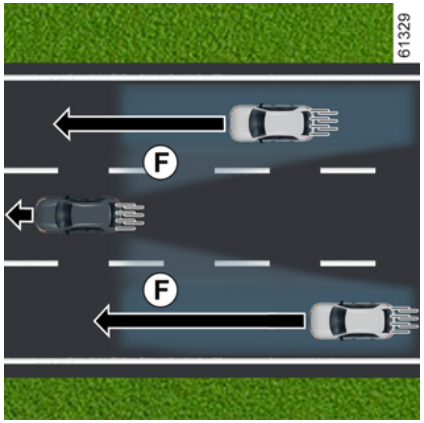
Using information from the sensors installed on each side of the rear bumper (area ***G***), the function warns the driver:

– when another vehicle is within the detection zone ***C***;

and/or

– when there is a risk of collision with a vehicle that is in zone ***F*** and moving faster than your vehicle.

The function warns you when the vehicle is travelling at a speed above approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.



Special feature

Ensure that zone ***G*** around the radars on each side of the rear bumper are not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, etc.).

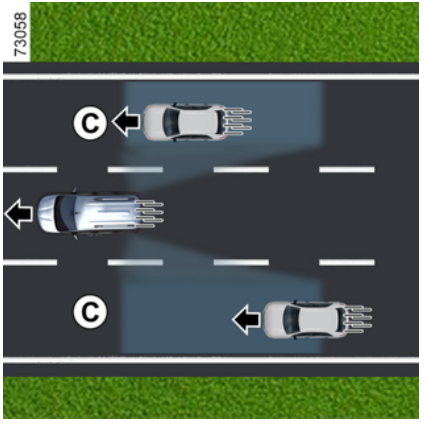
If a radar is obscured, the "Side radars no visibility" message will appear on the instrument panel. Clean the radar area.



Indicator light *1*

A warning light ***1*** is located on each door mirror ***2***.

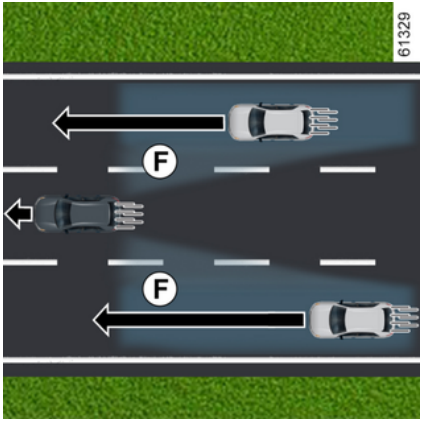
Note: clean the door mirrors ***3*** regularly so that the warning lights ***1*** remain visible.



Operation

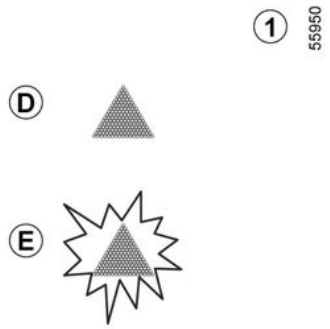
The function warns you when the speed of your vehicle is over 9 mph (15 km/h) and:

– when a vehicle is in the blind spot area ***C*** and travelling in the same direction as your vehicle;
– when a vehicle approaches quickly from the rear in an adjacent lane within the detection zone ***F***.



If you overtake another vehicle, the indicator light ***1*** will only come on if that vehicle remains for a long enough time period in your vehicle's blind spot ***C***.

The function does not notify the driver if the other vehicles are not moving.



Display *D*

First warning: **direction indicator not activated**, the warning light ***1*** indicates that a vehicle is detected in the blind spot area and/or that a vehicle is rapidly approaching from the rear in an adjacent lane.

Display *E*

Direction indicator activated, the ***1*** warning light flashes when the function detects a vehicle in the blind spot warning area and/or a vehicle is rapidly approaching from the rear on the side towards which you will turn the wheel. If you cancel the direction indicator, the function will return to the initial warning (display ***D***).

Conditions for non-function

– When driving on a road with tight bends;
– in reverse.

If the vehicle is equipped with a towbar recognised by the system, the "Trailer: side radars unavailable" message displayed on the instrument panel informs you that the function is not operational. For information on the range of equipment adapted to your vehicle, we advise you to consult an approved Dealer.

ⓘ The system's detection range operates according to a standard lane width. If driving on a narrow lane, the function may warn you when a vehicle is detected further away than the nearest lane.

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the "Check Side radars" message is displayed on the instrument panel. Consult an approved Dealer.

ⓘ Due to the presence of sensors behind the bumper, it is advisable to entrust any operation on the bumper (repair, replacement, paintwork, etc.) to a qualified professional.

Warnings

The system's detection range operates according to a standard lane width. If you are driving in wide traffic lanes, the system might not be able to detect a vehicle in the blind spot.
There is a risk of accidents.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.
The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications.
The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, radar alignment may be changed, and its operation will consequently be affected. Consult an approved Dealer.
– Any work in the area where the radars are located (repairs, replacements, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the system's operation, such as:

– complex surroundings (metal bridges, tunnels, roads with barriers at the edge, etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice, etc.).

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

If the system behaves abnormally, consult an approved dealer.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Limitation of the system operation

– The radar area should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

– Small objects moving close to the vehicle (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) may not be recognised by the system.

– When turning into a bend, the radars may temporarily cease to detect vehicles in adjacent lanes.

– The function may warn you late when two other vehicles are approaching from the rear, side by side in the adjacent lanes (driving on a 3-lane road) and at a much higher speed than your vehicle.

– The system may not provide a warning when the other vehicles are travelling at a significantly different speed.

– If the vehicle is being overtaken by a long vehicle (e.g. heavy goods vehicle overtaking at a similar speed to the vehicle) the system may interrupt the warning before the end of the manoeuvre.

– The vehicle is travelling on a winding road.

Safe distance alert



Using the information from the radar ***2*** and camera ***1***, this function informs the driver of the time interval between their vehicle and the vehicle in front so that a safe stopping distance between the two vehicles can be maintained.

The function is activated when the vehicle is travelling at a speed above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h).

Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Location of the front radar *2*

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted front number plate etc.), impacted, modified (including painting) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo etc.).

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating the function



Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen *3*

To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".



Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

(depending on the vehicle)

– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***4*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab;

or

– press switch ***4*** and repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the tab;

– depending on the vehicle, press the switch ***7*** **OK**;

– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the menu, then press switch ***7*** **OK**;

– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press switch ***7*** **OK**;

– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "Distance warning" menu, then press switch ***7*** **OK**;

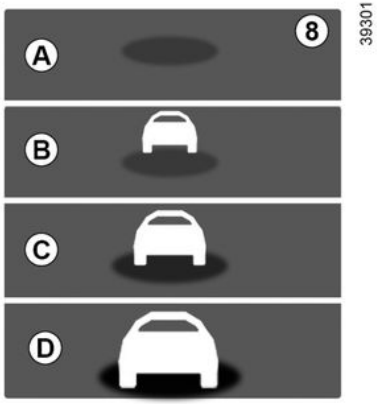
– press the switch ***7*** **OK** again to activate or deactivate the function:

– function activated;

– function deactivated.

Each time the vehicle is started, the function continues the mode saved the last time the engine was stopped.

Operation



With the function activated, the ***8*** indicator is displayed on the instrument panel and informs the driver of the distance between their vehicle and the vehicle in front.

– ***A*** (grey): function not operational;
– ***A*** (green): no vehicle detected;
– ***B*** (green): the time interval is greater than or equal to around two seconds (distance between the two vehicles adapted to your speed);
– ***C*** (orange): the time interval falls between around 1 and 2 seconds (insufficient distance between the two vehicles);
– ***D*** (red): the time interval is less than or equal to around one second

(very insufficient distance between the two vehicles).

If the interval between the two vehicles is less than approximately 0.5 seconds, the indicator light ***8*** and display ***D*** will flash in red on the instrument panel along with "-.- s".

Under certain conditions, the time interval may not be displayed:

- while cornering;
- when changing lane;
- if the vehicle in front is sufficiently far or outside the range of the radar or camera.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Warnings



The measurement is displayed for information: the system does not carry out any action on the vehicle.
This function is not designed for use in urban conditions or for a dynamic driving style (sudden cornering, acceleration, braking, etc.), but rather for stable driving conditions.
The function does not interact with the braking system.

The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

Any work carried out in the area where the radar or camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen and/or bumper modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work carried out in the area where the radar and/or camera is located (replacements, repairs, windscreen and/or bumper modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

– obstruction of the windscreen or the bumper (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
– a complex environment (metal bridge, tunnel, etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice, etc.);
– poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
– poor contrast between the vehicle preceding it and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area, etc.);
– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.);
– the road is narrow, winding and undulating (tight bends etc.)

Risk of erroneous false alarms.

Active emergency braking



The system uses information from the radar ***2*** and the camera ***1***, to determine the distance between your vehicle:

– from the vehicle ahead in the same lane;

or

– from any oncoming vehicles in the context of a manoeuvre to change direction;

or

– surrounding pedestrians and cyclists.

The system informs the driver if there is a risk of head-on collision to enable appropriate emergency manoeuvres (pressing the brake pedal and/or turning the steering wheel).

Depending on the reactivity of the driver, the system can assist with braking in order to limit damage or prevent a collision.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

This system can apply maximum braking to the vehicle until it is completely stationary if necessary. For safety reasons, always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle and make sure that it is loaded so that no items can be thrown forward and hit the occupants.

Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Location of the radar *2*

Make sure that the area around the radar is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow or an incorrectly fitted number plate), impacted, altered (including paintwork) or hidden.

Detection of vehicles

If driving at a speed over 5 mph (8 km/h) and there is a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, with an oncoming vehicle in the context of a manoeuvre to change direction, or with a stationary vehicle, the system:

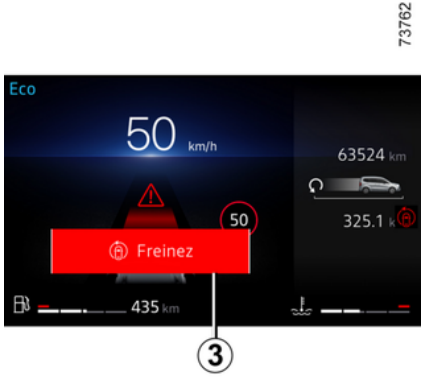
– **warns you of a collision risk:**

the  warning light appears in red or, depending on the vehicle, the symbol ***3*** and the "Brake" message appear on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep.

If the driver presses the brake pedal and the system still detects a risk of collision, the braking force may be increased if it is not sufficient to prevent the collision.

– **may trigger braking:**

if the driver fails to react following the alert and collision becomes imminent.



If active emergency braking has caused the vehicle to stop, the vehicle is kept stationary for a short time. Beyond this time limit, the vehicle must be held stationary by the driver keeping their foot on the brake pedal.

Note: if the driver uses the vehicle controls (steering wheel, pedals, etc.) the system may delay certain operations or not activate.

In the event of an emergency manoeuvre, you can stop the braking at any moment by:

– tapping the accelerator pedal;

or

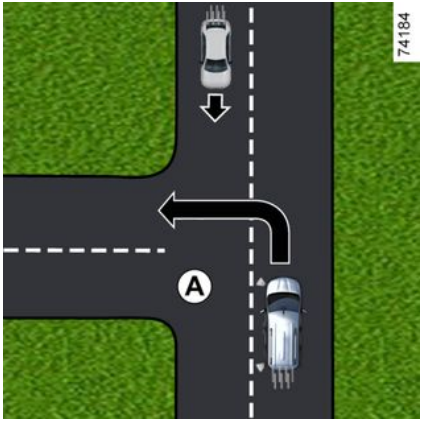
– turning the steering wheel as a collision avoidance manoeuvre.

Special features of oncoming vehicles in the context of a manoeuvre to change direction

When you wish to change direction (e.g. ***B***), oncoming vehicles travelling at approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) to 34 mph (55 km/h) are detected by the system when:

– your vehicle is travelling at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) to 12 mph (20 km/h);
– you have activated the direction indicator light.

The system is otherwise inactive and does not trigger an alert.



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

Special features of stationary vehicles

Stationary vehicles are detected when your vehicle is being driven at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 62 mph (100 km/h).

The system is not active and does not emit a warning for stationary vehicles when your vehicle speed exceeds approximately 62 mph (100 km/h).

Special features of warnings

Depending on the speed, the warning and braking may be activated simultaneously.

Detection of pedestrians and cyclists

When driving at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 53 mph (86 km/h), if there is a risk of collision with a cyclist or pedestrian, the system:

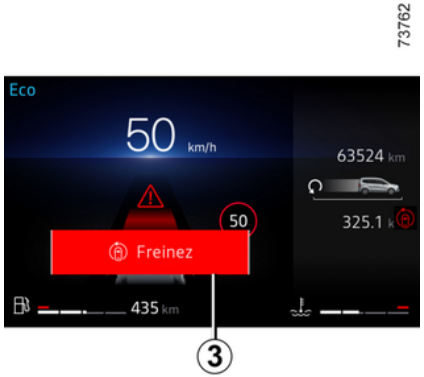
– **warns you of a collision risk:**

the  warning light appears in red or, depending on the vehicle, the symbol ***3*** and the "Brake" message appear on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep.

If the driver presses the brake pedal and the system still detects a risk of collision, the braking force may be increased if it is not sufficient to prevent the collision.

– **may trigger braking:**

if the driver fails to react following the alert and collision becomes imminent.



If active emergency braking has caused the vehicle to stop, the vehicle is kept stationary for a short time. Beyond this time limit, the vehicle must be held stationary by the driver keeping their foot on the brake pedal.

Note: if the driver uses the vehicle controls (steering wheel, pedals, etc.) the system may delay certain operations or not activate.

Special features related to stationary cyclists and pedestrians

The system does not detect stationary cyclists and pedestrians.

In this case, the system is inactive and does not trigger a warning.

In the event of an emergency manoeuvre, you can stop the braking at any moment by:

– tapping the accelerator pedal;

or

– turning the steering wheel as a collision avoidance manoeuvre.

Settings for vehicles equipped with a multimedia screen



To access the multimedia screen function settings ***4***, refer to the multimedia instructions:

– "Alert": adjust the alert sensitivity level. To do this select:

- « Late » ;
- « Standard » ;
- « Early ».

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Settings for vehicles not equipped with a multimedia screen

(depending on the vehicle)



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***5*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab;

or

– press switch ***5*** and repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the tab;

– depending on the vehicle, press the switch ***8*** **OK**;

– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the menu, the press switch ***8*** **OK**;

– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press switch ***8*** **OK**;

– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the "Active braking sensitivity" menu, then press the switch ***8*** **OK**;

– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to select the setting, then press on switch ***8*** **OK**.

Temporarily not available

If the system detects a temporary fault the warning light illuminates, or depending on the vehicle, the warning light illuminates in yellow on the instrument panel.

The possible causes are:

– the system is temporarily blinded (glare from the sun, dipped beam headlights, bad weather conditions etc.). The system will be operational again when visibility conditions are better;

– the system is temporarily interrupted (e.g. the windscreen or the front or rear bumper is obscured by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.). In this case, park the vehicle and switch off the engine. Clean the windscreen and front bumper. The next time the engine is started, after five or ten minutes of driving, the warning light and the message disappear.

If this is not the case, this may arise from another cause; contact an Approved Dealer.

Operating faults

When the function detects an operating fault, the warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel accompanied by the "Check Front camera"

or "Front radar to check" or "Check Camera/Radar" message.

Consult an approved Dealer.

Warnings



Active emergency braking

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle. The triggering of this function may be delayed or prevented when the system detects clear signs of control of the vehicle by the driver (action on the steering wheel, pedals etc.).

The system cannot be activated:

- when the gear control is in neutral position;
- when the parking brake has been activated for approximately ten seconds.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the radar and/or camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the system's operation, such as:

- a complex environment (metal bridge, tunnel, etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice, etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
- poor contrast between the object (vehicle, pedestrian etc.) and the surrounding area (e.g. pedestrian dressed in white located in a snowy area etc.);
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.);
- windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
- ...

In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.

Limitation of the system operation

- Each time the vehicle is started, the system carries out a calibration according to the vehicle surroundings and may be inactive for a length of time between approximately two to five minutes of driving;
- An oncoming vehicle will not trigger any warning or system action if the conditions detailed in the paragraph on "Special features of oncoming vehicles when changing direction" are not met;
- The areas around the radar and cameras must be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system;
- the system may not respond to small vehicles such as motorbikes as effectively as to other vehicles;
- the system may not operate properly when the road surface is slippery (rain, snow, black ice, etc.);
- to ensure correct operation, the system needs to distinguish the complete outline of the pedestrian. So the system cannot detect:
  - pedestrians in the darkness or in poor lighting conditions;
  - partially visible pedestrians;
  - pedestrians less than approximately 80 cm;
  - pedestrians carrying large objects;
  - ...

In these conditions, the system may not react or may brake inadvertently.



Deactivating the function

You must deactivate the function if:

- the camera area has been damaged (e.g. on the inside or outside of the windscreen);
- the front of the vehicle has been damaged (impact, distortion, scratch on the radar, etc.);
- the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
- the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an approved dealer);
- you are not driving on a paved road.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and contact an authorised dealer.

Halting the function

You can halt the active braking function at any time by tapping the accelerator pedal or by turning the steering wheel in a collision avoidance manoeuvre.

Driver vigilance warning

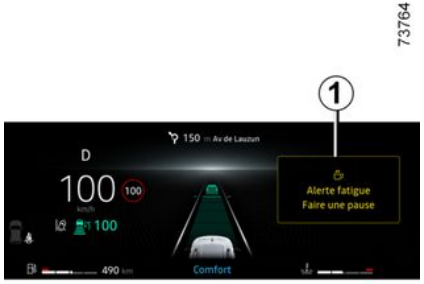
The driver vigilance warning is a function that analyses the behaviour of the driver (driving style, vehicle steering, etc.) and alerts them if there is a risk of falling asleep.

It takes into account indicators such as:

- steering wheel movements;
- driver actions on other systems (indicators, brake pedal, etc.).

> This function is an additional driving aid in case of risk of fatigue. The function does not operate on the vehicle. The function cannot, under any circumstances, replace the driver's responsibility during driving.
> The driver must always adapt their driving according to their alertness, regardless of the system's indications.

Operation







The function is set to notify the driver if:

- a few minutes have elapsed since the vehicle last stopped;
- the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 43 mph (70 km/h).

If there is a risk of fatigue or impaired attention, the "Fatigue warning Have a break" message ***1*** is displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep.

Press switch ***6*** OK to clear the alert. It is advisable to stop as soon as possible for a break.

After deleting the message, the system continues vigilance monitoring and issues a new warning if necessary.

The driver vigilance warning constantly monitors the driver's attention and can provide several warnings per journey.
The system resets every time the engine is started.

Warning activation/deactivation

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Depending on the vehicle, depending on the length of time following the last time the engine was stopped, the alerts are reactivated:

- when the vehicle is unlocked;

or

- when a door is opened;

or

- when the engine is restarted.

When the alerts are deactivated, the system continues to assess the driver's state of fatigue.

Depending on the vehicle, it may not be possible to deactivate alerts.

Activating, deactivating alerts using the *7* "My Safety" button



The alerts can be deactivated or activated using "Perso" mode in the "My Safety" function ➔ **271**.

If the alerts have previously been deactivated using "Perso" mode:

- **to deactivate the alerts**, press the button ***7*** twice;
- **to reactivate alerts**, press the button ***7*** once.

Activating and deactivating the alerts from the multimedia screen *8*



To activate or deactivate the alerts, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select ON or OFF.

Activating, deactivating the alerts from the trip computer *2*

(depending on the vehicle)



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***3*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab;

or

– press switch ***3*** and repeatedly press control ***4*** or ***5*** to reach the tab;
– depending on the vehicle, press the switch ***6*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***4*** or ***5*** to reach the menu, then press switch ***6*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***4*** or ***5*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press switch ***6*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***4*** or ***5*** to reach the "Vigilance warning" menu, then press switch ***6*** **OK**;
– press the switch ***6*** **OK** again to activate or deactivate the warnings:

– warnings enabled;

– warnings deactivated.

Limitations of system operation

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the operation of the system, for example:

– certain driving styles (incorrect driving etc.) ;
– driving on a road in poor condition;
– strong side wind;
– The clock is wrongly configured (depending on vehicle);
– winding roads;
– trailer traction.

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the "Vigilance monit. to check" message and the warning light are displayed on the instrument panel.

Have the system checked by an authorised dealer.

Fatigue detection warning

The fatigue detection warning is a function which is useful on monotonous roads (motorways, high-speed roads etc.).

It analyses driver behaviour and takes account of events to inform you of any risk of fatigue, such as:

- steering wheel movement;
- driver actions on other systems (direction indicators, windscreen washer, etc.);
- time spent driving without stopping;

- ...

This function is an additional driving aid in case of risk of fatigue. This function does not take the place of the driver. Under no circumstances should this function replace the driver's care or responsibility whilst driving.

Activation/deactivation



Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen *1*

To activate or deactivate the function, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

The function is activated by default every time the vehicle is started.



Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

(depending on the vehicle)

- **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***3*** as many times as required to reach the  tab or, depending on the vehicle, the  tab;

or

- press switch ***3*** and repeatedly press control ***4*** or ***5*** to reach the  tab;
- depending on the vehicle, press the switch ***6*** **OK**;

– repeatedly press control ***4*** or ***5*** to reach the menu, then press the switch ***6*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***4*** or ***5*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press the switch ***6*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***4*** or ***5*** to reach the "Fatigue detection warning" menu, then press the switch ***6*** **OK**;
– press the switch ***6*** **OK** again to activate or deactivate the function:

- function activated;
- function deactivated.

Operation

The function is set to notify the driver if:

– the vehicle is driven for at least five minutes after each time the vehicle is stopped
– the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 40 mph (65 km/h);

and

– Approximately 10 minutes have passed since the deletion of the previous warning.

The function triggers an alert if the system detects repeated signs of fatigue in the driver at the steering wheel.

When a risk of fatigue is detected, the "Fatigue warning Have a break" message is displayed on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep.

Press switch ***6*** **OK** to delete the warning.

It is advisable to stop as soon as possible for a break.

Note:

– if the alert is not cleared by pressing the switch ***6*** **OK**, the beep repeats;
– the function may interpret certain driving styles as a sign of tiredness (sporty driving, incorrect driving etc.) or driving along a road which is in poor condition.

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the message "Check fatigue warning" is displayed on the instrument panel. Call an approved Dealer.

Detection of road signs



The system displays speed limits on the instrument panel according to road signs detected on the side of the road.

It mainly uses information provided by the camera ***1*** attached to the windscreen, behind the rear view mirror.

Depending on the country, the system also uses information from a map subscription to interpret certain signs (town entrance, etc.).

The sign displayed on the instrument panel changes when a road sign is detected by the system.

Once the speed limiter or the cruise control is activated, you can adapt the limited speed setpoint to the speed limit displayed on the instrument panel by the system ("Speed limiter" ➔ **317** and Cruise control" ➔ **321**).

If the detected speed limit is exceeded, the road sign displayed on the instrument panel is modified to inform the driver.

Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Special features

For vehicles with a map subscription:

– if the vehicle is travelling in a country where the speed units differ from those of the vehicle, the system displays the speed limit sign in the unit of the country, alongside the speed limit converted to the unit used by the vehicle's instrument panel;

– for countries where the speed limit is reduced during rainy weather on some types of roads, the system may alter the detected speed limit after a few seconds of the windscreen wipers being activated.

For vehicles without a map subscription: when driving in a country where speed units differ from those set as default on your vehicle, you can manually select the speed unit shown on the instrument panel (e.g. change the unit from miles to kilometres) in order to display accurate information related to the "Displays and indicators"➔ **185**.

Note: the system does not take into account exceptional speed limit measures, such as peak pollution days.

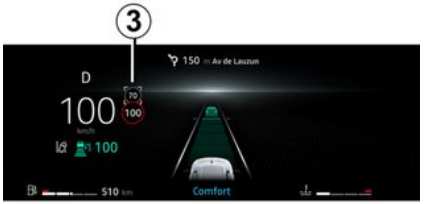
Operation

Warning lights

74926



74927



The function displays the following warning lights:

2. Speed limit signs and additional speed limit signs (speed on exit ramp with arrow, speed with a caravan, speed limit with length of application, etc.)

3. Additional road signs (start of no overtaking zone).

If the detected speed limit is exceeded, a circle flashes around the road sign (warning light ***2***) accompanied, depending on the vehicle, by a beep emitted for a few seconds to warn you. It remains illuminated on the instrument panel as long as the vehicle is exceeding the detected speed limit.

Map subscription
Road sign detection is associated with a map subscription.
Depending on the equipment, it is necessary to update the maps regularly.
It the maps are not updated, system performance will be impaired (incorrect speed limit, etc.)
Note: if there is no map for a country, a message will appear on the multimedia screen to inform of this and suggest downloading the map information relating to the country.
To manage the subscription, please refer to the multimedia instructions.
If there is no subscription, the system will be limited to taking into account the speed limit signs when they are detected by the camera.

The system will no longer take into account information related to the maps. The speed limit availability may be affected.

Activation/deactivation

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Depending on the vehicle and on the length of time following the last time the engine was stopped, the sound alert is reactivated:

- when the vehicle is unlocked;

or

- when a door is opened;

or

- when the engine is restarted.

Activating, deactivating the overspeed sound alert using button *4* "My Safety"



The sound alert can be activated or deactivated from the "Perso" mode in the "My Safety" function ➔ **271**.

If the sound alert has previously been deactivated using "Perso" mode:

- **to deactivate** the sound alert, press the button ***4*** twice in succession;
- **to reactivate** the sound alert, press the button ***4*** once.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Activating, deactivating the overspeed sound alert from the multimedia screen *5*



To activate or deactivate the sound alert, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

Activating, deactivating the overspeed sound alert from the trip computer *6*

(depending on the vehicle)



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***7*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab;

or

– press switch ***7*** and repeatedly press control ***8*** or ***9*** to reach the tab;

– depending on the vehicle, press the switch ***10*** **OK**;

– repeatedly press control ***8*** or ***9*** to reach the menu, then press the switch ***10*** **OK**;

– repeatedly press control ***8*** or ***9*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press the switch ***10*** **OK**;

– repeatedly press control ***8*** or ***9*** to reach the "Speed alert" menu, then press the switch ***10*** **OK**;

– press switch ***10*** **OK** again to activate or deactivate the alert:

- alert activated;
- alert deactivated.

Variation of the limited speed or cruising speed

(depending on the vehicle)



To adapt the speed limiter, cruise control or adaptive cruise control

setpoint to detected speed limits, press switch ***11*** (RES/+) or switch ***12*** (SET/-).

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the  or, depending on the vehicle,  is displayed on the instrument panel.

In some cases, they are accompanied by the following message:

– « Driving assist unavailable » ;

or

– « Check Front camera » ;

or

– « Check Driving assist ».

Consult an approved Dealer.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.
The driver must always adapt their speed to the highway code and traffic conditions, regardless of system indications.
The system may not detect all speed limit signs or may interpret them incorrectly.
The driver must not ignore road signs undetected by the system and should give priority to complying with the actual road signs and the highway code.
In the event of poor visibility (fog, snow, frost, etc.), it is possible that the system may not indicate the correct speed to the driver.

SPEED LIMITER

The speed limiter function controls the engine and braking system to help you not to exceed a driving speed that you have chosen, known as the **limit speed**.

> You can link the speed limiter to the "Road sign detection" function➔ **311**.

Controls



1. Speed limiter On/Off switch.

2. Cruise control On/Off switch.

3. Switch to activate and decrease the limited speed (SET/-).

4. Switch to activate and increase the limited speed or to recall the stored limited speed (RES/+).

5. Puts the function on standby and stores the limited speed (0).

Driving

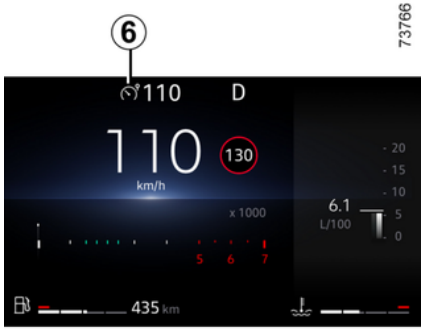


When a limit speed has been set but not yet reached, driving is similar to driving a vehicle without the speed limiter function.

Once you have reached the stored speed, no effort on the accelerator pedal will allow you to exceed the programmed speed except in an emergency (refer to information on "Exceeding the limit speed").

Switching on

Press the switch ***1***. The ***6*** warning light appears in grey. The "Speed limiter ON" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the speed limiter function is in operation and waiting to store a limit speed.





To store the current speed, press the switch ***4*** (RES/+) or the switch ***3*** (SET /-): the speed limit replaces the dashes, and, depending on the vehicle, the warning light ***6*** appears in white.

The minimum stored speed is 19 mph (30 km/h).

Varying the limit speed



The limit speed may be changed by pressing repeatedly or holding down:

– switch ***4*** (RES/+) to increase the speed;
– the switch ***3*** (SET/-) to reduce the speed.

Exceeding the limit speed

It is possible to exceed the limit speed at any moment. To do this, press the accelerator pedal **firmly down** beyond the point of resistance.

While the speed is being exceeded, the speed limiter flashes in yellow on the instrument panel. Then, release the accelerator pedal: the speed limiter function will return as soon as you reach a speed lower than the memorised speed.

If the speed limiter is not available (after several attempts to activate), contact an approved dealer.

Temporarily not available

The system controls acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system. The system activates the brakes in order to maintain the set speed, the system applies limited braking. In the event of a steep descent, for example in a mountainous area, you must select a lower gear to benefit from engine braking.

To reduce the load imposed on the braking system and to prevent the brakes from overheating, the speed limiter function may be temporarily interrupted and the "Check Speed Limiter" message may appear. The message disappears when the function becomes available again. If the message remains, contact an approved dealer.

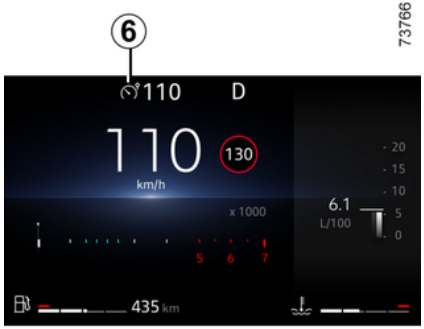
Putting the function on standby



The speed limiter function is suspended when you press switch ***5*** (0). The limit speed is stored and displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

Recalling the limit speed

If a speed has been stored, it can be recalled by pressing the switch ***4***.





When the speed limiter is set to standby, pressing switch ***3*** reactivates the function without taking into account the memorised speed: it is the speed at which the vehicle is moving that is taken into account.

Switching off the function

The speed limiter function is interrupted:

– when you press the ***1*** switch. In this case, the speed is no longer stored;
– when you press the ***2*** switch. In this case the cruise control is selected and there is no stored speed.

The ***6*** warning light disappears from the instrument panel to confirm that the function has stopped.

CRUISE CONTROL

The cruise control function controls the engine and braking system to help you to maintain a driving speed that you have chosen, known as the **cruising speed.**

This cruising speed can be set at any speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).

> ⓘ You can link the cruise control function to the "Road sign detection" function ➔ **311**.

Controls



1. Cruise control On/Off switch.

2. Switch to activate and decrease cruising speed (SET/-).

3. Switch to activate and increase cruising speed or to recall the stored cruising speed (RES/+).

4. Put the function on standby (with cruising speed stored) (0).

5. Speed limiter On/Off switch.

> ⚠ This function is an additional driving aid.
> It can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits or to be vigilant.
> The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.
> Cruise control must not be used in heavy traffic, on winding or slippery roads (black ice, aquaplaning, gravel) and during bad weather (fog, rain, side winds etc.).
> **There is a risk of accidents.**

Switching on



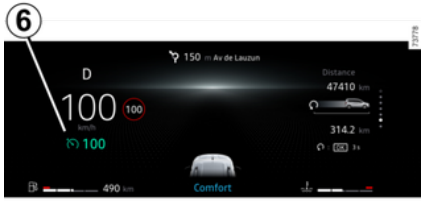
Press the switch ***1***.

The ***6*** warning light appears in grey.

The "Cruise control ON" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the cruise control function is in operation and waiting to store a cruising speed.

Activating cruise control





At a steady speed above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), press switch ***2*** (SET/-) or switch ***3*** (RES/+): the function is activated and the current speed is taken into account.

The cruising speed replaces the dashes. Cruise control is confirmed when the memorised speed and warning light appear in green ***6***.

If you try to activate the function below 19 mph (30 km/h), the message "Invalid Speed" will be displayed and the function will remain inactive.

Driving

Once a cruising speed is registered and the cruise control function is active, you may lift your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Please note that you must keep your feet close to the pedals in order to react in an emergency.

Adjusting the cruising speed



The cruising speed may be changed by repeatedly pressing the:

- switch ***2*** (SET/-) to reduce the speed;
- switch ***3*** (RES/+) to increase the speed.

Note: press and hold one of the switches to modify speed by successive increments.

Exceeding the cruising speed

The cruising speed may be exceeded at any time by depressing the accelerator pedal.

While it is being exceeded, the cruising speed flashes in yellow on the in-

strument panel. Then, release the accelerator pedal: after a few seconds, the vehicle will automatically return to its set cruising speed.

If the cruise control is no longer available (after several attempts to activate it), contact an Approved Dealer.

Temporarily not available

The system controls acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system. The system activates the brakes in order to maintain the set speed, the system applies limited braking. In the event of a steep descent, for example in a mountainous area, you must select a lower gear to benefit from engine braking.

To reduce the load imposed on the braking system and to prevent the brakes from overheating, the cruise control function may be temporarily interrupted and the "Check Cruise Control" message appears. The message disappears when the function becomes available again.

If the message remains, contact an approved dealer.

Putting the function on standby



The function is set to standby if you:

- the switch ***4*** (0);
- the brake pedal;
- the clutch pedal for a prolonged period or if the vehicle is in neutral for a prolonged period on vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox;
- shifting to neutral position, on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox.

The cruising speed is stored and displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

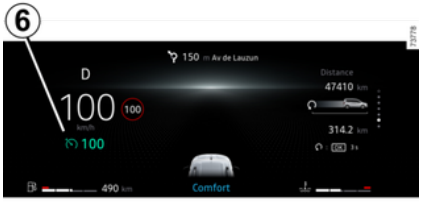
Returning to the cruising speed

CRUISE CONTROL

If a speed is stored, it can be recalled, once you are sure that the road conditions are suitable (traffic, road surface, weather conditions, etc.). Press the switch ***1*** (RES/+) if the vehicle speed is above 19 mph (30 km/h).

When the speed is stored, cruise control activation is confirmed by the display in green of the cruising speed and, depending on the vehicle, the warning light ***6*** appears.





Note: if the speed previously stored is much higher than the current speed, the vehicle will accelerate more rapidly to reach this threshold.

When the cruise control function is on standby, pressing the switch ***2*** (SET/-) to reactivate the cruise control function without taking into account the stored speed: the speed at which the vehicle is moving will be taken into account.

Switching off the function



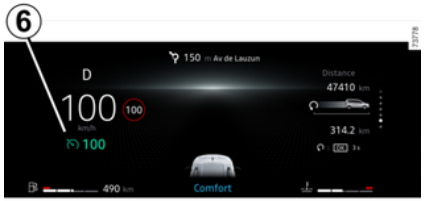
The cruise control function is interrupted:

- when you press the ***1*** switch. In this case, the speed is no longer stored;
- when you press the ***5*** switch. In this case the speed limiter is selected and there is no stored speed.

The ***6*** warning light disappears from the instrument panel to confirm that the function has stopped.

CRUISE CONTROL





> Putting the cruise control on standby or switching it off does not cause a rapid reduction in speed: you must brake by pressing the brake pedal.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

3

Based on information from a radar or camera, the Adaptive Cruise Control function (or Stop and Go Adaptive Cruise Control function on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox) enables you to maintain the speed selected (known as cruising speed) while keeping a following distance with the vehicle in front in the same lane.

Depending on the vehicle, when the "Road Sign Detection" function is activated ➔ **311**, the system can adapt the speed of your vehicle according to the speed limit signs detected by the camera.

On vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox, if the vehicle in front stops, the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function may apply the vehicle brakes to a full-stop before allowing the vehicle to move-on.

The system controls acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system.

The system's maximum range is approximately 150 m. This may vary according to the road conditions (ground relief, weather conditions, etc.)

According to conditions on the road (traffic, weather, etc.), the adaptive cruise control function can be activated:

– 0 mph (0 km/h) to 106 mph (170 km) on vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox;
– 19 mph (30 km/h) to 106 mph (170 km/h) on vehicles fitted with a manual gearbox.

The function is indicated by the  symbol.

Note:

– the driver must observe the maximum speed limit and safe distances according to the legislation in the country where they are driving;
– the adaptive cruise control can brake the vehicle up to a third of the braking capacity. Depending on the situation, the driver may need to brake harder.

The adaptive cruise control does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.

This function is an additional driving aid.
It can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits or to be vigilant.
The driver must always be in control of the vehicle. The driver must always adapt their speed according to the surroundings and traffic conditions. The adaptive cruise control must only be used on a motorway (or multi-lane road separated by a barrier). The cruise control must not be used in heavy traffic, on winding or slippery roads (black ice, aquaplaning, gravel) or during bad weather (fog, rain, side winds etc.). **There is a risk of accidents.**

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

Location of camera 1



Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Location of the radar 2

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached front number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo etc.).

Controls



3. Safe distance settings

4. Put the function on standby (with cruising speed stored) (0).

5. Stop and Go adaptive cruise control main on/off switch .

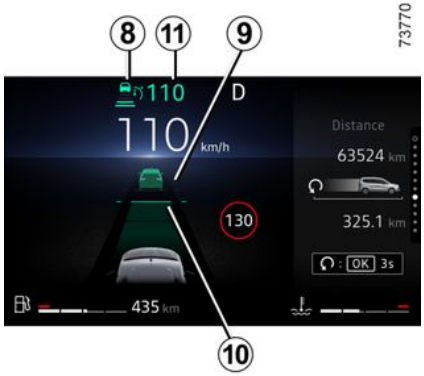
The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

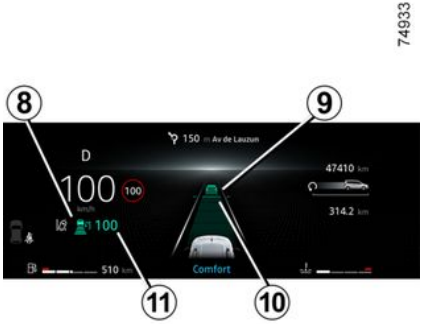
6. Activate, store and decrease the cruising speed (SET/-).

7. Switch to activate and increase cruising speed or to recall the memorised cruising speed (RES/+).

You can link the Adaptive Cruise Control function to the "Road sign detection" function ➔ **311**.

Displays





8. Adaptive cruise control warning light.

9. Vehicle in front.

10. Stored safe distance

11. Stored cruising speed.

> Important: you should keep your feet near the pedals at all times to prepare for any event.

Switching on

Press the switch ***5***.

The warning light appears in grey and the "Adaptive Cruise Ctl ON" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the cruise control function is activated and waiting to store a cruising speed.

This function cannot be activated when:

– the parking brake is applied;
– the "Hands-free parking" function is already activated ➔ **365**.

The "Adaptive Cruise Ctl unavailable" message is displayed on the instrument panel.

Activating cruise control

When the vehicle is stationary (on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox) or when the vehicle is moving at a steady speed (all vehicles), press switch ***6*** (SET/-) or ***7*** (RES/+) to activate the function and store the current speed. The minimum cruising speed is 19 mph (30 km/h).

The cruising speed ***11*** replaces the dashes and the warning light and the cruising speed are displayed in green to confirm that the cruise control function is in operation.

If you try to activate the function when the vehicle speed is over 106 mph (170 km/h) or below 19 mph (30 km/h) on vehicles fitted with a manual gearbox, the "Invalid Speed" message is displayed and the function will remain inactive.

Once a cruising speed is memorised and the cruise control function is active, you may lift your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Special feature on vehicles with an automatic gearbox: if the vehicle speed is below approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), the cruising speed will automatically be set to 19 mph (30 km/h). The vehicle will accelerate until it reaches the stored cruising speed.

Safe distance control activation

As soon as cruise control is activated, the default safe distance ***10*** is displayed in green on the instrument panel. The default following distance corresponds to approximately 2 seconds.

If the system detects a vehicle in your lane, an outline of a vehicle ***9*** appears above the distance gauge ***10*** on the instrument panel.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front and applies the brakes if necessary (the brake lights come on) in order to maintain the distance displayed on the instrument panel.

Note: the size of the ***9*** outline varies according to the distance separating you from the vehicle in front. The larger the outline, the closer the vehicle in front.

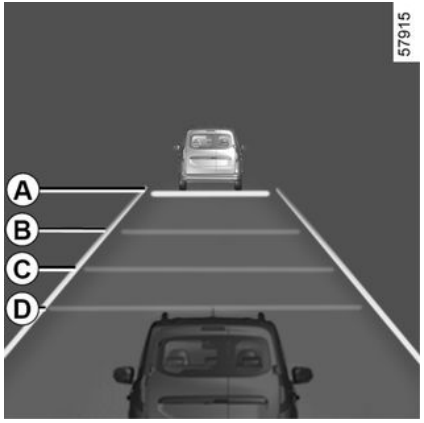
Setting the cruising speed



You can vary the speed by repeatedly pressing (small increments) or pressing and holding (large increments) switch ***6*** or ***7***:

- press switch "SET/-" ***6*** to reduce the speed;
- press switch "RES/+" ***7*** to increase the speed.

Adjusting the following distance



You can vary the safe distance from the vehicle in front at any time by pressing switch ***3*** repeatedly.

The horizontal distance gauge on the instrument panel indicates the various available safe distances:

- distance gauge ***A***: long distance (corresponding to approximately 2.4 seconds);
- distance gauge ***B***: intermediate distance 2 (corresponding to approximately two seconds);
- distance gauge ***C***: intermediate distance 1 (corresponding to approximately 1.6 seconds);
- distance gauge ***D***: short distance (corresponding to approximately 1.2 seconds).

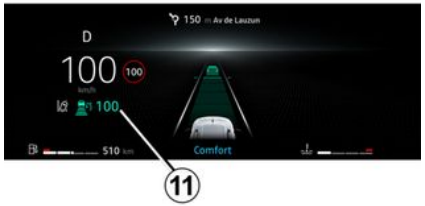
The selected distance gauge appears in green on the instrument panel. The other gauges remain in grey.

Note: the distance must be set according to the traffic level, local regulation and weather conditions.

> The safe distance is adjusted by default on the distance gauge ***B***.

Exceeding the cruising speed





The cruising speed may be exceeded at any time by applying the accelerator pedal.

If it is exceeded, the cruising speed ***11*** appears in red.

The distance gauge flashes if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front is less than the safe distance selected: the "Safe Distance Control" function is no longer active.

Then, release the accelerator pedal: the cruise control and safe distance control will automatically resume the speed and distance instructions that you had previously selected.

Overtaking manoeuvre

If you wish to overtake the vehicle in front, activating the indicator will temporarily cancel the safe distance control and enable an acceleration speed sufficient to complete overtaking.

Stopping and starting on vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox

If the vehicle in front slows down, the system adapts its speed, if necessary to a complete stop (e.g. in heavy traffic). The vehicle stops a few metres from the vehicle in front.

The Stop and Start function can put the engine on standby ➔ **231**.

When the vehicle in front sets off again:

– if the stop does not exceed approximately three seconds, the vehicle sets off automatically without any action by the driver;
– if the stop exceeds approximately three seconds, you must press the accelerator pedal or press button ***7*** (RES/+) in order for the vehicle to set off again. The "Press RES/+ or accelerate" message will appear on the instrument panel to inform you.

If the stop exceeds about three minutes, the electronic parking brake is automatically applied and the Stop and Start adaptive cruise control is deactivated. The warning light disappears to confirm that the function is deactivated.

Putting the function on standby

You can set the function to standby when:

– you press switch ***4*** (0);
– you apply the brake pedal while the vehicle is moving.

The function is deactivated by the system if:

– you set the automatic gearbox to **P** or **N**;
– you engage the reverse gear;
– you unbuckle the driver's seat belt;
– you open one of the opening elements;
– you press the engine start/stop button;
– the slope is too steep;
– the vehicle speed is above 112 mph (180 km/h);
– certain driving aids and correction devices are triggered (active emergency braking, ABS, ESC);
– when you press the clutch pedal for a prolonged period or upon prolonged neutral position on vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox.



In all circumstances, the standby is confirmed when the warning lights appear in grey and the message "Adaptive Cruise Ctl Disconnected" appears on the instrument panel.

Putting the adaptive cruise control on standby or switching it off does not cause a rapid reduction in speed: you must brake by pressing the brake pedal if necessary.

Exit from standby

Based on the stored cruising speed

If a speed is stored, it can be recalled, once you are sure that the road conditions are suitable (traffic, road surface, weather conditions, etc.). Press switch ***7*** (RES/+) within the valid speed range.

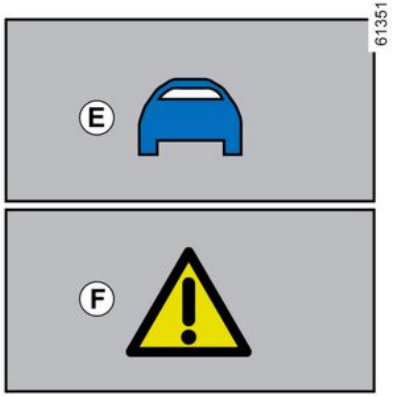
When the stored speed is recalled, activation of the cruise control is confirmed by the illumination of the cruising speed in green.

Note: if the stored speed is higher than the current speed, the vehicle will accelerate to reach that speed.

Based on the current speed

When the cruise control function is on standby, pressing the switch ***6*** (SET/-) to reactivate the cruise control function without taking into account the stored speed: the speed at which the vehicle is moving will be taken into account.

"Take control of the vehicle" warnings



In some situations (e.g. approaching a much slower vehicle, vehicle in front changing lanes quickly, etc.), **the system may not have time to react**.

Depending on the situation, the system sounds a beep associated with:

– the orange alert ***E*** if the situation requires the driver's attention;

or

– the red alert ***F*** accompanied by the "Brake" message if the situation requires the driver's immediate attention.

In all situations, react accordingly and perform the appropriate manoeuvres.

Switching off the function

The adaptive cruise control function is deactivated when you press the ***5*** switch.

The warning light disappears from the instrument panel to confirm that the function is no longer active.

Temporary unavailability

The radar is able to detect vehicles in front of your vehicle. The system cannot operate correctly if the radar detection area is obscured or if its signal is disrupted.

If the radar detection area is obstructed or the radar signal is disrupted, the "Front radar no visibility" message is displayed on the instrument panel and the adaptive cruise control function is interrupted. The green warning light disappears to confirm that the function has been automatically deactivated.

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached front number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo etc.).

Conditions in certain geographical areas may hinder the function, for example:

– arid zones, tunnels, long bridges or lightly used roads without road lines, without signs or trees nearby;
– a military or airport zone.

You must leave such areas in order for the function to work.

In all cases, if the message is not erased after the engine is restarted, please contact an authorised dealer.

Operating faults

If an operating fault with the Adaptive Cruise Control function is detected, the "Check Adaptive Cruise Control" message appears on the instrument panel and the Adaptive Cruise Control function is interrupted.

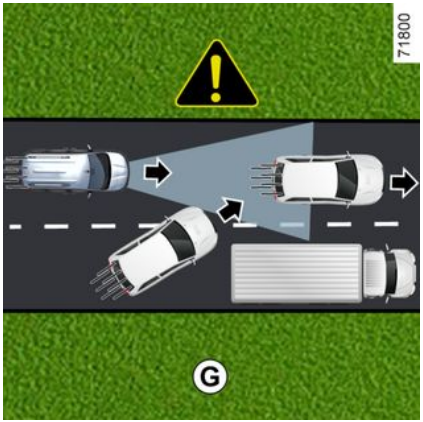
If an operating fault is detected on one or more components of the system, the adaptive cruise control function is interrupted.

Depending on the nature of the fault, the following messages may be displayed on the instrument panel:

– « Check Front camera » ;
– « Front radar to check » ;
– « Check Camera/Radar » ;
– « Check vehicle ».

Consult an approved Dealer.

Limitations of system operation



Vehicle detection

The system detects only vehicles (cars, trucks, motorbikes) that are moving in the same direction as your vehicle.

A vehicle turning into the same lane (example ***G***) will be taken into account by the system only once it enters the camera and radar detection areas.

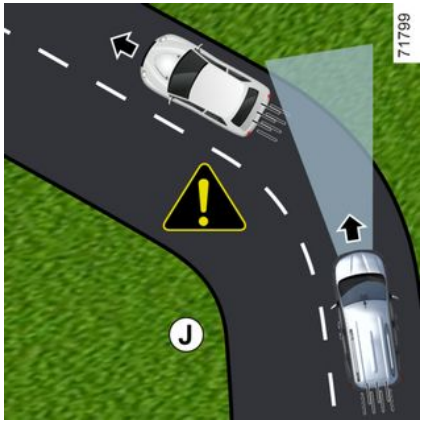
The system may trigger abrupt or delayed braking.



The system cannot detect:

– vehicles arriving at intersections: slip road (example ***H***);
– vehicles driving on the wrong side of the road or reversing towards you.

ⓘ The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control must only be used on a motorway (or multi-lane road with a central barrier).



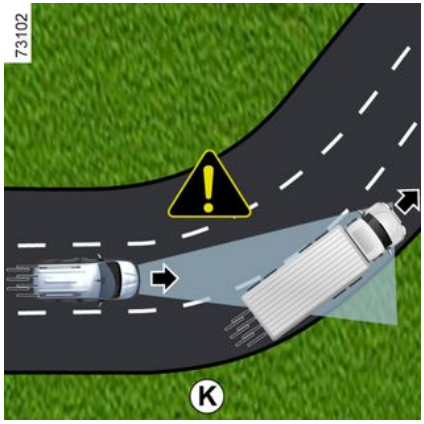
Detection during cornering

When entering a corner or bend, the radar and/or camera may temporarily not be able to detect the vehicle in front (example ***J***).

The system may trigger an acceleration.

When exiting a bend, the system's detection of the vehicle in front may be disrupted or delayed.

The system may trigger abrupt or delayed braking.

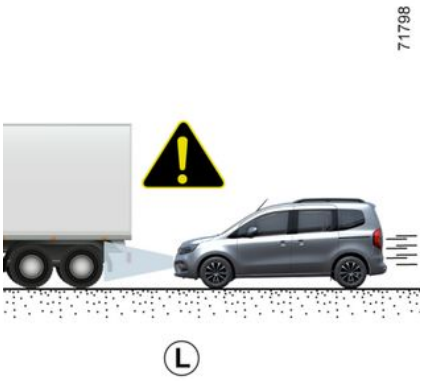


Detection of vehicles in adjacent lanes

The system may detect vehicles driving on an adjacent lane when:

– you drive into a bend (example ***K***);
– you are driving on a road with narrow lanes;
– the speed of the vehicle on the adjacent lane is slower and if one of these vehicles is located too close to the lane of the other.

The system may incorrectly trigger vehicle slowing or braking.

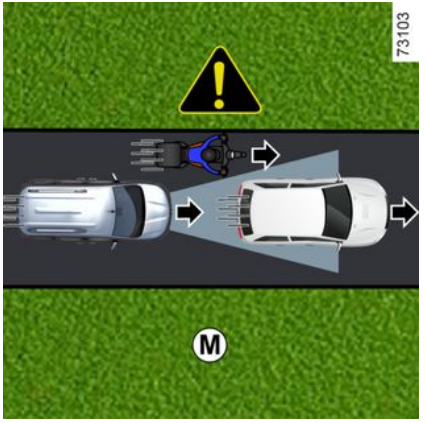


Vehicles hidden due to variations in ground relief

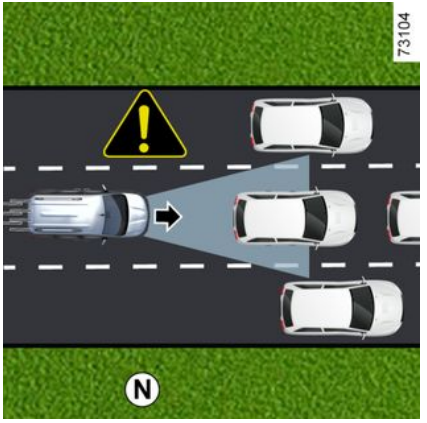
The system will not detect vehicles hidden due to variations in ground relief or those located outside of the camera and radar detection areas when driving uphill or downhill.

Vehicles outside the camera and radar detection areas.

The system will react late or not at all if the detected vehicles are outside the camera and radar detection areas, particularly in the following cases:



– vehicles transporting long objects which exceed the line;
– the actual length of tall vehicles (example ***L***) outside the radar detection area (construction machine, agricultural equipment towing vehicle, etc.);
– vehicles insufficiently centred in the lane;
– narrow vehicles which are very close (example ***M***).



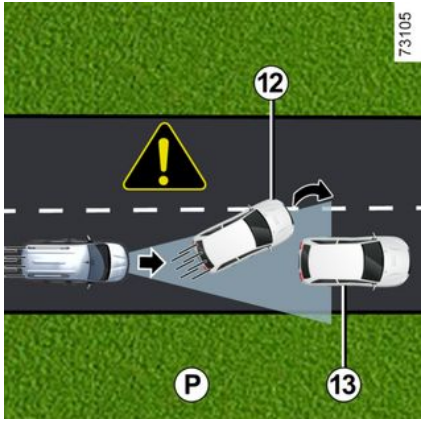
Stationary and slow moving vehicles

When your speed is over approximately 31 mph (50 km/h), **the system does not detect**:

– stationary vehicles (example ***N***);
– very slow moving vehicles.

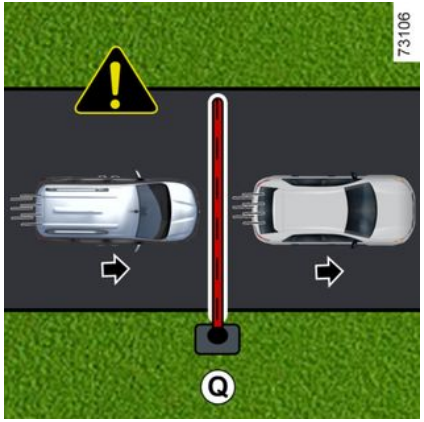
When your speed is less than approximately 31 mph (50 km/h), **the system may not react or may react very late** to:

– stationary vehicles (example ***N***);
– very slow moving vehicles;



– vehicles in front ***12*** that change lane, discovering a stationary vehicle ***13*** (example ***P***).

Always be ready to take control of your vehicle when you come upon stationary or very slow-moving vehicles (example ***N***).
The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.

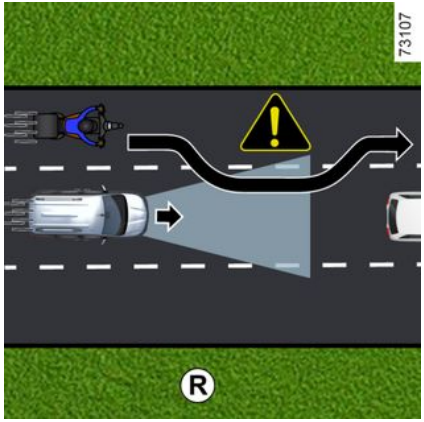


Non-detection of fixed obstacles and objects of a small size

The system cannot detect:

– pedestrians, bikes, scooters, etc.;
– animals;
– fixed obstacles (toll barriers, walls, etc.) (example ***Q***).

These are not taken into account by the system. They do not trigger any alert or reaction by the system.



Detection of vehicles moving into lane at high speed

When your vehicle is overtaken by another vehicle driving at high speed ***14*** (motorcycle, car, etc.) (example ***R***) and that vehicle temporarily moves in between you and the vehicle in front ***15***, **the system may trigger undue acceleration, slowing or braking.**

Warnings



This function is an additional driving aid. It can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances or to be vigilant.
The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.
The driver must always adapt their speed to the surroundings and driving conditions, regardless of system indications.
Except for lines delimiting lanes, traffic indicators (traffic lights, signs, pedestrian crossings etc.) are not recognised by the system. These do not trigger any alert or reaction by the system.
The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.
The adaptive cruise control must only be used on a motorway (or multi-lane road separated by a barrier).
System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the system and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the proximity of the radar and/or camera (replacements, repairs, windscreen modifications, paintwork etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.
Deactivating the function
You must deactivate the function if:

– the vehicle is travelling on a winding road;
– the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
– the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
– the vehicle is being driven in a tunnel or close to a metallic structure;
– the vehicle arrives at a toll point, a roadwork area or on a narrow lane;
– the vehicle is being driven up or down a very steep slope;
– the visibility is poor (glaring sun, fog, etc.);
– the vehicle is being driven on a slippery road surface (rain, snow, gravel, etc.);
– the weather conditions are poor (rain, snow, side winds, etc.);
– the radar area has been damaged (impacts, etc.);

- the camera area has been damaged (e.g. on the inside or outside of the windscreen);
- the windscreen is cracked or distorted.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and contact an authorised dealer.

In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the system's operation, such as:

- the windscreen or the radar area is obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation, number plate, etc.);
- a complex environment (tunnel, etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice, etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
- poor contrast between the vehicle preceding it and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area, etc.);
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.);
- narrow, winding or undulating road (tight bends, etc.);
- a slower vehicle with a significant difference in speed;
- use of mats not adapted to the vehicle. On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

In these cases, the system may wrongly intervene.
Risk of unwanted braking or acceleration.

Many unforeseen situations may affect the system operation. Certain objects or vehicles that can appear in the camera or radar detection zone may be interpreted by the system incorrectly, possibly leading to inappropriate acceleration or braking.

You should always be attentive to sudden events that might occur while you are driving. Always keep your vehicle under control by keeping your feet near the pedals, so that you are ready to act in any event.

The Motorway and Traffic Assistant is a driving aid system designed for use on long motorway journeys, where traffic is flowing or heavy.

Depending on the vehicle, this system consists of the **Stop and Go** ➔ **326** Adaptive Cruise Control function and the "Lane Centring" function.

When these two functions are activated simultaneously, the system allows the driver to:

– maintain vehicle speed based on a previously stored speed;
– adjust the distance between their vehicle and the vehicle in front;
– direct the vehicle to the centre of the lane.

The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function.

Based on information from a radar or camera, the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function gives you the option of maintaining a selected speed, known as the cruising speed, while keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front in the same lane.

If the vehicle in front stops, the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control may brake your vehicle to a complete stop before setting off again.

Important: you should keep your feet near the pedals and your hands on the steering wheel at all times to prepare for any event.

The system controls acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system.

The Stop and Go Adaptive Cruise Control can be activated from 0 to 106 mph (170 km/h) according to road conditions (traffic, weather, etc.).

It is represented by the ➔ **326** symbol.

Note:

– the driver must observe the maximum speed limit and safe distances according to the legislation in the country where they are driving;
– the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control can brake the vehicle up to a third of the braking capacity. Depending on the situation, the driver may need to brake harder.

The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.

The "Lane Centring" function

(depending on the vehicle)

Using information from a camera, the "Lane Centring" function manipulates the steering system to direct the vehicle to the middle of the lane. This function is only available while the Stop and Go Adaptive Cruise Control function is activated ➔ **326**.

If the conditions allow it, the function is available between:

– approximately 0 to 99 mph (160 km/h) with a vehicle in front;

or

– 37 mph (60 km/h) and 99 mph (160 km/h) without a vehicle in front.

The "Lane Centring" function is a comfort feature. It is represented by the symbol .

Note: in the event of a sharp bend, the function's lateral retention capacities are limited and require the

driver to take immediate action on the steering wheel.

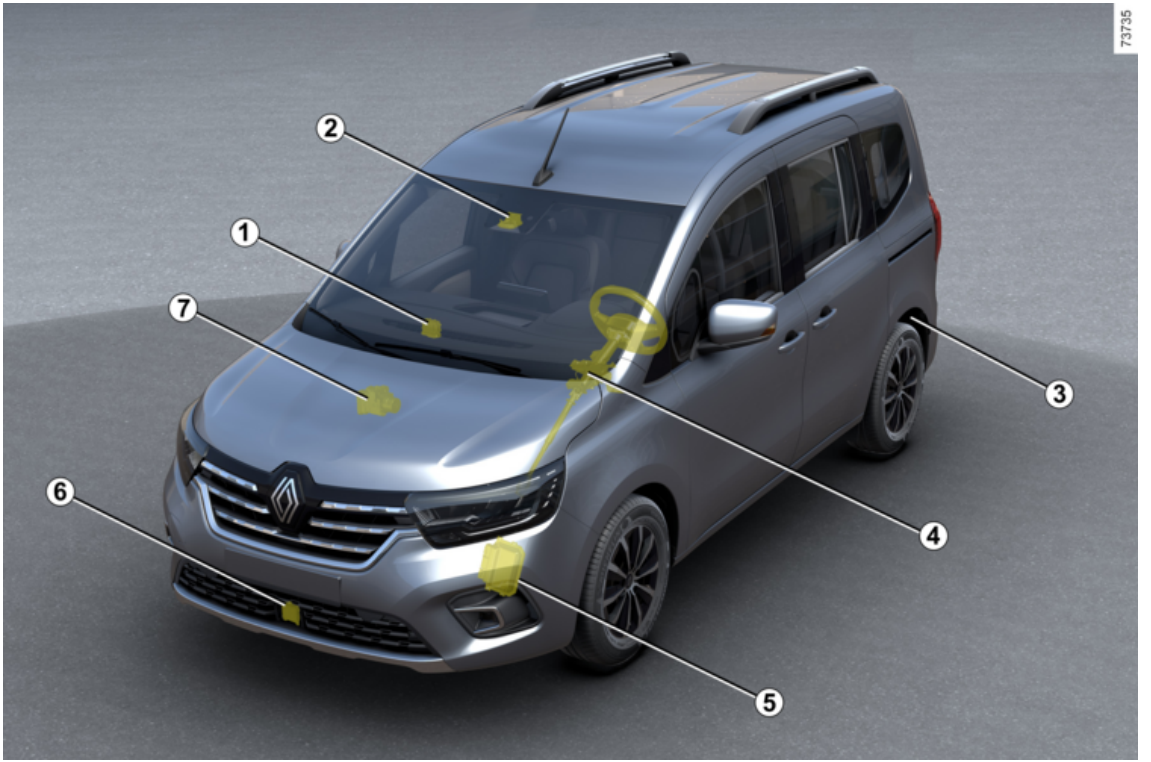
Additional information

Depending on the vehicle, the "Motorway and Traffic Assistant" function may be used with other driving aid functions.

Please note that:

– activating the speed limiter will deactivate the system;
– the system cannot be activated when the "Hands-free parking" function is activated;
– activating the "Lane Centring" function will suspend the "Lane Departure Prevention" function if it has been activated. They will be reactivated when the driver decides to stop the "Lane Centring" function.

Visual



Computer *1*

Receives information from the radar and camera to determine the vehicle trajectory and speed (acceleration or braking). Amongst other things, it controls the system activation/deactivation parameters (door opening, etc.).

Camera *2*

Detects markings on the ground and the position of vehicles on the various traffic lanes. It complements the information transmitted by the radar ***6***.

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, etc.).

Electronic parking brake *3*

It the vehicle stationary under certain conditions.

Power-assisted steering 4

It operates the front wheels to guide the vehicle trajectory according to the information transmitted by the computer ***1***. It also enables detection of the driver's hands on the steering wheel.

Engine computer *5*

It controls and directs the engine to carry out the required acceleration.

Radar *6*

Calculates the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

The system's maximum range is approximately 150 m. This may vary according to the road conditions (ground relief, weather conditions, etc.)

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted front number plate), impacted, modified (including painting) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo etc.).

Active vehicle control *7*

This system supplies information on vehicle dynamics to the computer ***1*** (speed, lateral acceleration, etc.) and acts on the braking system to control deceleration and to keep the vehicle stationary.



The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

MOTORWAY AND TRAFFIC ASSISTANT



Controls

8. Safe distance settings

9. Put active functions on standby (with cruising speed stored) (0).

10. Stop and Go adaptive cruise control main on/off switch .

11. Depending on the vehicle, the "Lane Centring" function activation/deactivation switch .

12. Activate, store and decrease the cruising speed (SET/-).

13. Switch to activate and increase cruising speed or to recall the memorised cruising speed (RES/+).

Displays on the instrument panel

14. Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function warning light .

15. Depending on the vehicle, the "Lane Centring" function warning light .

16. Vehicle in front.

17. Left-hand and right-hand line indicators

18. Stored safe distance

19. Stored cruising speed.

20. "Hands-off steering wheel" detection warning light .

Steering wheel *21*

The driver must always keep their hands on the steering wheel. If too much force is applied when turning the steering wheel, the "Lane Centring" function is put on standby so the driver can regain control of the vehicle.

Under certain conditions (sharp bends, etc.) a vibration may be triggered on the steering wheel to warn the driver that they must regain control of the vehicle.

If the driver does not handle the steering wheel (no hands are detected) the "Lane Centring" function is deactivated after several alerts.

Activating the "Lane Centring" function

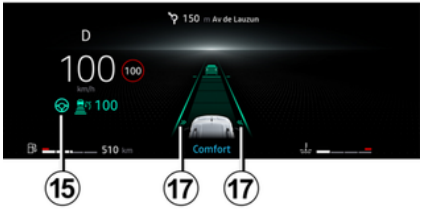
(depending on the vehicle)



Once the Stop and Go Adaptive Cruise Control function is activated ➔ **326**, press button ***11*** to activate the "Lane Centring" function. The "Lane centering activated" message appears accompanied by the ***15*** warning light and the symbol on the instrument panel to confirm that the function is activated.

Note: you must keep your hands on the steering wheel when using the "Lane Centring" function. The symbol is displayed to confirm that the function is activated.

74928



The green warning light ***15*** and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***17*** are displayed on the instrument panel to confirm that the function is in operation and directing your vehicle towards the centre of the lane.

Note: if you press button ***11*** while the Stop and Go Adaptive Cruise Control function is not activated, the "First activate Adapt. cruise ct" message appears on the instrument panel.

"Lane Centring" function on standby

(depending on the vehicle)

The "Lane Centring" function is put on standby automatically in the following cases:

– the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function is put on standby ➔ **326**;
– the system no longer detects the lines or only one line is detected in your lane;
– the lane is too narrow or too wide;
– the system does not detect any hands on the steering wheel;
– the bend is too sharp;
– the vehicle speed is over approximately 99 mph (160 km/h);
– the vehicle speed is below approximately 37 mph (60 km/h), without any vehicle in front;
– the vehicle touches or breaches a line;
– the system is temporarily disrupted (for example: camera obscured by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

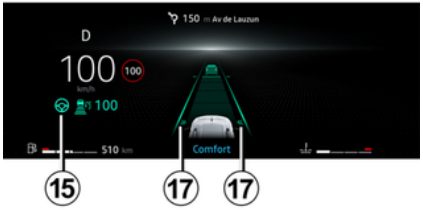
Certain actions carried out by the driver also suspend the "Lane Centring" function:

– activating the indicators;
– too much force is used when handling the steering wheel.

The function is confirmed to be on standby by the appearance of the grey warning light ***15*** and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***17*** on the instrument panel.

Important: you should keep your feet near the pedals and your hands on the steering wheel at all times to prepare for any event.

74928



Once the conditions are met, the function again directs the vehicle to the centre of the lane. The warning light ***15*** and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***17*** are dis-

played in green on the instrument panel.

> You can affect **the vehicle trajectory** at any point by turning the steering wheel.

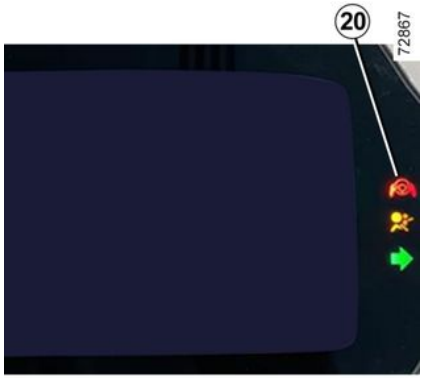
"Hands off steering wheel" detection warning

74930



When the "Lane Centring" function no longer detects your hands on the steering wheel, several warning levels will be triggered:

– **after approximately 15 seconds**, the "Keep hands on steering wheel" message appears in red on the instrument panel ***22***;



– **after approximately 30 seconds**, the "Keep hands on steering wheel" message on the instrument panel ***22*** and the warning light ***20*** appear in red accompanied by a sound signal whose volume gradually increases;
– **after approximately 45 seconds,** the audio sources go on standby, the beep sounds continuously, the warning light ***20*** goes out and the "Lane centering deactivated" message appears in red on the instrument panel ***22***: **the "Lane Centring" function is deactivated.**

Note: in some situations, the "Lane Centring" function may no longer detect your hands on the steering wheel and may emit an alert:

– the vehicle is moving along a long straight lane and the driver's hands are immobile on the steering wheel;
– the driver is holding the steering wheel very lightly;
– ...

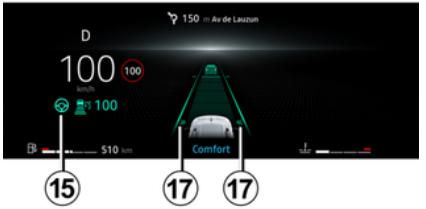
If the "Lane Centring" function is deactivated due to the driver's hands not being detected on the steering wheel, the Stop and Go Adaptive Cruise Control function continues to operate.

> In the first two alert levels, when the system again detects the presence of the driver's hands on the steering wheel, the system stops the alerts. The function continues to direct the vehicle to the centre of the lane.

In the case of a sharp bend



In the case of a sharp band, and depending on the vehicle speed, the function's side retaining capacities will be limited and require the driver to carry out immediate action on the steering wheel so that the function can continue to maintain the vehicle in the centre of the lane.



If the driver does not intervene, the function triggers the vibration of the steering wheel to signal that the vehicle is about to breach a line and that the driver needs to carry out immediate action.

The warning light ***15*** and the left-hand or right-hand line indicator ***17*** concerned appear in red on the instrument panel.

If the vehicle crosses a line completely and moves out of lane, the "Lane Centring" function is put on standby. The function is confirmed to be on standby by the appearance of the grey warning light ***15*** and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***17*** on the instrument panel.

Deactivating the "Lane Centring" function

(depending on the vehicle)

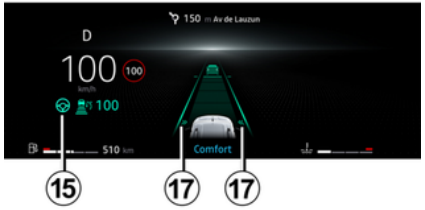


The "Lane Centring" function is deactivated when:

– you press the switch ***11***. Deactivation is confirmed by the "Lane centering deactivated" message displayed on the instrument panel.

Note: pressing the switch ***11*** only deactivates the "Lane Centring" function and does not affect the operation of the Stop and Go Adaptive Cruise Control function;

74928



– the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control is deactivated ➔ **326**.

Note: pressing the button ***10*** once deactivates both the Stop and Go Adaptive Cruise Control function and the "Lane Centring" function;

– the system will no longer detect the driver's hands on the steering wheel for a period over 45 seconds approximately.

The warning light ***15*** and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***17*** disappear from the instrument panel.

Temporary unavailability

The radar is able to detect vehicles in front of your vehicle. The system cannot operate correctly if the radar detection area is obscured or if its signal is disrupted.

If the radar detection area is obstructed or the radar signal is disrupted, the "Front radar no visibility" message is displayed on the instrument panel and the Stop and Go Adaptive Cruise Control function is interrupted. The green warning light disappears to confirm that the function has been automatically deactivated.

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted front number plate), impacted, modified (including painting) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo etc.).

Conditions in certain geographical areas may hinder the function, for example:

– arid zones, tunnels, long bridges or lightly used roads without road lines, without signs or trees nearby;
– a military or airport zone.

You must leave such areas in order for the function to work.

In all cases, if the message is not erased after the engine is restarted, please contact an authorised dealer.

Operating faults

If an operating fault is detected in relation to the "Lane Centring" function, the "Check lane centering" message is displayed on the instrument panel and the function is deactivated.

The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function remains in operation.

Consult an approved Dealer.

If a Stop and Go Adaptive Cruise Control function operating fault is detected, the "Check Adaptive Cruise Control" message appears on the instrument panel and both the Stop and Go Adaptive Cruise Control and "Lane Centring" functions are interrupted.

Consult an approved Dealer.

If an operating fault is detected on one or more components of the "Motorway and Traffic Assistant" system, a message may be displayed on the instrument panel, depending on the nature of the fault:

– « Check Front camera » ;
– « Front radar to check » ;

– « Check Camera/Radar » ;
– « Check vehicle ».

The Stop and Go Adaptive Cruise Control function and Lane Centring function are both suspended.

Consult an approved Dealer.

MOTORWAY AND TRAFFIC ASSISTANT

Warnings



The "Motorway and Traffic Assistant" function is an additional driving aid. This system does not take the place of the driver.
Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances and to be vigilant (the driver must always be ready to brake).
The driver must always be in control of the vehicle. The driver must always adapt their trajectory and speed according to the surroundings and traffic conditions.
The "Motorway and Traffic Assistant" uses the Stop and Go Adaptive Cruise Control function and the "Lane Centring" function. It must only be used on a motorway or multi-lane road (separated by a barrier).
It must not be used in heavy traffic, on winding or slippery roads (black ice, aquaplaning, gravel) or during bad weather (fog, rain, side winds etc.).
There is a risk of accidents.

MOTORWAY AND TRAFFIC ASSISTANT

The "Motorway and Traffic Assistant" function is an additional driving aid. it can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances and to be vigilant.
The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.
The driver must always adapt their trajectory and speed according to the surroundings and driving conditions, regardless of system indications.
Except for lines delimiting lanes, traffic indicators (traffic lights, traffic signs except for speed limit signs within the limits of the system's detection capacity, pedestrian crossings, etc.) are not recognised by the system. These do not trigger any alert or reaction by the system.
The "Motorway and Traffic Assistant" uses the "Stop and Go Adaptive Cruise Control" function and the "Lane Centring" function. The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.
The "Motorway and Traffic Assistant" function must only be used on a motorway or multi-lane road separated by a barrier.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the system and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the proximity of the radar and/or camera (replacements, repairs, windscreen modifications, paintwork etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.



Deactivating the system

You must deactivate the system if:

- the vehicle is travelling on a winding road;
- the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
- the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
- the vehicle is being driven in a tunnel or close to a metallic structure;
- the vehicle arrives at a toll point, a roadwork area or on a narrow lane;
- the vehicle is being driven up or down a very steep slope;
- the visibility is poor (glaring sun, fog, etc.);
- the weather conditions are poor (rain, snow, side winds, etc.);
- the vehicle is being driven on a slippery road surface (rain, snow, gravel, etc.);
- the camera area has been damaged (e.g. interior or exterior windscreen area); the windscreen is cracked or distorted;
- the radar area has been damaged (impacts, etc.);
- the surface of the steering wheel is damaged or damp.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and contact an authorised dealer.

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the system operation, for example:

– obstruction of the windscreen or the radar area (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.) Frequently check the cleanliness and condition of the windscreen, front wiper blades and front bumper;
– a complex environment (tunnel, etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice, etc.);
– poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
– poor contrast between the vehicle preceding it and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area, etc.);
– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.);
– narrow, winding or undulating road (tight bends, etc.);
– the tar lines detected as a line by the system;
– narrowing/widening lanes;
– road markings which are worn, lacking in contrast or very widely spaced from one another (lines partially erased; etc.);
– multiple markings on the road (roadworks area, slip roads connecting to adjacent motorways, hard shoulder, etc.);
– road signs that do not include an arrow, located on a motorway exit;
– an area with low connectivity that makes it impossible to geolocate the vehicle, or maps that are not up-to-date;
– a slower vehicle with a significant difference in speed;
– use of mats not adapted to the vehicle. On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

In these cases, the system may wrongly intervene.

– **Risk of unwanted braking or acceleration.**
– **Risk of unwanted, incorrect correction or no correction of trajectory.**

Many unforeseen situations may affect the system operation. Certain objects or vehicles that can appear in the camera or radar detection zone may be interpreted by the system incorrectly, possibly leading to inappropriate acceleration or braking.

You should always be attentive to sudden events that might occur while you are driving. Always maintain your vehicle under control by keeping your feet near the pedals and your hands on the steering wheel, so that you are ready to act in any event.

"OVERSPEED" FUNCTION



The vehicle speed may be permanently set at a fixed value depending on the vehicle or on local legislation.

To adjust the value or activate/deactivate the function, consult an approved dealer.

In the event of statutory limits, depending on the vehicle, this function cannot be deactivated.

The label ***1*** attached to the dashboard shows the overspeed limit.

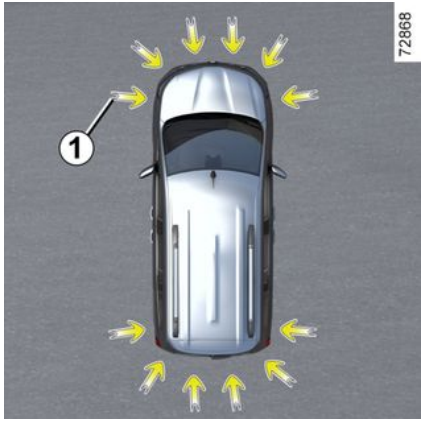
Special case: if your vehicle is equipped with the Cruise control-Speed limiter, pressing the accelerator pedal firmly down (beyond the point of resistance) does not exceed the overspeed limit ➔ **317**.

In exceptional circumstances (e.g. steep gradient), the overspeed function speed may be exceeded slightly as the function does not affect the braking system.

The function does not take the place of the driver. Under no circumstances should it replace observation of speed limits nor vigilance and responsibility on the part of the driver.

Parking distance control

Introduction



Ultrasonic sensors, indicated by arrows ***1***, are fitted in the bumpers to detect obstacles near the vehicle.

The function alerts the driver via audible signals and, depending on the vehicle, a display representing the area where the obstacle was detected.

Depending on the equipment, the system detects obstacles behind, in front and to the sides of the vehicle.

The parking distance control system is only activated when the vehicle is driven at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

The function does not take into account towing or carrying systems that are not recognised by the system.

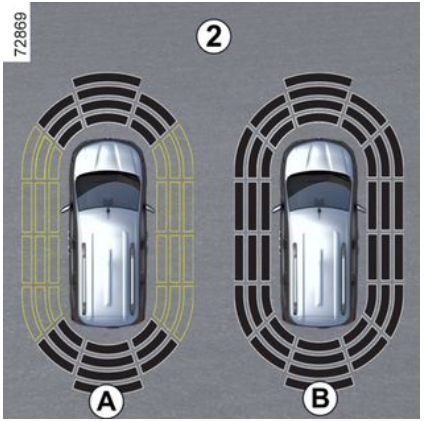
This function is an additional driving aid. Under no circumstances should it replace the driver's care or responsibility whilst reversing. The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).
To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

Location of the ultrasonic sensors *1*

Ensure that the area around the ultrasonic sensors indicated by the arrows ***1*** is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or obstructed by any accessory fitted to the rear and, depending on the vehicle, to the front or sides of your vehicle.

Operation



Depending on the vehicle, the display ***2*** shows the vehicle surroundings accompanied by beeps.

Depending on the equipment, it may be necessary to travel a few metres before the side detection is activated.

If all areas have a grey background, the whole area around the vehicle is being monitored:

– Display ***A***: analysis of vehicle surroundings in progress;
– Display ***B***: analysis of vehicle surroundings complete.

Obstacle detection



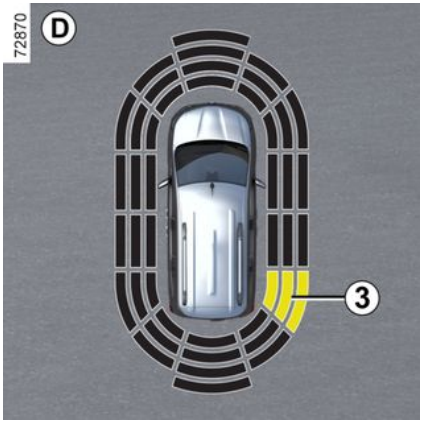
The system is able to detect most obstacles located near the rear and, depending on the equipment, near the front and sides of the vehicle.

The audible signal frequency will increase as the vehicle approaches on obstacle, until it becomes a solid beep at approximately 20 cm for an obstacle detected on the sides and approximately 30 cm for an obstacle detected to the front or rear, depending on the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle, the area where the obstacle has been detected is shown (display ***C***). Depending on the vehicle, the area is displayed in green, orange (or yellow depending on the vehicle) or red, depending on the proximity of the detected obstacle.

> ⓘ In the event of a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with an obstacle may be signalled late.

Special case of obstacles detected on the side



Depending on the direction of the wheels, the system determines the trajectory of the vehicle and notifies the driver if there is a risk or not of a

collision with an obstacle ***3*** to the side of the vehicle.

If a side obstacle is detected:

– the beeps become faster and then sound continuously as the obstacle gets nearer. The area where the obstacle ***3*** has been detected is displayed (display ***D***).
– if there is no risk of collision, no beep will sound when approaching the obstacle. Depending on the vehicle, the area where the obstacle ***3*** has been detected is shown interspersed.

> In the event of a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with an obstacle may be signalled late.

Activation/deactivation

Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen *4*



From the "Vehicle" world on your multimedia screen ***4***, press the "Parking assistance" menu.

Activate or deactivate areas covered by the ultrasonic detectors.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for more information.

Note: depending on the vehicle, the rear detection zone cannot be deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the system from the trip computer *5*

(depending on the vehicle)



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***6*** as many times as required to reach the  tab or, depending on the vehicle, the  tab;

or

– press switch ***6*** and repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the  tab;
– depending on the vehicle, press the switch ***9*** **OK**;

– repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the menu, then press the switch ***9*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press the switch ***9*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the "Driving assist" menu, then press switch ***9*** **OK**;
– press the switch ***9*** **OK** again to activate or deactivate the function:

– function activated;

– function deactivated.

Note: depending on the vehicle, the "rear" detection zone cannot be deactivated.

Parking distance control automatic deactivation

The system is deactivated:

– when the vehicle speed is above approximately 6 mph (10 km/h);
– depending on the vehicle, when the vehicle is stationary for more than approximately five seconds and an obstacle is detected (such as when in a traffic jam, etc.);
– when the vehicle is in neutral for a manual gearbox or in position **N** or **P** for automatic gearboxes;
– when an operating fault is detected.

Note: depending on the vehicle, if the vehicle is fitted with a towbar recognised by the system, only the rear Park Assist function is deactivated.

Settings

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Each time the vehicle is started, the function continues the mode saved the last time the engine was stopped.

Settings from the multimedia screen *4*



With the vehicle stationary, from the "Vehicle" world on the your multimedia screen ***4***, press the "Parking assistance" menu.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for more information.

Settings from the trip computer *5*

(depending on the vehicle)



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***6*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab;

or

– press switch ***6*** and repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the tab;
– depending on the vehicle, press the switch ***9*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the menu, then press the switch ***9*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press the switch ***9*** **OK**;
– repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the "Parking" menu, then press switch ***9*** **OK**.

Deactivating the system sound

(depending on the vehicle)

Activate or deactivate the parking distance control sound.

Note: if you mute the sound, when approaching an obstacle you will be alerted only by the display.

Parking distance control audio volume

Adjust the Park Assist volume using the volume bar.

> ⓘ Each time the vehicle is started, the function continues the mode saved the last time the engine was stopped.

Special cases

You can manually deactivate sound alerts or, depending on the vehicle, the detection zone concerned in the event that:

– towing, carrying or trailer equipment that is unrecognised by the system is present in front of the ultrasonic sensors;
– the ultrasonic sensors are damaged.

Note: even if the sound is muted, the displays will continue to warn you.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault:

– either a beep sounds for approximately three seconds when the reverse gear is engaged, accompanied by the "Check Parking sensors" message on the instrument panel;
– or the system does not produce any sound (unless deliberately deactivated) or there is no display when the reverse gear is engaged.

Check that the ultrasonic sensors are clean. If it the fault persists, consult an approved dealer.

Advice

When the vehicle is travelling at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h), some noises (motorcycle, lorry, pneumatic drill etc.) may trigger the beeping sound of the parking distance control.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the alignment of the ultrasonic sensors may be altered and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the ultrasonic sensors are located (repairs, replacements etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the system operation, for example:

– poor weather conditions (rain, snow, hail, black ice, etc.);
– some types of noise (motorcycle, lorry, pneumatic drill, etc.);
– fitting an non-compatible towing ball or hook.

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

If the system behaves abnormally contact an authorised dealer.

Limitation of the system operation

– The ultrasonic detection zones should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.
– Small objects moving close to the vehicle (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) may not be recognised by the system.
– The system may not detect obstacles that are too close to the vehicle.
– The system may not provide a warning when the other vehicles or obstacles are travelling at a significantly different speed.
– When there is a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the system may be slow in reporting obstacles.

Reversing camera

Operation



Depending on the vehicle, when the reverse gear is engaged, the camera ***1*** located on the tailgate or on the rear hinged door transmits a view of the surroundings behind the vehicle to:

– the multimedia screen ***2*** accompanied by one or two guidelines ***5*** and ***6*** (fixed and mobile);

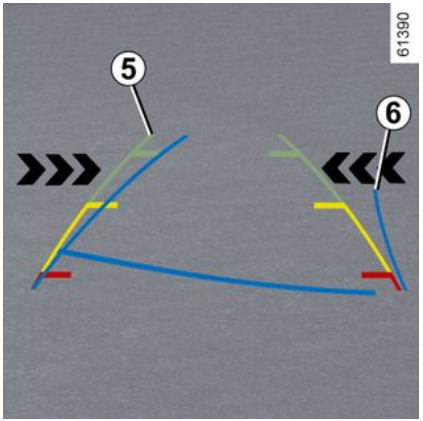
or

– the rear view mirror ***3***, accompanied by a fixed guideline ***5***;

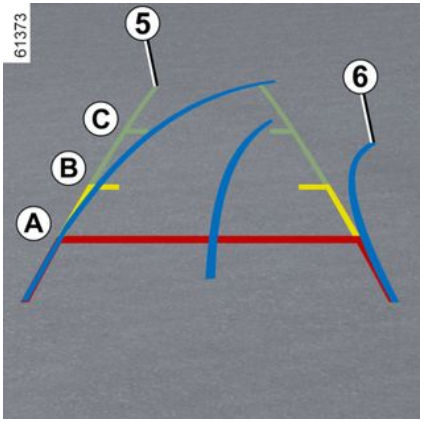
or

– the camera rear view system screen ***4***, accompanied by a fixed guideline ***5***.









This system uses several guidelines for its operation (mobile for trajectory and fixed for distance). When the

red zone is reached, use the bumper image to stop accurately.

Fixed guide lines *5*

The fixed gauge includes coloured markers ***A***, ***B*** and ***C*** indicating the distance behind the vehicle:

– ***A*** (red) at approximately 30 centimetres from the vehicle;
– ***B*** (yellow) at approximately 70 centimetres from the vehicle;
– ***C*** (green) at approximately 150 centimetres from the vehicle.

This gauge remains fixed and indicates the vehicle trajectory if the wheels are in line with the vehicle.

Moving guide lines *6*

This is shown in blue and indicates the vehicle trajectory according to the steering wheel position.

Special feature

Make sure that the camera is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.
The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

Settings



With the engine running, from the multimedia screen ***2*** you can add or remove the guide lines and adjust the camera image settings (brightness, contrast, etc.). Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Operating faults

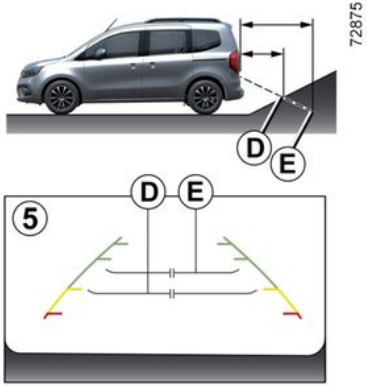
When reverse gear is engaged, if the system detects an operating fault, a black screen is displayed temporarily on the multimedia screen ***2***.

This may be caused by a fault affecting the camera or screen (clearness, fixed image, delayed communication etc.).

If the temporary display of the black screen persists, please consult an approved dealer.

The screen shows a reverse mirror image.
The frames are a representation projected on a flat surface. This information is to not be taken into account when superimposed on a vertical object or an object on the ground.
Objects which appear on the edge of the screen may be deformed.
In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine, etc.), the camera vision may be adversely affected.
If the luggage compartment is open or incorrectly closed, the "WARNING: Boot Open" message appears on the multimedia screen.

Difference between the estimated distance and actual distance

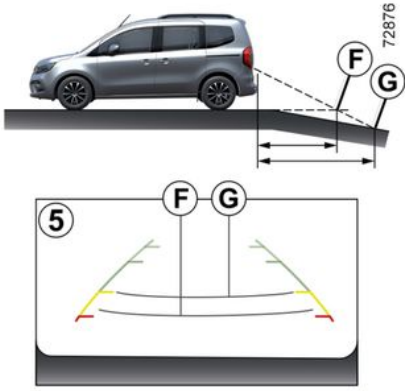


Reversing towards a steep uphill slope

The fixed guidelines ***5*** show the distances as closer than they actually are.

The objects shown on the screen are actually further away on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at ***D***, the actual distance of the object is at ***E***.

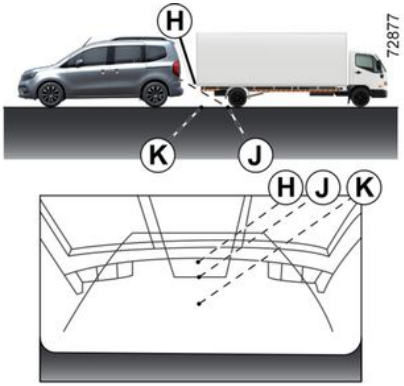


Reversing towards a steep downhill slope

The fixed guidelines ***5*** show the distances as further than they actually are.

Therefore, the objects shown on the screen are actually closer on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at ***G***, the actual distance of the object is at ***F***.



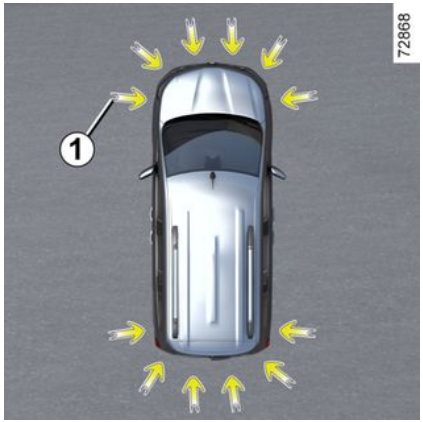
Reversing towards a protruding object

Position ***H*** seems further than position ***J*** on the screen. However, position ***H*** is at the same distance as position ***K***.

The trajectory indicated by the fixed and mobile guidelines do not take into account the height of the object. So there is a risk that the vehicle may collide with the object when reversing towards position ***K***.

Hands-free parking

Introduction



Using the ultrasonic detectors installed in the vehicle bumper, indicated by the arrows ***1***, this function helps to find accessible parking spaces and assists in the parking manoeuvre.

Remove your hands from the steering wheel, you only control:

- the accelerator pedal;
- the brake pedal;
- the gear lever.

At any time, you can regain control by using the steering wheel.

Note: the function does not detect free spaces based on the parking lines on the ground. It detects and suggests available parking spaces when they are located between or near other vehicles, buildings or large objects.

This function is an additional driving aid. Under no circumstances should it replace the driver's care or responsibility whilst reversing. The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

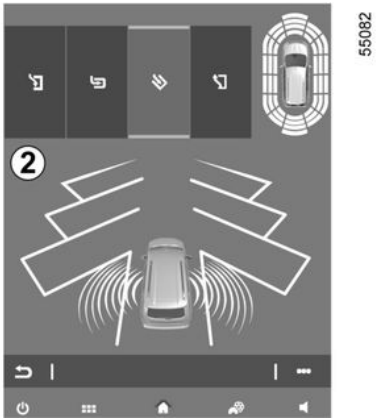
An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).
To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

Location of the ultrasonic sensors *3*

Ensure that the area around the ultrasonic sensors indicated by the arrows ***3*** is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached number plate, etc.), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or obstructed by any accessory fitted to the rear and, depending on the vehicle, to the front or sides of your vehicle.

Switching on





With the vehicle stationary or driving at less than approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), there are several ways to access the function:

- via the multimedia screen ***3***, from the "Vehicle" world ***2***, press the "Driving aids" menu, then the "Parking" tab to access the Park Assist menu;
- via the "Hands-free parking" widget (if previously configured);
- via the "Favourites" button on the steering wheel (if previously configured).

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Choice of manoeuvre

The system can perform three types of manoeuvre:

- parking the vehicle in a parallel or perpendicular parking space;
- moving out of a parallel parking space.

From the multimedia screen ***3***, select the manoeuvre to carry out.

Note: when starting the vehicle, or after having successfully completed parallel parking using the system, the default manoeuvre proposed by the system is assistance in exiting a parallel parking space.

In other cases, the default manoeuvre can be set from the multimedia screen ***3***.

PARKING AIDS

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

The system start up is accompanied by activation of the Park Assist and, on those vehicles equipped, the reversing camera to help the driver visualise the manoeuvre ➔ **355** and ➔ **362**.

Operation

This function is an additional driving aid. Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver's vigilance and responsibility during manoeuvres (the driver must always be ready to brake).

When manoeuvring, the steering wheel may turn quickly: do not put your hands inside and make sure that nothing is caught inside.

When parking, please follow the instructions given on the multimedia screen. A delay in the application or non-compliance with the instructions may result in the cancellation of the manoeuvre or result in suboptimal parking.

Parking the vehicle in a parallel or perpendicular parking space

As long as the vehicle speed is less than 19 mph (30 km/h), the system looks for available parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Once a space has been found, it is displayed on the multimedia screen ***3***, indicated by the letter "P". Drive slowly until the "STOP" message appears accompanied by a beep. If several spaces are detected on either side of the vehicle, you must select the desired space by activating the direction indicator. If the spaces are on the same side of the vehicle, only the last space detected by the system will be taken into account.

The space turns to grey on the multimedia screen ***3*** and is marked by the letter "P".

– Stop the vehicle;
– select reverse gear.

The indicator light  is displayed on the instrument panel and a beep sounds.

– Let go of the steering wheel;
– follow the system instructions on the multimedia screen ***3***.

Your speed should not exceed around 4 mph (7 km/h).

Once the warning light  on the instrument panel goes off and a beep sounds, the manoeuvre has been completed.

Moving out of a parallel parking space.

– Activate the "Hands-free parking" function;
– select the "Exit parallel parking space" mode;

– activate the direction indicator lights on the side on which you wish to exit the vehicle;

If all the conditions are met, a message will appear on the multimedia screen ***3*** to start the manoeuvre.

– press "OK" to start.

The warning light appears on the instrument panel and a beep sounds.

– Let go of the steering wheel;
– carry out forward and backward manoeuvres following the instructions shown on the multimedia screen ***3*** and using the alerts provided by the Park Assist system.

Your speed should not exceed around 4 mph (7 km/h).

Once the vehicle is in a position to exit the parking space, the warning light disappears from the instrument panel accompanied by a beep and a message appears on the multimedia screen ***3*** to confirm that the manoeuvre is complete.

Suspending/Resuming the manoeuvre

The manoeuvre is suspended in the following cases:

– an obstacle in the direction of movement prevents the manoeuvre from being completed;
– a passenger door or the luggage compartment door is opened.

The warning light disappears from the instrument panel accompanied by a beep to inform you that the manoeuvre has been interrupted. The "Park manoeuvre suspended" message and the reason for interrupting the manoeuvre will be displayed on the multimedia screen ***3***.

Make sure:

– you have let go of the steering wheel;

and

– that all doors and the luggage compartment are closed;

and

– that no obstacles are in the way of the direction of movement;

and

– that the engine is started.

If the warning light flashes, this indicates that the system is once again available to resume the manoeuvre.

To resume the manoeuvre, press the "Parking assistance" menu. The warning light appears on the instrument panel.

Follow the instructions shown on the multimedia screen ***3***.

Cancelling the manoeuvre

The manoeuvre is cancelled in the following cases:

– you take control of the wheel;
– the vehicle is stationary for too long;
– the parking brake is applied;
– the vehicle speed has exceeded approximately 4 mph (7 km/h);
– the vehicle wheels have skidded;
– the engine start/stop button is pressed;
– via the multimedia screen ***3***;
– the instructions given on the multimedia screen are not followed;
– the driver's seat belt is unfastened;
– the driver's door is opened;
– you have performed more than ten forwards/backwards movements in one manoeuvre;
– the parking distance control sensors are dirty or obscured.

The warning light disappears from the instrument panel accompanied by a beep to warn you that the manoeuvre has been aborted.

The "Park manoeuvre cancelled" message and the reason for cancelling the manoeuvre will be displayed on the multimedia screen ***3***.

Function unavailable

When you select one of the system activation methods, if the operating conditions are not met, the "Hands-free parking unavailable" message is displayed on the instrument panel to inform you that the function is unavailable.

Operating faults

When the function detects an operating fault, the following messages are displayed on the instrument panel:

– "Check Park Assist" accompanied by the  warning light;

or

– « Check Parking sensors » ;

or

– « Check Parking assist ».

Clean the ultrasonic sensors. If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.

Note: if there is a fault with the function, the vehicle is not immobilised.

Take control of the vehicle again immediately.

Warnings

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle. Make sure that the manoeuvre complies with the applicable traffic regulations in your location.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, towing equipment, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the alignment of the sensors may be changed and their operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the sensors are located (repairs, replacements, exterior trim modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

Certain conditions may disrupt or impair operation of the system, such as poor weather conditions (snow, hail, ice, etc.).

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and contact an authorised dealer.

Risk of erroneous false alarms.

Limitations of the system operation

– The system cannot detect objects located in the sensor blind spots.
– Always visually check that the parking space proposed by the system is still available and contains no obstacles.
– The system must not be used when towing a trailer or when there is a towing or load carrying system on the vehicle or on surrounding vehicles.

Parking exit warning



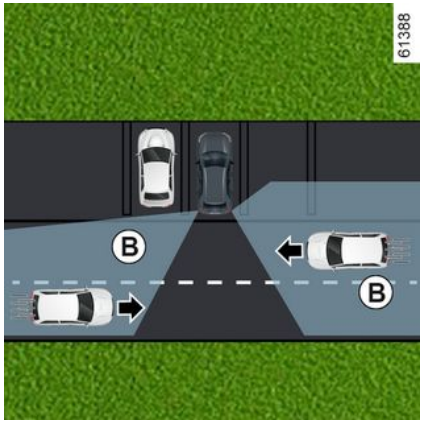
Using information from the radars installed on each side of the rear bumper (zone ***A***), the system notifies the driver when another vehicle appears in the detection zone ***B***.

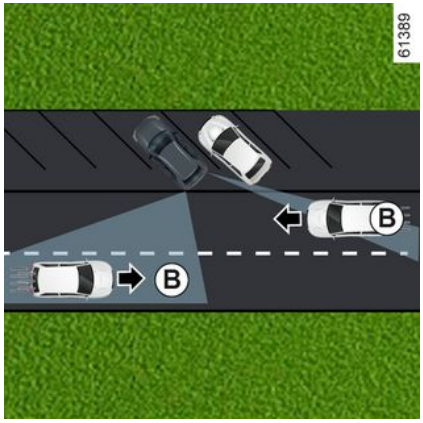
The function is activated if:

– the reverse gear is engaged;

and

– the vehicle is stationary or driving at a low speed.





The system's detection capability depends on the vehicle's surroundings (static objects etc.) and the condition of the bumper etc.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

Special feature

Make sure that the radar area ***A*** is not obscured (by stickers, mud, snow, etc.).

If a radar is obscured, the "Side radars no visibility" message will appear on the instrument panel. Clean the area where the sensors are located.

Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen *1*



To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

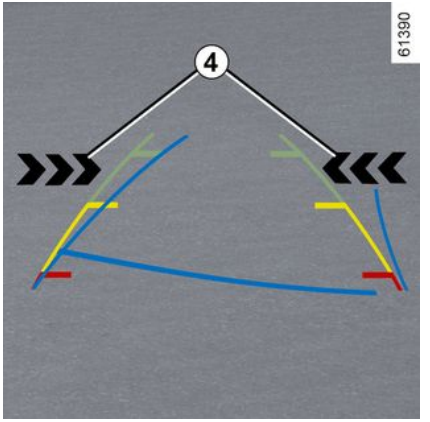
Operation



The function warns you if a vehicle is in area ***B*** and is approaching your vehicle.

When a vehicle is detected, the warning lights ***2*** light up on both door mirrors ***3***.

Note: clean the door mirrors regularly ***3*** so that the warning lights ***2*** can be seen.



The warning lights ***4*** on the multimedia screen indicate the side on which the approaching vehicle has been detected.

Note: clean the camera regularly so that it is not obscured.

Warning lights ***2*** and ***4*** are accompanied by an audible warning when reverse gear is engaged and your vehicle is moving.

Operating faults

If the vehicle is fitted with a towbar recognised by the system and a trailer has been connected, the parking exit warning is automatically deactivated and the following message is displayed on the instru-

ment panel: "Driving assist unavailable".

If the system detects a fault, the "Check Side radars" message is displayed on the instrument panel. Consult an approved Dealer.

Due to the presence of sensors behind the bumper, it is advisable to entrust any operation on the bumper (repair, replacement, paintwork, etc.) to a qualified professional.

Warnings

Limitation of the system operation

– The radar area should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

– Small objects (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.) moving towards to the vehicle may not be recognised by the system.

Deactivating the function

You must deactivate the function if:

– the radar area ***A*** has been damaged (rear bumper);

– the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.
The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the position of the radars may be changed, affecting the function. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the radars are located (repair, replacement, bodywork etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the system operation, for example:

– a complex environment (underground car park, metallic structures, etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice etc.).

Deactivating the function

You must deactivate the function if the vehicle is being towed (breakdown recovery) or if the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.
In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

EMERGENCY CALL

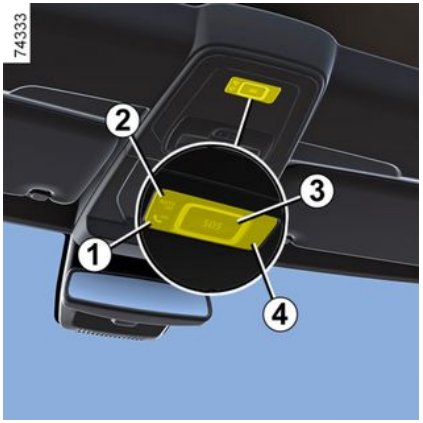
If the vehicle is equipped, the emergency call function can be used to call the emergency services (without charge) automatically or manually in the event of an accident or illness, reducing the time it takes for the emergency services to arrive.

Note: the emergency call function is operational:

– in countries covered by 2G and 3G telecommunication infrastructure and associated telematic emergency services that are compatible with the system;
– depending on the network coverage in the geographical region where the vehicle is being driven.

If you use the emergency call function to report an accident which you have witnessed, this implies stopping where traffic conditions allow in order for the emergency services to locate your vehicle and therefore the location of the reported accident.

In all cases, comply with local legislation.



1. System operation warning light:
- green: operational (network available);
- off: non-operational (network unavailable);
- red: operation fault;
- flashing green: call in progress.

2. Automatic mode warning light;

3. SOS button;

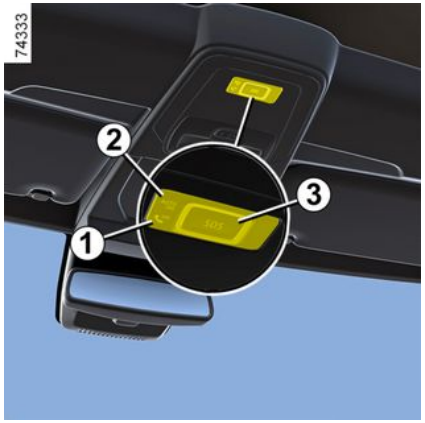
4. Microphone;

5. Speaker.



Use the emergency call only in the event of an emergency you are involved in, if you witness an accident or if you feel ill.

In the event of an accident, if the location and traffic conditions permit, stay close to the vehicle in order to be able answer the call centre quickly if necessary.



A call always takes place as follows:

– the call is initiated with the emergency services;
– data related to the incident (manufacturer's plate, time of the call, last locations, vehicle direction, etc.) is sent;
– voice communication takes place with the emergency services;
– if necessary, emergency assistance is called.

There are two emergency call modes:

– automatic mode;
– Manual mode.

Automatic mode

If the automatic mode warning light ***2*** appears in green, this confirms that the automatic system is activated.

The emergency call starts automatically in the event of an accident that has required the activation of the protective equipment (seat belt pretensioners, airbag etc.).

Manual mode

The emergency call can be initiated by:

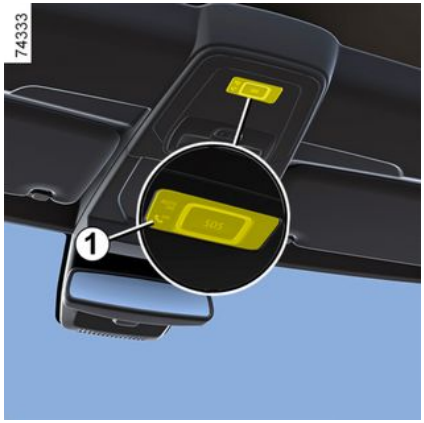
– pressing and holding the button ***3*** for at least three seconds;

or

– pressing the button ***3*** five times within ten seconds.

If the button was pressed by mistake, it is possible to cancel the call by pressing and holding the button ***3*** for around two seconds, before the call is connected to the call centre.

Once a call is established, only the call centre can end it.



Operating faults

In some cases, the emergency call may not work (e.g. low battery, etc.).

When the system detects an operating fault, the warning light ***1*** appears in red for over 30 minutes. Consult an approved dealer as soon as possible.

The system operates with a dedicated battery. The battery service life is approximately four years (the warning light ***1*** appears in red to warn you).
Consult an approved Dealer.

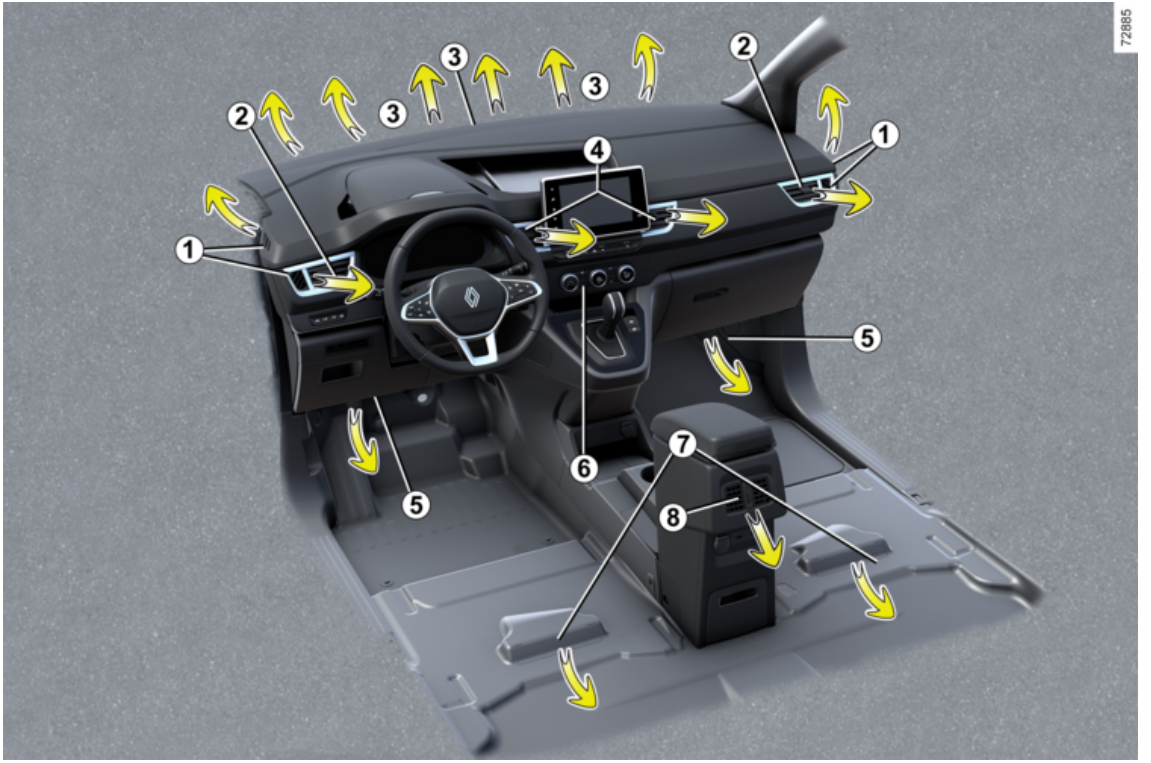
To guarantee your safety and the proper operation of the system, any operation carried out on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified specialist.
Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.
You must respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.
The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.
Call an approved Dealer.

Without the emergency call feature, the system is not trackable and will not be under constant surveillance. Data is automatically and constantly erased, and the system stores only the last three positions of the vehicle.
According to local legislation, data is only sent in the event of an emergency call. Data sent to the call centre is treated according to the personal data protection laws applicable in the country where you are located. The system stores activity history data for 13 hours only.
The vehicle owner has the right of access to their data. They can request that the data be corrected, deleted or locked.

4

Air vents: air outlets

Air outlets



AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

1 Side window demister outlet
2 Side air vents
3 Windscreen demisting vents
4 Centre air vents
5 Footwell heater outlets for front passengers
6 Control panel
7 Footwell heater outlets for rear passengers (depending on the vehicle)
8 Rear console air vents (depending on the vehicle)

Centre air vents 4



Air flow

To close: move the cursor ***9*** towards the outside of the vehicle up to the point of resistance.

To open: move the tab ***9*** towards the inside of the vehicle.

Direction

Move the cursor ***9*** to the desired position.

Side air vents 2



Air flow

To close: move the cursor ***10*** towards the inside of the vehicle.

To open: move the cursor ***10*** towards the outside of the vehicle up to the point of resistance.

Direction

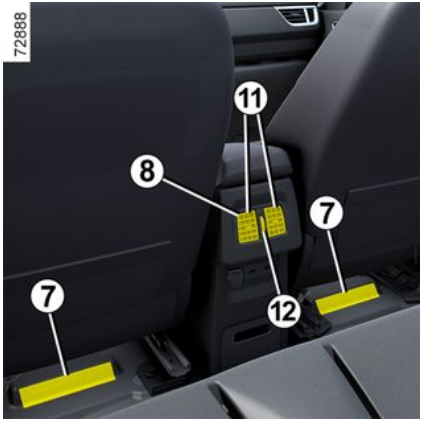
Move the cursor ***10*** to the desired position.

Do not attach any objects to the air vents (e.g. telephone mounting).
Risk of damage.

Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).
There is a risk of damage or of fire.

Rear seats

(depending on the vehicle)



Passenger footwell heater outlets ***7***.

Rear console air vents 8

(depending on the vehicle)

Right/left direction

Move the cursor ***11***.

Up/down direction

Move the cursor ***11***.

Air flow

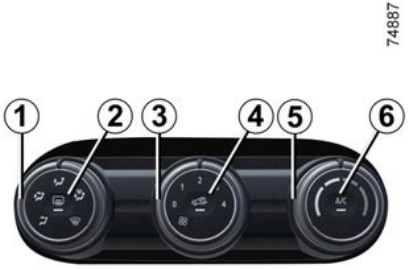
Turn the control knob ***12***:

upwards: maximum flow;

downwards: closed.

Manual air conditioning, heating system

The controls



(depending on the vehicle)

1. Distribution of air in the passenger compartment.

2. De-icing/demisting the door mirrors and rear screen (if the vehicle is equipped).

3. Adjusting the ventilation fan speed.

4. Air recirculation.

5. Adjusting the air temperature.

6. Air conditioning.

Switching the air conditioning on or off

The air conditioning can be switched on (indicator light on) or off (indicator light off) using button ***6***.

Activation is not possible if control ***3*** is set to "**0**".

The air conditioning system is used for:

– lowering the temperature inside the passenger compartment;
– eliminating condensation more quickly.

Distribution of air in the passenger compartment

There are five air distribution options. Turn control ***1*** to choose the distribution option.

 All the air is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.

 The air flow is distributed between front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents and the footwells.

 The air flow is directed mainly towards the footwells.

 The air flow is directed towards the dashboard air vents, the front footwells and, depending on the vehicle, the second row footwells.

 The air flow is mainly directed to the dashboard air vents.

Switching the air recirculation on



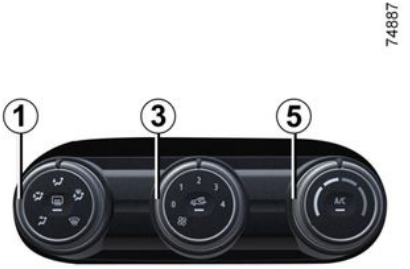
Press button ***4*** and the built-in warning light comes on. Under these conditions, air is taken from the passenger compartment and is recirculated, with no air being taken from outside the vehicle.

If the air conditioning is not activated (the "**A/C**" indicator light on the button ***6*** is off), the prolonged use of recirculated air may cause condensation to form on the side windows and windscreen as well as other problems due to the presence of non-recirculated air in the passenger compartment. We therefore advise you to return to normal mode (external air) as soon as the air recirculation function is no longer required, by pressing button ***4*** again.

Air recirculation operates as follows:

– isolating the vehicle from the external atmosphere (e.g. when driving in polluted areas, etc.);
– lowering the passenger compartment temperature as quickly as possible.

Adjusting the ventilation fan speed



Use control ***3***. The further the control is positioned to the right, the greater the amount of air blown into the passenger compartment. If you want to shut off the flow of air, set the control ***3*** to "**0**".

The system is deactivated: the ventilation speed is zero (vehicle stationary). You can, however, still feel a slight flow of air when the vehicle is moving.

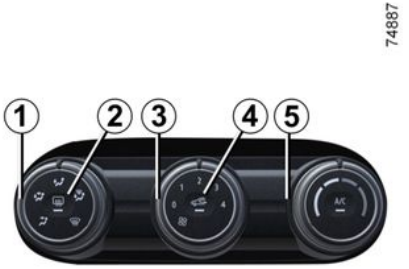
Use of the position on the control ***1*** automatically leads to the air flowing out in order to prevent the risk of condensation on the windscreen.

Adjusting the air temperature

Turn control ***5*** to obtain the desired temperature. The further towards the red the slide is, the higher the temperature will be.

When the air conditioning system is used for long periods, it may begin to feel cold. To increase the temperature, turn the control ***5*** to the right.

Rear screen de-icing and demisting



With the engine running, press the button ***2***. The operating tell-tale comes on.

This function permits rapid demisting of the rear screen and de-icing of the rear view mirrors (on equipped vehicles).

To exit this function, press the button ***2*** again. Warning light goes out.

Demisting automatically stops.

Rapid demisting

Turn controls ***1***, ***3*** and ***5*** to positions:

- demisting ;
- blower at speed 3 or 4;
- maximum temperature.

Press button ***4*** to deactivate the air recirculation (indicator light off) and press button ***2*** to activate the rear screen heating (indicator light on).

Automatic climate control

The controls



1. Adjusting the driver's side air temperature.

2. "**AUTO**" automatic mode.

3. "Clear View" function.

4. Adjusting the ventilation fan speed.

5. Distribution of air in the passenger compartment.

6. Air-conditioning activation control.

7. **SYNC** "Synchronisation" function.

8. Adjusting the front passenger's side air temperature.

9. Air recirculation.

10. De-icing/demisting the door mirrors and rear screen (if the vehicle is equipped).

Automatic mode

The automatic climate control system guarantees comfort in the passenger compartment and good visibility (except in the event of extreme conditions), whilst optimising consumption. The system controls the ventilation speed, air distribution, air recirculation, and starting and stopping the air conditioning and air temperature.

AUTO : optimises the selected comfort level according to exterior conditions. Press the button ***2***.

ⓘ Any action on a button other than the **AUTO** button triggers deactivation of automatic mode.

Adjusting the ventilation fan speed



In automatic mode, the system uses the most suitable amount of air to reach and maintain the desired comfort level.

You can still adjust the ventilation speed by turning control ***4*** to increase or reduce the ventilation speed.

Adjusting the air temperature

Turn control ***1*** or control ***8*** according to the temperature required.

Turning the control to the right increases the temperature.

SYNC function

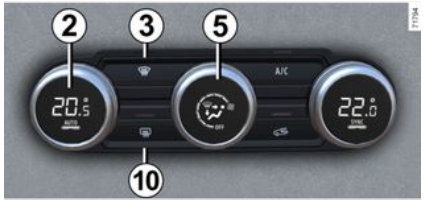
For a synchronised passenger compartment setting, press button ***7*** to activate it. The button indicator light ***7*** lights up.

To deactivate the function, press the button ***7*** again or use the control ***8*** and adjust the right-hand side separately from the left-hand side.

The ***7*** button warning light switches off.

ⓘ Some buttons have an operating light indicating their operative state.

"Clear View" function



Press button ***3*** and the built-in warning light comes on.

This function quickly demists and de-ices the windscreen, the rear screen, the front side windows and the door mirrors (depending on the vehicle). It automatically activates the air conditioning and rear screen de-icing functions.

Press the button ***10*** to deactivate the heated rear screen: the integrated indicator light goes out.

To exit this function, press button ***2*** or ***3***.

Adjusting the distribution of air in the passenger compartment

Press the control ***5*** as many times as necessary to select the passenger compartment air distribution mode.

The display of the control ***5*** confirms the selected distribution mode.

The air flow is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.

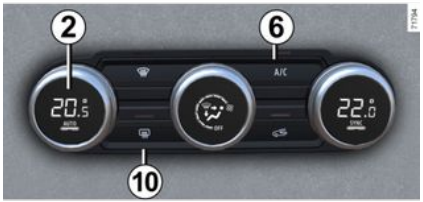
The air flow is distributed between front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents and the footwells.

The air flow is directed towards the dashboard air vents, the front footwells and, depending on the vehicle, the second row footwells.

The air flow is mainly directed to the dashboard air vents.

The air flow is directed mainly towards the footwells.

Rear screen de-icing and demisting



Press button ***10*** and the built-in warning light comes on. This function enables rapid demisting or de-icing of the rear screen and de-icing of the rear view mirrors (on equipped vehicles).

To exit this function, press button ***10*** again. Demisting automatically stops.

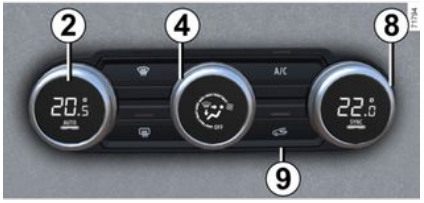
Switching the air conditioning on or off

In automatic mode, the system switches the air conditioning system on or off, depending on the climate conditions.

Press the button ***6*** to force the air conditioning to stop. The built-in indicator light will go out.

Do not open the refrigerant circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.

Air recirculation (isolation of the passenger compartment)



This function is managed automatically but you can also activate it manually. In this case, the operation is confirmed by the illumination of an indicator light on the button ***9***.

Demisting/de-icing will still take priority over the air recirculation.

Manual use

Press button ***9*** and the built-in warning light comes on.

Prolonged use of this position may lead to odours, caused by non-renewal of air, and the formation of condensation on the windows.

We therefore advise you to return to automatic mode as soon as air recirculation is no longer needed, by pressing button ***9***.

Stopping the system

Turn the control ***4*** to "**OFF**" to stop the system. To start it, turn the control ***4*** again to adjust the blower speed or press button ***2***.

Electric energy consumption increases when the air conditioning is being used (switch it off when it is not required).

Air conditioning: information and advice on use

Advice on use

In some situations (air conditioning off, air recirculation activated, ventilation speed at zero or low etc.), you may notice that condensation starts to form on the windows and windscreen.

If there is condensation, use the **"Clear View"** function to remove it, then use the air conditioning in automatic mode to stop it forming again.

Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).
There is a risk of damage or of fire.

Consumption

You will normally notice an increase in fuel consumption (especially when driving in town) when the air conditioning is operating.

For vehicles fitted with air conditioning with no automatic mode, switch

off the system when it is not required.

Advice for reducing consumption and helping to preserve the environment

Drive with the air vents open and the windows closed. If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.

Use the air conditioning system regularly, even in cold weather, running it at least once a month for approximately 5 minutes.

Maintenance

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle for the inspection frequency.

Operating faults

As a general rule, contact your approved dealer in the event of an operating fault.

– **Reduction in de-icing, demisting or air conditioning performance.**

This may be caused by the cabin filter cartridge becoming clogged.

– **No cold air is being produced**.

Check that the controls are set correctly and that the fuses are sound. Otherwise, switch off the system.

Presence of water under the vehicle

After prolonged use of the air conditioning system, it is normal for water to be present under the vehicle. This is caused by condensation.

Do not open the refrigerant circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.

Refrigerant fluid



The refrigerant fluid circuit (of which some components are hermetically sealed) may contain fluorinated greenhouse gases.

Depending on the vehicle, you will find the following information on label ***A*** affixed inside the engine compartment.

The presence and location of the information on the label depends on the vehicle.

Type of refrigerant fluid

(XXX) Type of oil in the air conditioning circuit

 **Inflammable product**

 **Consult the vehicle user manual**

 **Maintenance**

x.xxx kg	**(1)** Quantity of refrigerant fluid present in the vehicle.
GWP xxxx	**(2)** Global warming potential.
CO2 eq x.xxx t	**(3)** Quantity in weight and in CO2 equivalent.

Additional information

Depending on label and depending on the type of refrigerant:

Refrigerant fluid R-1234yf

- **(1)** 0,480 kg
- **(2)** GWP 0.501
- **(3)** 0.0002 T



Do not open the refrigerant circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.



Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **227** or ➔ **228**.

MULTIMEDIA EQUIPMENT



The location and operation of equipment may vary according to the vehicle.

1. USB sockets;

2. Multimedia screen;

3. Multimedia socket;

4. Steering column controls;

5. Radio.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Multimedia socket *3*



You can use USB socket to access the multimedia content of your accessories.

The various sources can be selected from the multimedia screen and from the steering column controls.

The sockets USB can also be used to charge accessories with a maximum power of 12 Watts (5 V) per socket.

USB ports *1*



The USB ports can only be used to charge accessories with a power of up to 12 Watts (5 V) per port.

Connect accessories with a maximum power of 12 watts only.
Fire hazard.

If you connect a cable from an accessory to a USB port (e.g. a smartphone charging cable), be sure to disconnect it when no longer needed.
Risk of short circuit to the USB port in the event of contact between the end of the cable and a metallic object (e.g. cigarette lighter, etc.).

Steering wheel control *6*



On those vehicles equipped, you can use the "hands-free" telephone ***7*** and voice recognition ***8*** controls.

Using the telephone
We remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.

Microphone *9*

(depending on the vehicle)





Wireless charger - Induction charging *10*

(depending on the vehicle)

➔ 403



Telephone holder *11*



On equipped vehicles, open the storage compartment ***A*** and insert the phone holder into one of the locations ***16*** while pressing the button ***14***.

> Make sure that the base of the telephone holder is correctly fitted and that the telephone is securely held in place in the telephone holder, so that it is not thrown onto the occupants during sudden turning or braking.



To place your smartphone in the holder ***12***:

- move apart the clamps ***15***;
- place your smartphone in the phone holder ***11*** while pressing the clamps ***15***;
- release the clips so that the smartphone is held firmly in place.



Note: the holder ***12*** can be repositioned. Use the tightening nut ***13*** to attach the holder in the desired position.

To remove the telephone holder ***11***, open the storage compartment ***A*** and remove the holder while pressing the button ***14***.

MULTIMEDIA EQUIPMENT



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

4

Electric windows

Electric windows

These systems operate with the ignition on or off, until one of the front doors is opened (limited to about 3 minutes).

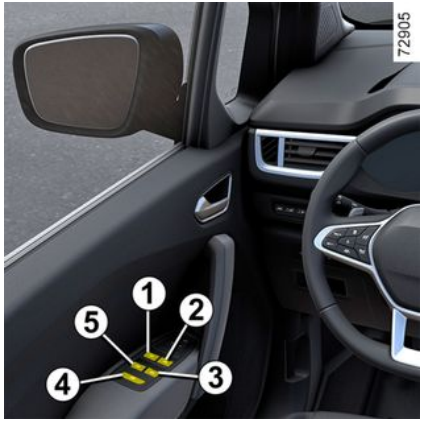
Press the switch for the window concerned to lower it to the desired height.

Lift the switch to raise the window to the desired height.

From the driver's seat

Press the switch:

- ***1*** for the driver's side;
- ***2*** for the front passenger's side;
- depending on the vehicle, ***3*** and ***5*** for the rear passengers;
- ***4*** to lock the rear windows.



Passenger safety

The driver can deactivate operation of the rear passenger electric windows by pressing switch ***4***.

A confirmation message is displayed on the instrument panel.

Driver's responsibility
Never leave your vehicle with the key or card inside, and never leave a child, a dependent adult or a pet, even for a short while. They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine or activating equipment (such as the gear lever or electric windows).
If any part of the body becomes trapped, reverse the direction of the window immediately by pressing the relevant switch.
Risk of serious injury.

4



From the front passenger seat

Press the switch ***6***.

> Avoid resting any objects against a half-open window: **there is a risk that the window winder could be damaged**.



From the rear seats

With the doors closed, press switch ***7***.

Half-opening window



To half-open the window, turn the handle ***8*** in the direction indicated by the arrow, then lock it by pushing the handle. When closing it, check that it is properly locked.

One-touch electric window



The one-touch mode works in addition to the operation of the electric windows described previously.

It is fitted to the driver's window.

Briefly press or pull the switch ***1*** as far as it will go: the window will be fully closed or opened.

Pressing the switch again while the window is moving will stop its movement.

Note: if the window detects resistance when almost fully closed (e.g. a tree branch), it stops and then lowers again by a few centimetres.

When closing the windows, ensure that no part of the body (arm, hand, etc.) is protruding from the vehicle.
Risk of serious injury.

Operating faults

In case of a fault when closing a window, the system reverts to normal mode: pull the switch concerned up as often as necessary to fully close the window (the window will close gradually), hold the switch (still on the closure side) for one second then lower and raise the window fully to reinitialise the system.

If necessary, contact an approved dealer.

Interior lighting

Front ceiling light *1*

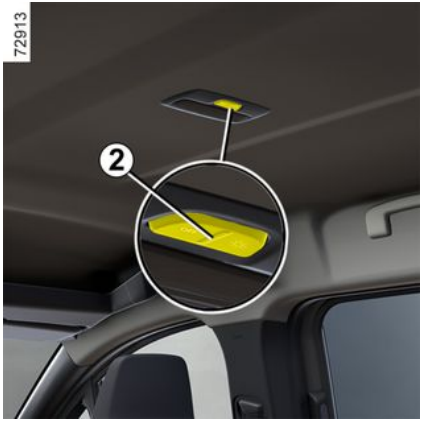


Pressing switch ***1*** provides:

– continuous lighting;
– or temporary lighting, controlled by opening one of the front doors, or by opening one of the four doors, depending on the vehicle. The light only goes out when the doors are correctly closed;
– or else the light definitively turned off.

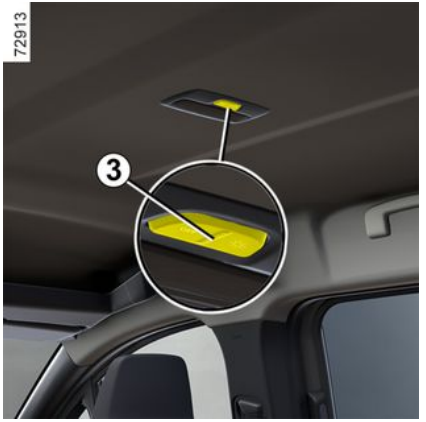
Rear courtesy light

(depending on the vehicle)



Pressing switch ***2*** provides:

– continuous lighting;
– or temporary lighting, controlled by opening one of the front doors, or by opening one of the four doors, depending on the vehicle. The light only goes out when the doors are correctly closed;
– or else the light definitively turned off.



Pressing switch ***3*** provides:

– continuous lighting;
– or temporary lighting, controlled by opening one of the front doors, or by opening one of the four doors, depending on the vehicle. The light only goes out when the doors are correctly closed;
– or else the light definitively turned off.

Rear map reading lights

(depending on the vehicle)

Glovebox light *4*



Depending on the vehicle, the light ***4*** is switched on when the glovebox is opened.

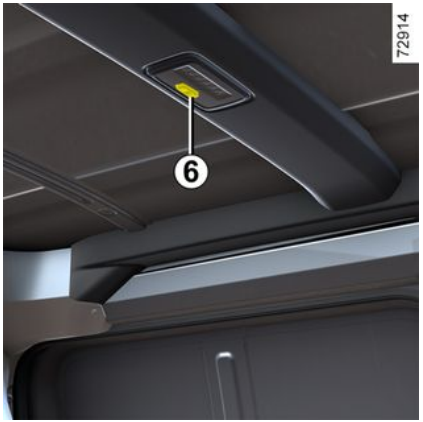
Luggage compartment light *5*



The light ***5*** comes on when the luggage compartment is opened.

> Unlocking and opening the doors or the luggage compartment will activate the timed lighting of the courtesy lights and interior lights.

Rear light *6*



Turn the switch ***6*** to enable:

- continuous lighting;
- or temporary lighting, controlled by opening one of the front doors, or by opening one of the four doors, depending on the vehicle. The light only goes out when the doors are correctly closed;
- or else the light definitively turned off.

Special features

Depending on the vehicle, remote unlocking of the doors triggers timed lighting of the passenger compartment. If one of the front or rear doors is opened, the timed lighting will start again.

Then the courtesy light and the luggage compartment light dim and go out.

The lighting timer will cut out for various reasons:

- if a door has been open for 15 minutes;
- if all the doors have been closed for 15 seconds or 5 minutes, depending on the vehicle;
- when the ignition is switched on.

Sun visor, mirror, grab handle

Front sun visor



Lower the sun visor ***2***.

Courtesy mirrors

(depending on the vehicle)

Lift the cover ***1***.

When driving, ensure the courtesy mirror cover is closed.
Risk of injury.

Sun visor storage *3*



This can be used for storing motorway tickets, cards, etc.

Child minder mirror *4*

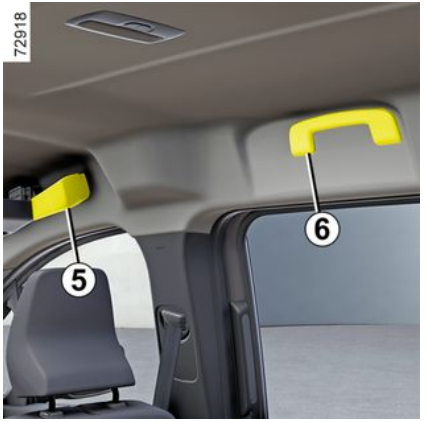
(depending on the vehicle)



The child minder mirror allows you to keep an eye on your child in the back seat. Pull downwards (movement ***A***) to set it to its position of use.

Front *5* and rear *6* grab handles

These can be used for support by passengers while the vehicle is moving. Do not use them for getting into or out of the vehicle.



Accessories socket

Accessories sockets *1*, *2*, *3*



Depending on the vehicle, they are provided to connect accessories approved by our Technical Department.





Connect accessories with a maximum power of 120 watts (12 V) only. When several accessory sockets are used at the same time, the total power of the connected accessories must not exceed 180 watts. **Fire hazard.**

Accessories sockets *4*, *5*, *6*







230V socket

(depending on the vehicle)



The 230 V / 50 Hz socket ***7*** (maximum power: 150 W) allows you to connect a multimedia device or any other electrical device with a power of less than 150 W.

Operation

With the engine running or on standby, for vehicles equipped with the Stop and Start ➔ **231** function:

– check that the warning light ***9*** on the socket ***7*** is illuminated in green;
– raise the flap ***8*** and plug in your device.

– Only connect one device at a time.
– Do not plug in an extension lead and/or multiplugs.

Fire hazard.

Only connect appliances with Class II insulation that are identifiable by the presence of the ⧈ symbol.

Operating faults

In the event of a fault with the socket, overconsumption or when the vehicle's electrical system requires it (special weather conditions, electrical overcharging, etc.), the ***9*** warning light flashes in red. Consult an approved Dealer.

Storage compartments of the front doors *1*

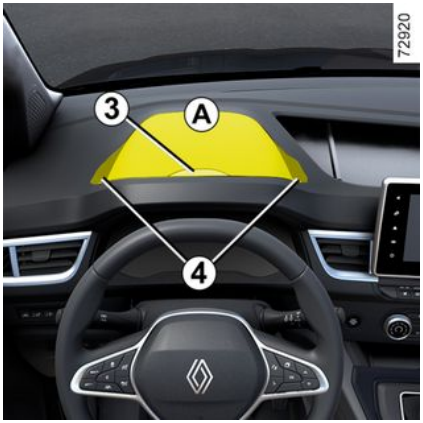


Nothing should be placed on the floor (area in front of the driver) as these objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing their use.

Open storage compartment *2*



Driver's dashboard storage compartment *A*



Press the button ***3***, place your hand in the areas ***4*** and lift to open the storage compartment ***A***.

It is recommended that you open the storage compartment only when the vehicle is stationary.

Check that the dashboard storage compartment ***A*** is correctly closed before driving the vehicle.
Risk of the driver's field of vision being obstructed if it inadvertently opens.

Storage compartment *5*



Centre console storage compartment/Wireless charger - Induction charging *7*

Depending on the vehicle, you can use the induction charging zone ***7*** to charge a smartphone without using a cable.

Depending on the vehicle, an indicator light ***6*** informs you of the state of charge according to its colour:

- green when charging is complete;
- yellow when charging is in progress;
- flashes in yellow when a metal object is detected in the induction charging area.

For more information on the induction charging zone, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

It is essential not to leave any objects (start-up card, USB drive, SD card, credit card, jewellery, keys, coins, etc.) in the induction charging area ***7*** whilst charging your phone.
Remove any magnetic cards or credit cards from the phone case before positioning your telephone in the induction charging area ***7***.

Objects left in the induction charging area ***7*** may overheat.
You are advised to place them in the areas provided for this purpose (storage compartment, sun visor storage compartment, etc.).

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS

Dashboard storage compartment *8*



Storage compartment *9*



Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the "open" storage compartments in such a way that they may be projected onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.

Cup holders 10



Depending on the vehicle, the cup holder may be equipped with retaining hooks to keep the cup in place.

This can be used to store a mobile ashtray, drink cans, etc.

When turning corners, accelerating or braking, ensure that the receptacle being held by the cup holder is not dislodged. **There is a risk of injury if hot liquid escapes.**

Centre armrest storage compartment 12



Raise the armrest cover ***11***.



Centre console storage compartment 13



Front cab upper storage compartment 14



Do not use it for getting into or out of the vehicle and do not hang from it.

Do not place wet items or containers with liquid in them in the upper cab storage compartment.

Do not hang any heavy and/or sharp objects which may fall whilst driving.

Risk of injury.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS

Passenger storage drawer 15



If the vehicle is equipped, pull the handle ***16*** to open it.

Glovebox



If the vehicle is equipped, pull the handle ***17*** to open it.

Passenger storage compartment 18



Sliding side door storage compartment 19



Items stored in the sliding side door storage compartments should not stick out from the storage compartment, so as not to hamper the sliding of the door.

Storage compartment 20



Pass your hand in area ***21*** and pull to open the storage compartment ***20***.

Rear seat storage pockets 22



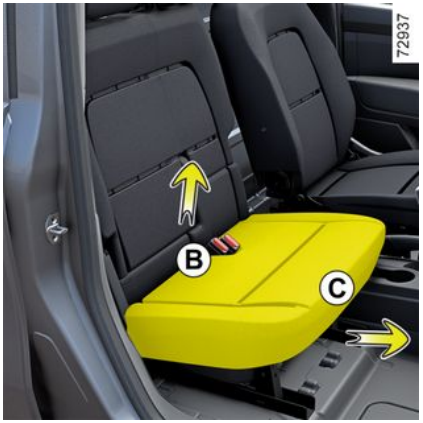
Rear parcel shelves 23



Raise them to their horizontal position.

Note: the maximum permissible load on the parcel shelf is 5 kg, evenly distributed.

Storage compartment 24 under front passenger seat



(for vehicles fitted with front bench seat for two)

To get to it:

– pull the front of the bench seat cushion ***C*** as far as possible;
– then, lift the rear section ***B*** of the cushion and pivot the seat base.



To reposition the seat base, proceed in the reverse order:

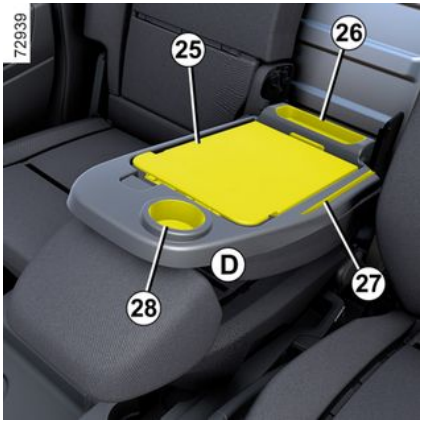
– raise the bench seat cushion so that the rear section ***B*** of the cushion is beneath the seatback;
– push on the front of the cushion ***C*** in order to lock the seat base.

Check that it is correctly locked.

Maximum load weight in the storage compartment ***24***: 10 kg.

Tray *25*, storage compartment *26*, pen holder *27* and cup holder *28*

(depending on the vehicle)

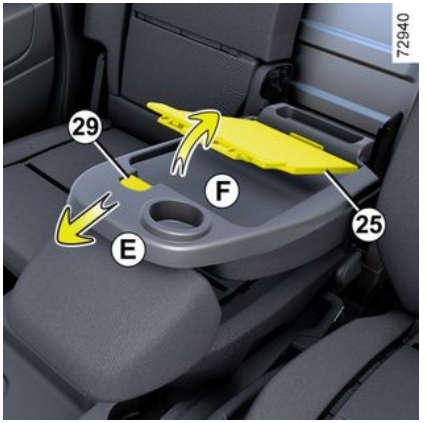


Lower the seatback ***D*** ➔ **53**.

Depending on the vehicle, the cup holder may be equipped with retaining hooks to keep the cup in place. This can be used for storing a mobile ashtray, cup holder, etc.

When turning corners, accelerating or braking, ensure that the receptacle being held by the cup holder is not dislodged. **There is a risk of injury if hot liquid escapes.**

Tray 25



To remove the tray, press control ***29*** (movement ***E***) and raise the tray (movement ***F***).

You can attach documents using the clamp ***30***.

You can attach sticky notes to the dedicated area on the clamp ***30***.



To refit the tray:

- insert the end ***32*** of the tray into the slot ***31***;
- press the control ***29*** (movement ***E***) and place the tray in the storage position;
- release the control ***29***.

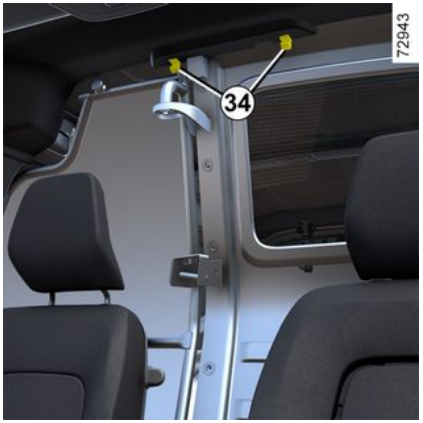
Note: make sure that you refit the tray properly and remove any items from the cup holder before raising the centre seatback. Check that the back of the centre seat is properly locked.

Flaps 33 at the feet of the second-row rear seats



Depending on the vehicle, these compartments can hold road maps, cloths, etc.

Clothes hooks 34



Depending on the vehicle, the hooks may be located on the ceiling behind the seats.

For safety reasons, these hooks may only be used to hang clothes.

Note: the maximum permitted load is 4 kg.

Luggage compartment storage

Rear parcel shelf



The shelf is made up of two rigid sections.

There are two possible positions:

– the upper position ***A***;

In this case, you can fold section ***2*** onto section ***1*** by lifting it as shown by the arrow.



– Storage position ***B***.

To store the parcel shelf, slide it into the runner ***3*** behind the rear bench seatback.

Do not place any heavy or hard object on the parcel shelf. These may pose a risk to the vehicle occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

Luggage cover

To remove the flexible section of the luggage compartment cover



On equipped vehicles, it can be installed in two positions:

– behind the second-row seats (position ***A***). In this case, the third row seats must either be in the table position, in the folded position or removed from the vehicle.
– behind the third-row seats (position ***B***).

Ensure that each strap ***1*** is securely fixed in its tab ***2***.



Pull the handle ***3*** gently to release the pins ***4*** from their anchoring points ***6*** located on each side of the luggage compartment, then roll up the luggage cover ***5***.

Guide the winding movement of the luggage cover ***5***.

To roll out the flexible section of the luggage cover, proceed in the reverse order.

ⓘ It is prohibited to fit the luggage cover behind the second row seats if there are passengers on the third row seats.





Removing the luggage compartment cover



Using the handle ***3***, pivot the flexible section of the luggage cover ***5*** upwards (movement ***C***) to access the stops ***7*** at the ends.

Push the right-hand stop ***7*** to the left (movement ***D***) and lift the right-hand side (movement ***E***) to remove the inertia reel from its housing.

Refitting the luggage compartment cover



Engage the left-hand side of the luggage cover ***5***, push the right-hand stop ***7*** towards the left and then lower the right-hand side of the inertia reel into its housing.

Do not place any heavy or solid objects on the luggage cover. These may pose a risk to the vehicle occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

Luggage compartment cover storage



You can store the luggage cover ***5*** directly on the floor.

Position the inertia reel of the luggage cover ***5*** in the housings ***8***.

No person or animal should be on the third row rear seats if the luggage compartment cover is not removed.

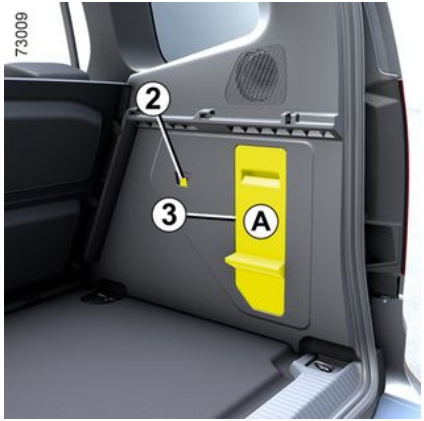
Luggage compartment storage space and fittings

Anchorage points



Attachment points ***1***.

Bag hooks 2

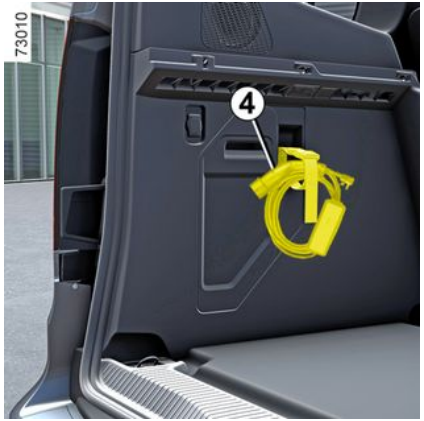


Maximum weight per hook: 5 kg.

Storage compartment A

Unclip the flap ***3***.

Charging cable storage strap



Use the strap ***4*** to attach and store the cable once you have wound it up.

Cup holders 5

(depending on the vehicle)



Storage compartment 6

(depending on the vehicle)

Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the "open" storage compartments in such a way that they may be projected onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.

Transporting objects in the luggage compartment

Always position the objects transported so that the largest surface is against:

Ⓐ 73012



the rear bench seatbacks, for normal loading (example ***A***);

Ⓑ 73013



the front seatbacks with the rear seatbacks folded down, as is the case for maximum loads (example ***B***);

Ⓒ 73014



the front seatbacks when the second and/or third-row rear seats are in the folded position or removed from the vehicle ➔ **62** (case ***C***).

Ensure that the objects being transported are evenly distributed throughout the loading area.

If you have to place objects on the folded seat back, it is vital that you remove the headrests before folding the seat back so that it can be folded as flat as possible against the seat.

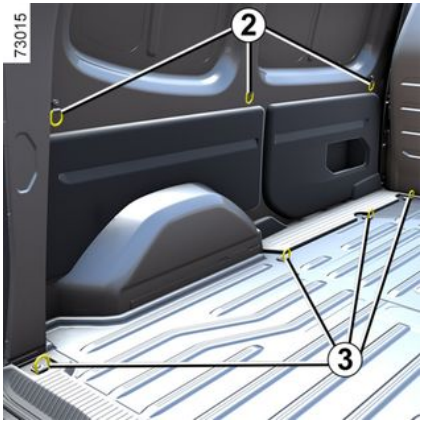
TRANSPORTING OBJECTS

Heavy objects must not be transported on the rear seats when the seat-backs are folded into the table position.



Always position the heaviest items directly on the floor. If the vehicle is equipped, use the lashing points ***1*** located on the luggage compartment floor. The luggage should be loaded in such a way that no items will be thrown forward and strike the occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly. Fasten the rear seat belts, even if the seats are not occupied.

Transporting objects in the rear load area

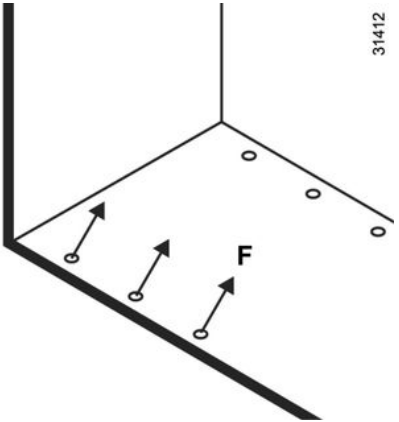


Depending on the vehicle, rotating rings ***2*** and ***3*** can be used to prevent transported objects from moving. The number of rings and their locations may vary depending on the vehicle.

The sole purpose of these rings ***2*** is to prevent transported objects from moving. The objects must be secured to the mounting rings ***3*** on the vehicle floor beforehand.

4

Special note for van version



Rotary rings *3*:
F max : 400 daN

For your safety, check that all the vehicle's doors are properly closed before starting the engine.

While driving with the right rear hinged door open, always secure transported loads. The left-hand door, which remains shut, should not be used to hold transported loads in place. Using the right rear hinged door open while driving should only be done in exceptional cases.
In any event, please refer to local legislation.
Risk of loads falling on the road surface.

"Open Sesame" version

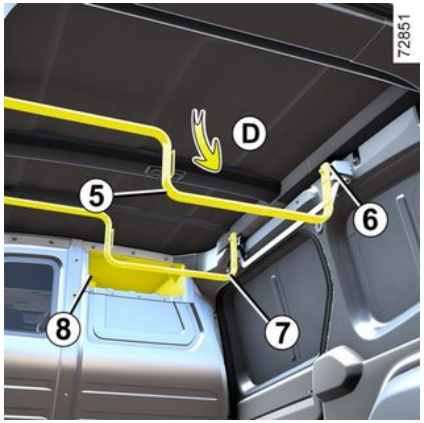


Depending on the width and length of objects carried in the rear load area, use the front passenger door and sliding side door openings.



To do this, pivot the partition ***4***. Please observe the procedure when pivoting the partition ➔ **78**.

Recess 8 and roof rack 7



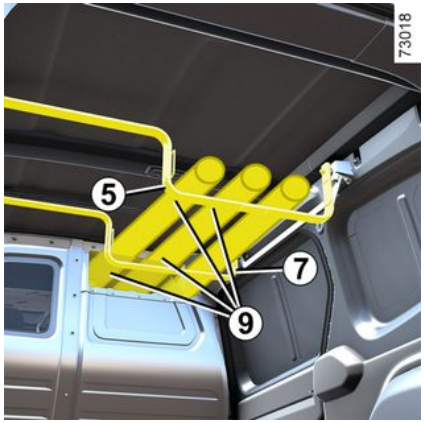
(depending on the vehicle)

Depending on the length of the objects being transported in the rear load area, you can use the recess ***8*** or the roof rack ***7***.

Position for use

With the roof rack in the storage position, pull the lever ***6*** downwards to unlock the roof rack, then hold the roof rack bar ***5*** and pull it towards you until it locks (movement ***D***).

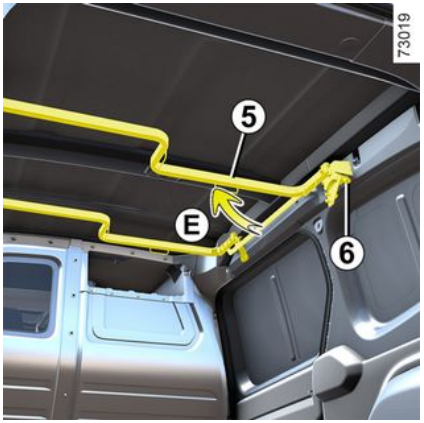
The roof rack locks automatically. Check that it is correctly locked.



Always secure transported loads using the rings ***9***.

Make sure that you abide by the maximum authorised length and load weight.

Prepare any protections that may be required and adapt your driving to minimise the movement of the transported load and to avoid damaging the vehicle or the load.



Storage position

With the roof rack in the position of use, pull the lever ***6*** downwards to unlock the roof rack, hold the roof rack bar ***5*** and push it upwards until it locks (movement ***E***).

The roof rack locks automatically. Check that it is correctly locked.

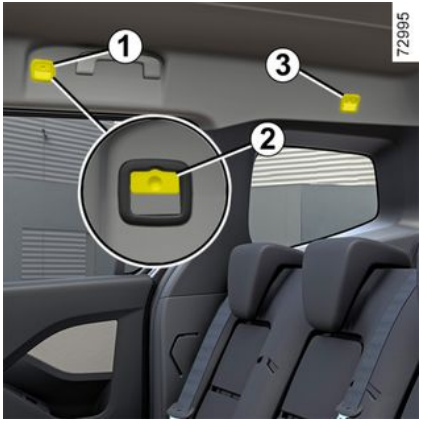
Maximum permissible load weight on roof rack ***7***: 30 kg evenly distributed.

Maximum load length:

- standard chassis: 2 metres;
- long chassis: 2.5 metres.

When handling the roof rack, ensure that nobody is near the moving parts.

Luggage net



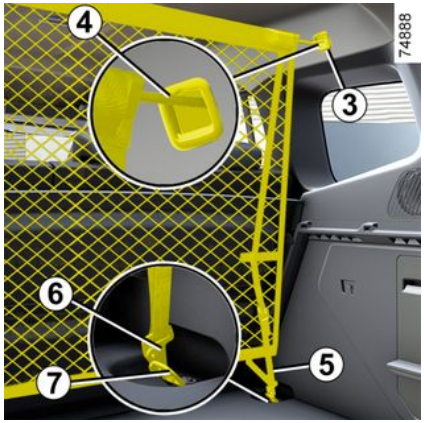
On equipped vehicles, the luggage net can be used, when transporting animals or luggage, to separate them from the passenger section.

It is installed behind the rear bench seat or the rear seats (depending on the vehicle) or behind the driver and front passenger seats.

The luggage net is designed to retain a maximum weight of 10 kg. **Risk of injury.**

Fitting the luggage net behind the rear seats

(standard chassis)



Inside the vehicle, on each side:

– insert the upper rod ***4*** of the net into the anchoring points ***3***;
– attach the two hooks ***6*** of the net straps ***5*** to the anchoring points ***7***;
– adjust the net strap ***5*** so that it is taut.

The luggage net must not be used to attach objects.
Risk of injury.

Fitting the luggage net behind the front seats

(standard chassis)

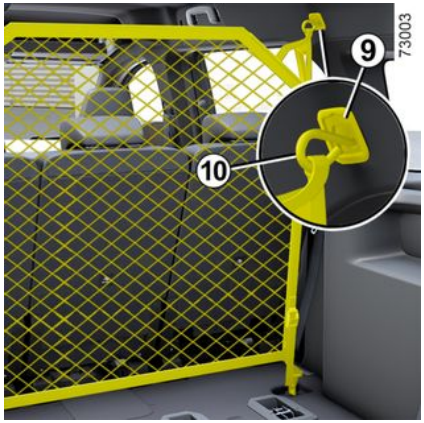


Inside the vehicle, on each side:

– lift the covers ***2*** to access the anchoring points ***1*** and remove the anchoring point covers ***8***;
– insert the upper rod ***4*** of the net into the anchoring points ***1***;
– attach the two hooks ***6*** of the net straps ***5*** to the anchoring points ***8***;
– adjust the net strap ***5*** so that it is taut.

Fitting the luggage net behind the rear seats

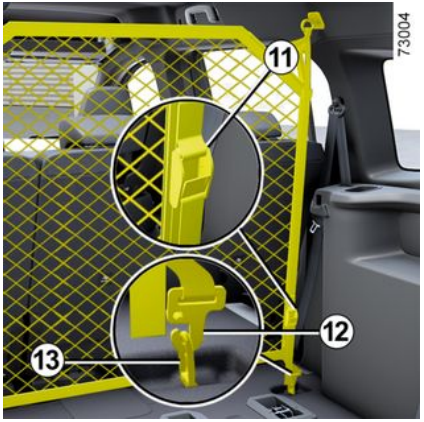
(long chassis)



It is fitted behind the second row rear seats.

Inside the vehicle and on each side:

– advance the second-row seats as far as possible;
– place the third-row seats in the folded position or remove them;
– insert the upper rod ***10*** of the net into the anchoring points ***9***;



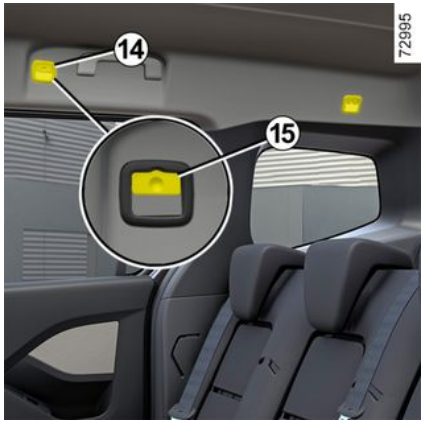
– attach the two hooks ***12*** of the net straps ***11*** to the anchoring points ***13***;
– adjust the net strap ***11*** so that it is taut;
– adjust the position of the second row seats: ensure that the seat-backs do not touch the net.



Do not install the luggage net in this position when a passenger is occupying a rear seat.
The label ***A*** located on the side of the luggage net reminds you of these instructions.

Fitting the luggage net behind the front seats

(long chassis)



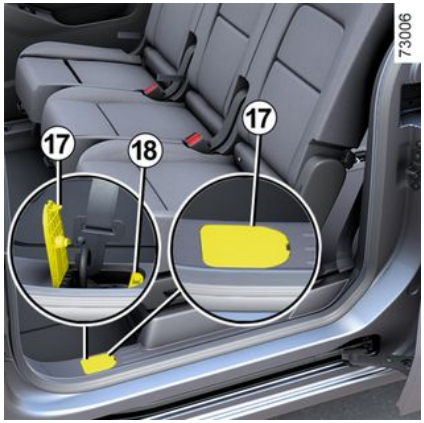
It is fitted behind the driver and front passenger seats.

Inside the vehicle and on each side:

- place the rear seats in the folded position or remove them;
- lift the covers ***15*** to access the anchoring points ***14***;
- insert the upper rod ***16*** of the net into the anchoring points ***14***;



- remove the covers ***17*** to access the anchoring points ***18***;
- attach the two hooks ***20*** of the net straps ***19*** to the anchoring points ***21***;
- adjust the net strap ***19*** so that it is taut;
- adjust the position of the front seats: ensure that the seatbacks do not touch the luggage net.





4

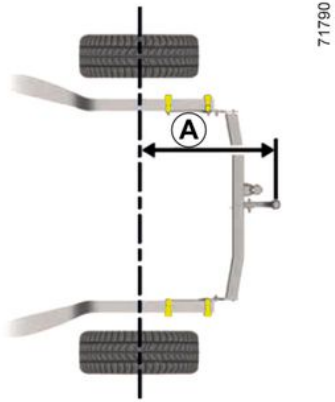
TRANSPORTING OBJECTS



The luggage net is designed to retain a maximum weight of 10 kg.
Risk of injury.

4

Towbar



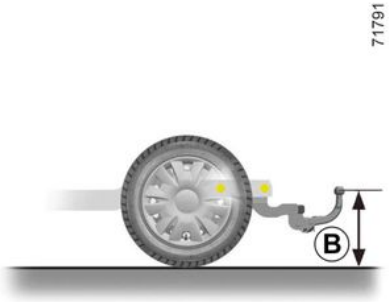
Dimension A (maximum)

Standard chassis

A **= 935 mm.**

Long chassis

A **= 975 mm.**



Position the ball in relation to bolts ***1*** or ***2*** in such a way that respects the height ***B***, which must be between 350 and 420 mm with the vehicle loaded (as shown in the illustration above). To fit the tow ball, see the equipment fitting instructions.



4

Permissible nose weight, maximum permissible towing weight while braked and unbraked: ➔ 494.
Choice and fitting of towing equipment
Maximum weight of towing equipment:

– Towbar (cross member and hitch) originally fitted to the vehicle: the tow ball (fixed/retractable/removable) must not exceed **7.3 kg**;
– Towbar (cross member and hitch) not originally fitted to the vehicle: the entire towbar and mountings must not exceed **28.5 kg**.

Any towing device must not obstruct any lighting component or the number plate when not in use.
In all cases, you must comply with the regulations of the particular country you are in.
For fitting and conditions of use, refer to the equipment's fitting instructions.

Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.

Vehicles used fully loaded (Maximum Permissible All-up Weight) and towing a trailer:

– The maximum speed must be limited to **62 mph (100 km/h) and the tyre pressure increased by 0.2 bar ➔ 494**.

Risk of tyre blowouts.

Carrying equipment

Precautions for use

Handling the luggage compartment door or tailgate

Before operating the luggage compartment door or the tailgate, check the objects and/or accessories (bicycle rack, roof box, etc.) fitted on the roof bars: these must be correctly positioned and secured, and must not prevent the luggage compartment door or tailgate from operating correctly.

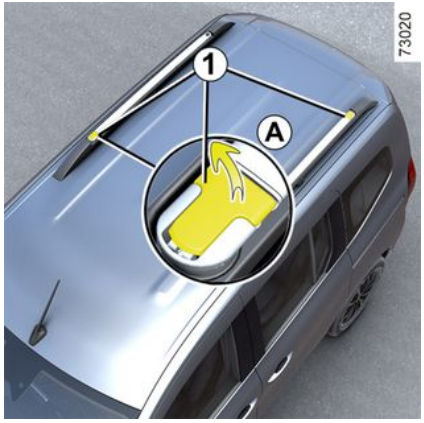
Ensure that the objects being transported are evenly distributed throughout the equipment loading area.

Roof carrying equipment

If original roof bars, approved by our Technical Department, are supplied with screws, only use these screws for attaching the roof bars to the vehicle.

For information on the range of equipment adapted to your vehicle, we advise you to consult an approved Dealer. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for information on how to fit and operate the equipment.
Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.

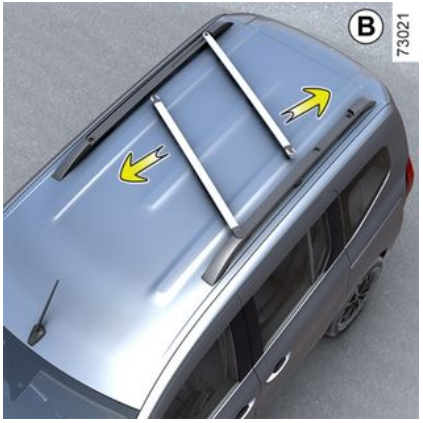
Vehicles fitted with modular roof bars



If the vehicle is equipped, this device enables you to position the roof bars in either the transverse position (carrying position) or the longitudinal position (standard position).

To place the bars in the transverse position:

– unclip the levers ***1*** (movement ***A***);
– raise the bars sufficiently to allow them to be pivoted (figure ***B***);
– lock the bars in the transverse position by clipping the levers ***1*** (figure ***C***);
– check that they are correctly locked.



Maximum permissible load on roof bars: 80 kg (including the carrying equipment).

It is strictly forbidden to place the modular roof bars in the transverse position (carrying position) when entering a roller-type car wash.

Make sure that the two modular roof bars are correctly position and locked.

Roof bars in the transverse position

– The maximum speed must be limited to 80 mph (130 km/h).

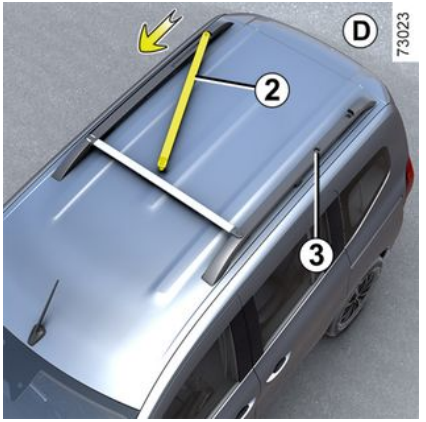
– During the journey, check the installation and tighten the bolts every 300 miles (500 km) or so.

4

When not using the bars in transverse position, re-fit the bars in longitudinal position in order to optimise energy consumption and avoid air noise.

When handling, ensure that the bars do not touch the vehicle roof as they may scratch the roof.



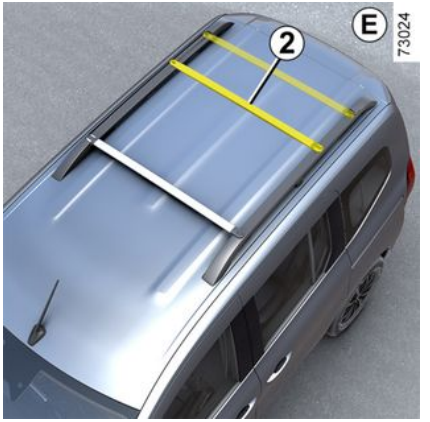


To slide the bar

Roof bar ***2*** can be slid to move it closer to or further from the other bar (figure ***D***).

There are two positions: centre or rear.

With the bar unlocked, pull it towards the front or the rear of the vehicle to slide it in the rail ***3***.



Once you have chosen the position, pivot the bar and lock it in the transverse position (figure ***E***).

Check that both bars are correctly locked in position.

Check that the objects and/or accessories (bike rack, roof box, etc.) fitted to the roof bars are correctly positioned, evenly distributed and secured.

Vehicles fitted with longitudinal roof bars

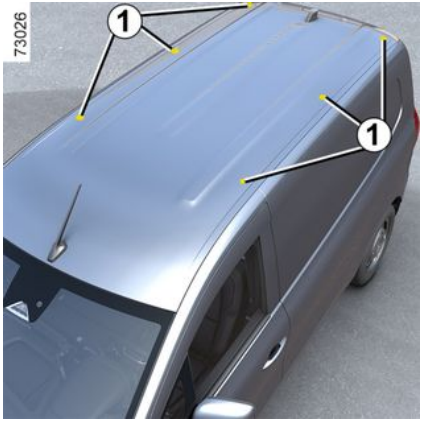


If fitted on the vehicle, you can transport luggage or additional equipment (bicycle rack, ski rack, etc):

– on a roof rack;
– on transverse roof bars which must in turn be attached to the longitudinal roof bars ***4***;
– directly onto the longitudinal roof bars.

Maximum permissible load on roof bars: 80 kg (including the carrying equipment).

Vehicles fitted with attachment points



Unscrew the blanking covers ***1*** in order to access the mounting points.

Maximum permissible load on roof: 100 kg (including carrying equipment).

Bonnet

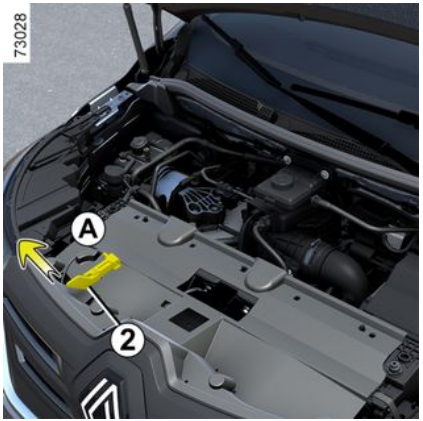


To open, pull the handle ***1*** located on the left-hand side of the dashboard.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **227** ➔ **228**.

Avoid placing any pressure on the engine bonnet: risk of the bonnet closing by accident.

Opening the bonnet



To unlock, gently lift the bonnet and push the tab ***2*** in the direction indicated by the arrow ***A*** to release the catch.

Raise the bonnet and guide it – the bonnet is held up by two struts ***3***.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.
Risk of injury.



5

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Closing the bonnet

Before closing the bonnet, make sure that nothing has been left in the engine compartment.

To close it again, hold the bonnet in the middle and lower it to 25 cm above the closed position, then release it. Ensure that the bonnet is properly closed. If it does not lock itself under its own weight, gently push it until it fully locks.

Ensure that the bonnet is properly locked. Check that nothing is preventing the catch from locking (gravel, cloth, etc.).

After any procedure in the engine compartment, make sure that you do not forget anything (cloth, tools, etc.). Otherwise, this may lead to engine damage or cause a fire.

In the event of even a slight impact involving the radiator grille or bonnet, have the bonnet lock checked by an approved dealer as soon as possible.

Engine oil

General information

It is normal for an engine to use oil for lubrication and cooling of moving parts and it is normal to top up the level between oil changes.

However, contact your approved Dealer if more than 0.11 gal (0.5 litre) is being consumed every 600 miles (1,000 km) after the running in period.

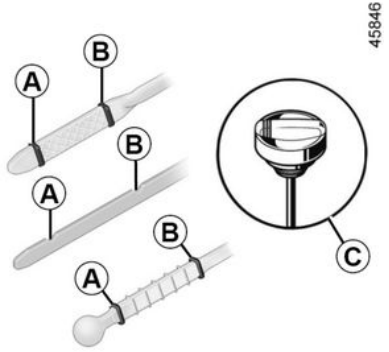
Oil change frequency: check the oil level from time to time and certainly before any long journey to avoid the risk of damaging your engine.

Reading the oil level

The oil level should be read with the vehicle on level ground, after the engine has been switched off for some time.

The dipstick must be used to read the exact oil level and make sure that the maximum level has not been exceeded (risk of engine damage).

Depending on the vehicle, the instrument panel display only alerts the driver when the oil level is at its minimum.



– Remove the dipstick and wipe with a clean, lint-free cloth;
– push the dipstick in as far as it will go (for vehicles equipped with a "cap-dipstick" ***C***, screw the cap in as far as it will go);
– remove the dipstick again;
– read the level: it should never fall below the "mini" level ***A*** nor rise above the "maxi" level ***B***.

Once the operation has been completed, ensure that the dipstick is pushed in as far as it will go or that the "cap-type dipstick" is completely screwed in.

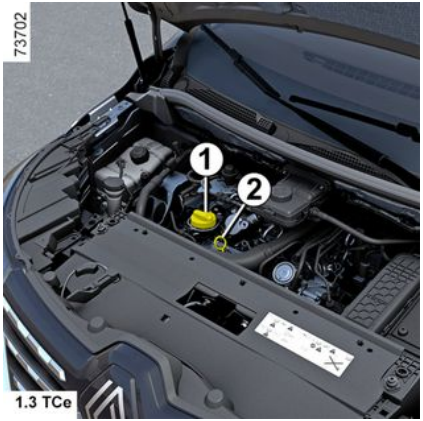
Adding engine oil
Use a funnel or protect the filling neck area to avoid engine oil escaping on to a hot part of the engine compartment or a sensitive part (e.g. electrical components).
Fire hazard.

Exceeding the maximum engine oil level
Under no circumstances should the maximum filling level ***B*** be exceeded: this could damage the engine and the emission control system.
If the oil level exceeds the maximum level, **do not start your vehicle** and contact an approved dealer.

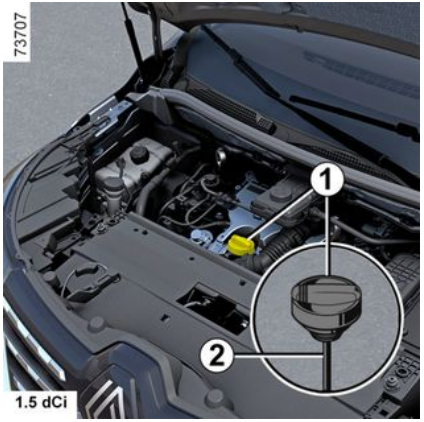
Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **227** or ➔ **228**.

Topping up, filling, draining

Topping up/filling



The vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine should be stopped and cold (for instance, before the engine is started up for the first time in the day).



– Loosen the cap ***1***;
– top up the level (as a guide, the capacity between the "mini" and "maxi" level of the dipstick ***2*** is between 0.20 gal (0.9 l) and 0.44 gal (2 l), depending on the engine);
– wait for approximately 20 minutes to allow the oil to flow;
– check the level using the dipstick ***2*** (as described previously).

Once the operation has been completed, ensure that the dipstick is pushed in as far as it will go or that the cap-type dipstick is completely screwed in.

Do not exceed the **"maxi" level** and remember to refit the cap ***1*** and the dipstick ***2***.

Oil change

Service interval: refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

Oil change capacity

Please refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle, or contact an authorised dealer. Always check the engine oil level using the dipstick, as explained previously (it should never fall below the minimum level, or be over the maximum level on the dipstick).

Engine oil grade

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, consult an approved dealer.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.
Risk of injury.

Filling: when topping up the oil, ensure that no oil drips onto the engine components – risk of fire. Remember to refit the cap securely as there is a risk of fire if oil splashes onto hot engine components.

Exceeding the maximum engine oil level
Under no circumstances should the maximum filling level be exceeded: this could damage the engine and the emission control system.
If the oil level exceeds the maximum level, **do not start your vehicle** and contact an approved dealer.

Never run the engine in an enclosed space as exhaust gases are poisonous.

Engine oil change: if you are changing the oil when the engine is hot, be careful not to scald yourself as the oil drains.

Coolant level

Coolant level



With the ignition switched off and the vehicle parked on flat ground, the level **when cold** must be between the "MINI" and "MAXI" marks indicated on the coolant reservoir ***1***.

Top this level up **when cold** before it reaches the "MINI" mark.

Frequency of checking coolant level

Check the coolant level regularly (very severe damage is likely to be caused to the engine if it runs out of coolant).

If the level needs to be topped up, only use products approved by our Technical Department which ensure:

- antifreeze protection;
- anti-corrosion protection of the cooling system.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **227** or ➔ **228**.

Replacement intervals

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.
Risk of injury.

If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, consult an approved Dealer.

No operations should be carried out on the cooling circuit when the engine is hot.
Risk of burns.

Levels, filters

Brake fluid level



This should be checked frequently, and immediately if you notice even the slightest loss in braking efficiency.

The level should be read with the engine switched off and on level ground.

Level *2*

It is normal for the level to drop as the linings become worn, but it should never drop below the "**MINI**" warning line.

If you wish to check the disc and drum wear yourself, you should obtain the document explaining the checking procedure from the manufacturer's network or website.

Topping up

After any operation on the hydraulic circuit, a specialist must replace the fluid.

Only use fluids approved by our Technical Department (and taken from a sealed container).

Replacement intervals

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, consult an approved Dealer.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Windscreen washer reservoir



Topping up

With the engine off, open the cap ***3***. Fill until you can see the fluid, then replace the cap.

Note: check the reservoir level regularly and top up the fluid before going on a trip.

Fluid

Only use windscreen washer fluid containing anti-freeze.

We advise you to consult an approved dealer or a qualified professional.

Note: do not use hard water (risk of damage to the priming pump or of limescale building up on the pump and the jets).

Jets

To adjust the height of the windscreen washer jets, please consult an authorised dealer.

Filters

The replacement of filter elements (air filter, cabin filter, diesel filter etc.) is scheduled in the maintenance operations for your vehicle.

Replacement intervals for filter components: refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

BATTERY



The battery ***1*** does not require maintenance. **You should not open it or add any fluid.**

Depending on the vehicle, a system continuously checks the battery charge status. If this decreases, the "Battery Now In Standby Mode" message appears on the instrument panel followed by "Battery Low Start Engine". In this case, start the engine and the message on the instrument panel will disappear.

Note: the "Battery Now In Standby Mode" message may be displayed after 5 to 30 minutes of vehicle use with the engine stopped to warn the user that power consuming functions (interior lighting, radio, navigation, ventilation, accessories power supply, etc.) may be automatically cut off.

Your battery charging status may diminish, especially if you are using your vehicle:

- for short trips;
- in an urban setting;
- when the temperature is low;
- after extended use of energy-consuming devices (radio, etc.) with the ignition switched off.

Handle the battery with care as it contains sulphuric acid which must not come into contact with the eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.
Keep any flames, red hot objects or sparks away from the battery components (risk of explosion).

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **227** or ➔ **228**.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

BATTERY

Label *A*



Observe the indications on the battery:

2. naked flames and smoking are forbidden;

3. eye protection must be used;

4. keep away from children;

5. explosive materials;

6. refer to the manual;

7. corrosive substances.

For your own safety and for the proper operation of the vehicle's electrical equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, ABS, etc.), any intervention on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must categorically be performed by a specialist professional.
Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.
You must respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.
The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.
Call an approved Dealer.

Replacing the battery

As this operation is complex, we advise you to contact an approved Dealer.

Bodywork maintenance

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the exterior of the vehicle regularly.

Your vehicle has been treated with very effective anti-corrosion products. It is nevertheless subject to various outside influences.

5

Corrosive agents in the atmosphere

– atmospheric pollution (in built-up and industrial areas);
– saline atmospheres (near the sea, particularly in hot weather);
– seasonal and damp climatic conditions, (e.g.: road salt in winter, water from road cleaners, etc.).

Minor impacts

Abrasive action

Dust and sand in the air, mud, road grit thrown up by other vehicles, etc.

You should take a number of minor precautions in order to safeguard your vehicle against such risks.

You should do the following

Wash your car frequently, **with the engine off**, using cleaning products recommended by our department (never use abrasive products). Rinse thoroughly beforehand using a jet washer:

- spots of tree resin and industrial pollution;
- mud in the wheel arches and underneath the body which forms damp patches;
- **bird droppings**, which cause a chemical reaction with the paint that **rapidly discolours paintwork and may even cause the paint to peel off**;

Wash the vehicle **immediately** to remove these marks as it is impossible to remove them by polishing;

– salt, particularly in the wheel arches and underneath the body after driving in areas where the roads have been gritted.

Remove any plant matter (resin, leaves, etc.) from the vehicle regularly.

Observe local regulations about washing vehicles (e.g. do not wash your vehicle on a public highway).

Observe the vehicle stopping distances when driving on gravelled surfaces to prevent paint damage.

Repair, or have repaired quickly, areas where the paint has been damaged, to prevent corrosion spreading.

Remember to visit the body shop periodically in order to maintain your anti-corrosion warranty. Refer to the maintenance document.

When washing the vehicle with a high-pressure cleaning device, please take the following precautions:

– make sure that your vehicle's paintwork, the area or the component that you want to clean is compatible with this type of washing;
– the pressure delivered by the device must be less than 100 bar;
– when washing, position the spray nozzle at least 15 cm from the vehicle and check that the water flow rate is less than 3.30 gal (15 l) per minute;
– do not persist in washing the same area, impacted points or the seals (risk of damage to the paint, seals becoming detached, etc.).

If mechanical components, hinges, etc. have been cleaned, they must be protected again by spraying with products approved by our Technical Department.

We have selected special products to care for your vehicle and you can obtain these from the manufacturer's accessory outlets.

Do not do the following

Wash the vehicle in bright sunlight or freezing temperatures.

Do not scrape off mud or dirt without pre-wetting.

Allow dirt to accumulate on the exterior.

Allow rust to form following minor impacts.

Do not use solvents not approved by our Technical Department to remove stains as this could damage the paintwork.

Do not drive in snow or muddy conditions without washing the vehicle, particularly under the wheel arches and body.

 Degrease or clean using high-pressure cleaning equipment or by spraying products not approved by our Technical Department:

- mechanical components (e.g. engine compartment);
- wheels (e.g. braking system components such as brake callipers);
- the underbody;
- the parts with hinges (e.g. inside the doors);
- the painted plastic external fittings (e.g. bumpers).

Doing this could give rise to corrosion or operational faults.

Vehicles with a matte paint finish

This type of paint requires certain precautions.

You should do the following

Wash the vehicle by hand using plenty of water, using a soft cloth or a gentle sponge.

Do not do the following

Use wax-based products (polishing).

Rub too hard.

Wash the vehicle in a roller-type car wash.

Attach stickers to the paintwork (risk of leaving marks).

 Wash the vehicle using a high-pressure cleaning device.

Using a roller type car wash

Return the wiper stalk to the resting position ➔ **214**, ➔ **216**. Check the mounting of external accessories, additional lights and rear view mirrors, and ensure that the wiper blades are secured with adhesive tape.

Remove the radio aerial mast if your vehicle is fitted with this equipment. Check that the fuel filler flap is closed then lock the vehicle.

Remember to remove the adhesive and refit the aerial by screwing it in fully once the wash is finished.

Cleaning the headlights, sensors and cameras

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool. If this does not clean them properly, moisten the cloth with soapy water, then wipe clean with a soft damp cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, carefully dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use cleaning products containing alcohol or utensils (e.g. a scraper).

Cleaning stickers, decorative films, etc.

You should do the following

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool.

Moisten it with soapy water, then always wipe clean with a soft cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, carefully dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not do the following

Use alcohol-based cleaning products.

Use utensils (e.g. a scraper).

Rub too hard.



Wash the area using a high-pressure cleaning device.

Interior trim maintenance

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the interior of the vehicle regularly.

A stain should always be dealt with swiftly.

Whatever type of stain is on the trim, use **cold (or tepid)** soapy water **made with natural soap**.

Detergents (washing-up liquid, powdered products, alcohol-based products) should not be used.

Use a soft cloth.

Rinse and wipe up excess water.

Multimedia screen

Maintenance of the screen may depend on the type of multimedia equipment. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Glass instrument panel

(e.g. instrument panel, clock, exterior temperature display, radio display, etc.)

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool.

If this does not clean them properly, use a soft cloth (or cotton wool) slightly moistened with soapy water and then wipe clean with another soft damp cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, **carefully** dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use products containing alcohol and/or spray fluids on the area.

Seat belts

These must be kept clean.

Use products selected by our Technical Department (approved outlets) or warm, soapy water and a sponge and wipe with a dry cloth.

Detergents or dyes must not be used under any circumstances.

Textiles (seats, door trim, etc)

Vacuum-clean the textiles **regularly**.

Liquid stain

Use soapy water.

Dab lightly (never rub) with a soft cloth, rinse and remove the excess.

Solid or pasty stain

Carefully remove the excess solid or pasty material **immediately** with a spatula (working from the edges to the centre to avoid spreading the stain).

Clean as for a liquid stain.

Special instructions for sweets or chewing gum

Put an ice cube on the stain to solidify it, then proceed as for a solid stain.

CLEANING

For further recommendations for maintaining the interior, and/or for any unsatisfactory results, please see an authorised dealer.

Removal/replacing removable equipment originally fitted in the vehicle

If you need to remove equipment in order to clean the passenger compartment (for example, mats), always ensure that they are correctly refitted and are the right way around (the driver's mat should be fitted on the driver's side etc.) and fit them with the components supplied with the equipment (for example, the driver mat should always be fixed using the pre-fitted mounting components).

With the vehicle stationary, always ensure that nothing will impede driving (anything obstructing the pedals, heel wedged by the mat etc.).

Do not do the following

Position objects such as deodorants, scents etc. near air vents as this could damage your dashboard trim.

 Use high-pressure cleaning equipment or sprays inside the passenger compartment: without careful use, this equipment could impair the correct functioning of the electrical or electronic components in the vehicle, or have other detrimental effects.

Tyre and wheel safety

The tyres are the only contact between the vehicle and the road, so it is essential to keep them in good condition.

You must make sure that your tyres con- form to local road traffic regulations.

Maintaining the tyres

The tyres must be in good condition and the treads must have sufficient depth: tyres approved by our Technical Department have wear warning strips ***1*** which are **indicators moulded into the tread at several points**.

> Incidents which occur when driving, such as striking the kerb, may damage the tyres and wheel rims, and could also lead to misalignment of the front or rear axle geometry. In this case, have the condition of these checked by an approved dealer.



When the tyre tread has been worn to the level of the wear indicators, **these become visible *2***: it is **then** necessary to replace your tyres because the tread rubber is **1.6 mm deep at most, resulting in poor road-holding on wet roads.**

An overloaded vehicle, long journeys by motorway, particularly in very hot weather, or continual driving on poorly surfaced minor roads will lead to more rapid tyre wear and affect safety.

Tyre pressures

Adhere to the tyre pressures (including the emergency spare wheel). The tyre pressures should be checked at least once a month and additionally before any long journey (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door) ➔ **446**.

> **Incorrect tyre pressures** lead to abnormal tyre wear and unusually hot running. These are factors which may seriously affect safety and lead to:
>
> – poor road holding;
> – the risk of blow-outs or of throwing a tread.
>
> The pressure depends on the load and the speed of use. Adjust the pressure according to the conditions of use (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door).

Pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold. Ignore higher pressures which may be reached in hot weather or after driving at high speed.

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, assume an in- crease of **0.2** to **0.3** bar (or **3 PSI**).

Never deflate a hot tyre.

Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less air-tight and may lead to pressure loss.
Always use valve caps identical to the originals and screw them down fully.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system
In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation, etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel ➔ 260, ➔ 255.

Emergency spare wheel

➔ 452, ➔ 456.

Changing wheels around

This practice is not recommended.

Fitting new tyres

For your safety and to comply with the law. When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.
They must either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres or conform to those recommended by an authorised dealer.
Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.
Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.

Use in winter

Chains

For safety reasons, fitting snow chains to the rear axle is strictly forbidden.

Chains cannot be fitted to tyres which are larger than those originally fitted to the vehicle.

One-way tyres

An one-way tyre must only be fitted in one direction. You must observe this direction.

If an one-way tyre must be fitted in the opposite to its direction of rotation following a puncture, drive with caution, particularly on a wet road, because the tyre specifications will not be adapted.

Chains may only be fitted to tyres of the same size as those originally fitted to **your vehicle**.

"Snow" or "Winter" tyres

We would recommend that these be fitted to all **four wheels** to ensure that your vehicle retains maximum adhesion.

Caution: these tyres sometimes have a specific direction of rotation and a maximum speed index which may be lower than the maximum speed for your vehicle.

Studded tyres

TYRES

This type of equipment may only be used for a limited period and as laid down by local legislation. It is necessary to observe the speed specified by current legislation.

These tyres must, at a minimum, be fitted to the two front wheels.

17" wheels cannot be fitted with chains.
If you wish to fit snow chains, you must use **special equipment**.
Consult an approved dealer.

In all cases, we would recommend that you contact an approved Dealer who will be able to advise you on the choice of equipment which is most suitable for your vehicle.

Tyre pressure

Label A



Open the driver's door to read it.

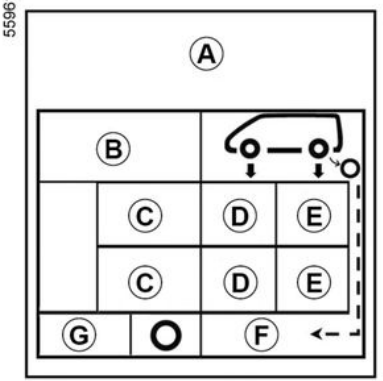
Tyre pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold.

If the tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, increase the pressures by **0.2** to **0.3** bar (or **3 PSI**). **Never deflate a hot tyre.**

Tyre pressures must correspond to the current usage of the vehicle (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.). Respect the tyre pressures (including the emergency spare wheel). These must be checked at least once a month and before any long journey.

Depending on the vehicle, after each reinflation or readjustment of the tyre pressure, you should reset the tyre pressure reference value ➔ **444**.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system
In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation, etc.), the warning light appears on the instrument panel ➔ **260**, ➔ **255**.



B : dimension of the tyres fitted to the vehicle.

C: intended driving speed.

D : front tyre pressure.

E : rear tyre pressure.

F : tyre pressure for the emergency spare wheel.

G: emergency spare wheel dimensions.

Vehicles used fully laden (Maximum Permissible All-up Weight) and towing a trailer

The maximum speed must be limited to **62 mph (100 km/h)** and the tyre pressure increased by **0.2 bar** ➔ **494**.

Risk of tyre blowouts.

Tyre safety and chain fitting: for information on maintenance conditions and, depending on the vehicle version, the use of chains ➔ **444**.

For your safety and to comply with the law. When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.

They must either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres, or conform to those recommended by an approved dealer.

Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.

Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.

Tyre inflation kit



The kit repairs tyres when the tread ***A*** has been damaged by objects smaller than 4 mm. It cannot repair all types of puncture, such as cuts larger than 4 mm, cuts in the tyre sidewall ***B***, etc.

Ensure also that the wheel rim is in good condition.

Do not pull out the foreign body causing the puncture if it is still in the tyre.

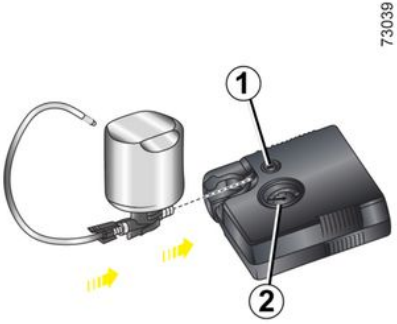
Do not attempt to use the inflation kit if the tyre has been damaged as a result of driving with a puncture.
You should therefore carefully check the condition of the tyre sidewalls before any operation.
Driving with underinflated, flat or punctured tyres can be dangerous and may make the tyre impossible to repair.
This repair is temporary.
A tyre which has been punctured should always be inspected (and repaired, where possible) by a specialist as soon as possible.
When taking a tyre which has been repaired using this kit to be replaced, you must inform the specialist.
When driving, vibration may be felt due to the presence of the repair product injected into the tyre.

The kit is only approved for inflating the tyres of the vehicle originally equipped with the kit.
It must never be used to inflate the tyres of another vehicle, or any other inflatable object (rubber ring, rubber boat, etc.).
Avoid spillage on skin when handling the repair product bottle. If droplets do leak out, rinse them off with plenty of water.
Keep the repair kit away from children.
Do not dispose of the empty bottle in the countryside. Return it to your approved dealer or to a recycling organisation.
The bottle has a limited service life which is indicated on its label. Check the expiry date.
Contact an approved dealer to replace the inflation tube and repair product bottle.



Depending on the vehicle, in the event of a puncture use the kit located in the storage compartment under the flap ***C*** at the footwell of the front right-hand seat.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure monitoring system
In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation, etc.), the warning light appears on the instrument panel ➔ 260, ➔ 255.



With the engine running and the parking brake applied:

– Disconnect any accessories from the vehicle's accessories sockets;
– **see the information on the inflation kit compressor** located in the vehicle luggage compartment and follow the instructions for use;
– inflate the tyre to the recommended pressure ➔ **446**;
– after a maximum of **15** minutes, stop inflating and read the pressure (on the pressure gauge ***2***).

Note: while the bottle is emptying (approximately 30 seconds), the pressure gauge ***2*** will briefly indicate a pressure up to 6 bar, then the pressure drops;

– adjust the pressure: to increase it, continue inflation with the kit. To reduce it, press the button ***1***.

Before using the kit, park the vehicle at a sufficient distance from traffic, switch on the hazard warning lights, apply the parking brake, ask all passengers to leave the vehicle and keep them away from traffic.



If the recommended pressure of 1.8 bar cannot be achieved after 15 minutes, repair is impossible. Do not drive the vehicle. Consult an approved dealer.

Once the tyre is correctly inflated, remove the kit: unclip the inflation adapter slowly from the container ***3*** to prevent any product spatter and store the container in plastic packaging to prevent product leaks.

– Affix the driving recommendation label (located under the container) to the dashboard where the driver can see it.
– Put the kit away.
– At the end of this initial inflation operation, air will still escape from the tyre. You must drive a short distance in order to seal the hole.
– Start immediately and drive at a speed between 12 to 37 mph (20 to 60 km/h) in order to distribute the product evenly in the tyre. After driving a distance of 2 miles (3 km), stop and check the pressure.
– If the pressure is higher than 1.3 bar but lower than the recommended pressure (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door), adjust it. Otherwise, contact an approved dealer: the tyre cannot be repaired.



Nothing should be placed around the driver's feet as during sudden braking such objects may slide under the pedals and obstruct their use.



Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be hurled around during braking. After use, ensure that the inflation kit is correctly positioned in its support, position it correctly in its housing, attach the strap, then make sure that the inflation kit access flap is properly locked.
Risk of injury.



If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

Precautions when using the kit

The kit should not be operated for more than 15 consecutive minutes.

The container must be replaced after the first use even if liquid remains inside.



Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less airtight and may lead to pressure loss.
Always use valve caps identical to the originals and screw them down fully.



Following repair with the kit, do not travel further than 124 miles (200 km). In addition, reduce your speed and under no circumstances exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). The sticker, which you must affix in a prominent position on the dashboard, reminds you of this.
Depending on the country or local legislation, a tyre repaired with the inflation kit will need to be replaced.

Tools

Tool kit storage



The tool kit ***1*** is located under the flap at the footwell of the front right-hand seat.

Jack 2 or, depending on the vehicle, 3



Fold it correctly before refitting it in its housing (ensure that the handle ***4*** is correctly positioned).

Hubcap tool 5

This tool is used to remove the wheel trims.

Wheel bolt guide 6

To finish loosening or starting to tighten the wheel bolts.

Tow eye 7

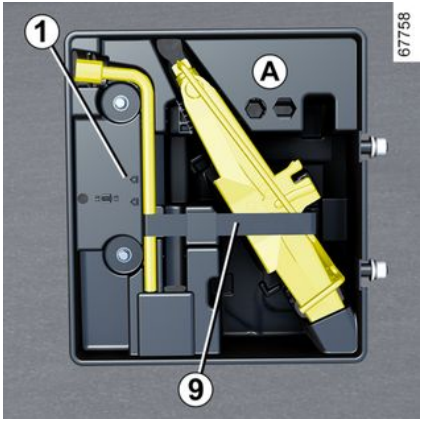
➔ 459

Wheel wrench 8

This can be used to lock or unlock the wheel bolts and the towing eye ***7***.

Depending on the vehicle, the wheel-brace can be used to raise or lower the jack ***2***.

Storage position A in the tool kit 1



Reposition the tools in the casing and check that the assembly is correctly positioned (not doing so may result in noise).

Nothing should be placed around the driver's feet as during sudden braking such objects may slide under the pedals and obstruct their use.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be projected during braking. After use, ensure that the tools are correctly placed in their support, position them correctly in their housing, attach the strap ***9***, then make sure that the tool kit access flap is properly locked.
Risk of injury.
If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, you must use these bolts only for the emergency spare wheel.

For your safety, the use of a jack not recommended by the manufacturer is strictly prohibited.
The jack is specific to the vehicle and used to change the wheels.
Under no circumstances should it be used:

- on another vehicle;
- to carry out a repair;
- to access the underside of the vehicle.

Risk of injury.
Risk of damage to the vehicle.

Puncture, emergency spare wheel

In case of puncture

Depending on the vehicle, either an emergency spare wheel or a tyre inflation kit is provided ➔ **447**.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system
In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation, etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel ➔ **260**, ➔ **255**.

In some cases (rear puncture, vehicle loaded with towing equipment, etc.), it may be necessary to raise the vehicle (using the lifting point nearest the wheel concerned) to allow access to the emergency spare wheel ➔ **456**.

Emergency spare wheel 2



This is stored in cradle ***4*** underneath the floor at the rear of the vehicle.

To access the emergency spare wheel

– Open the luggage compartment door;
– loosen the nut using the wheel-brace ***1*** ➔ **451**;
– unhook the cradle, taking it by the handle ***3***;
– release the emergency spare wheel.

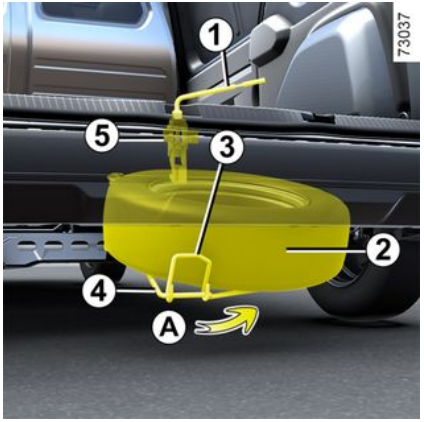
If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be projected during braking. After use, make sure the tools are correctly positioned in their mountings: **failure to do so presents a risk of injury**.
If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, you must use these bolts only for the emergency spare wheel.

For your safety, the use of a jack not recommended by the manufacturer is strictly prohibited.
The jack is specific to the vehicle and used to change the wheels.
Under no circumstances should it be used:

– on another vehicle;
– to carry out a repair;
– to access the underside of the vehicle.

Risk of injury.
Risk of damage to the vehicle.



To store the wheel in the cage

– Make sure to reposition the wheel ***2*** correctly in the cradle, with the valve facing downwards;
– place the wheel as far to the right as possible and at the bottom of the cradle ***4*** (movement ***A***);
– ensure that the handle ***3*** located on the left-hand side is raised and mobile;
– refit the cradle ***4*** by holding the handle ***3*** using your left hand, keeping the wheel ***2*** at the bottom of the cradle using your right hand;
– attach the handle ***3*** by moving it slightly to the left, if necessary, to find the hook ***5***;
– tighten the nut using the wheel-brace ***1*** to refit and lock the assembly;
– Check that it is correctly locked in place.

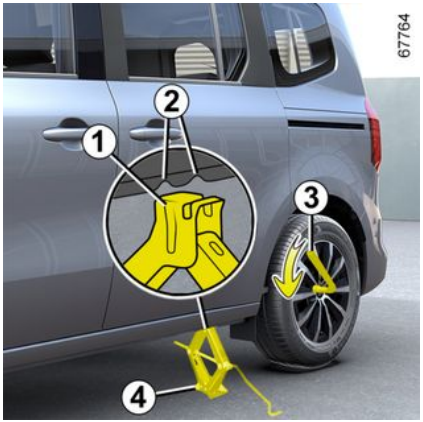
Warnings

If the spare wheel has been stored for several years, have it checked by your Dealer to ensure that it is safe to use.

Vehicle equipped with an emergency spare wheel that differs from the other four wheels:

– Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel to the same vehicle.
– The punctured wheel is wider than the emergency spare wheel, so the height of the vehicle ground clearance is reduced.
– Replace the emergency spare wheel as soon as possible with a wheel identical to the original one.
– When this is fitted to the vehicle, which must only be a temporary measure, the driving speed must not exceed the speed indicated on the label on the wheel.
– Fitting an emergency spare wheel may alter the way the vehicle usually runs. Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration and reduce your speed when cornering.
– If you need to use snow chains, fit the emergency spare wheel to the rear axle and check the tyre pressure.

Changing a wheel



6

> Switch on the hazard warning lights.
> Keep the vehicle away from traffic and on a level surface where it will not slip.
> Apply the parking brake and engage a gear (first or reverse gear or **P** position on an automatic gearbox).
> Ask the passengers to leave the vehicle and to keep away from traffic.

Vehicles equipped with a jack and wheel brace

If necessary, remove the wheel trim.

Unlock the wheel bolts using the wheel brace ***3***. Position it so as to be able to push from above.

Position the jack ***4*** horizontally. The jack head **must** be positioned at the same level as the reinforced panel nearest to the wheel concerned.

> If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

Start cranking the jack by hand, positioning the jack support plate ***1*** in the slightly indented groove underneath the vehicle, located between the two notches ***2***.

Continue to crank the jack so that the baseplate is correctly positioned (it should be underneath the vehicle and aligned with the jack head).

Turn it a few times to lift the wheel off the ground.

Undo the bolts and take off the wheel.

Fit the emergency spare wheel on the central hub and turn it to locate the mounting holes in the wheel and the hub.

Tighten the bolts, checking that the wheel is correctly positioned on its hub.

Lower the jack.

With the wheel on the ground, tighten the bolts fully and have the tightness of the bolts checked and the emergency spare wheel pressure checked as soon as possible.

If you have a puncture, replace the wheel as soon as possible.
A tyre which has been punctured should always be inspected (and repaired, where possible) by a specialist.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (puncture, under-inflation etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel➔ **260** ➔ **255**.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle **as they may be projected during braking.** After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing **to reduce the risk of injury**.
If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, you must use these bolts only for the emergency spare wheel.

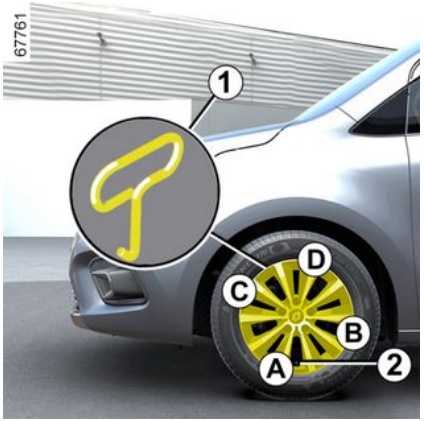
For your safety, the use of a jack not recommended by the manufacturer is strictly prohibited.
The jack is specific to the vehicle and used to change the wheels.
Under no circumstances should it be used:

- on another vehicle;
- to carry out a repair;
- to access the underside of the vehicle.

Risk of injury.
Risk of damage to the vehicle.

Wheel trims, wheel trim – wheel

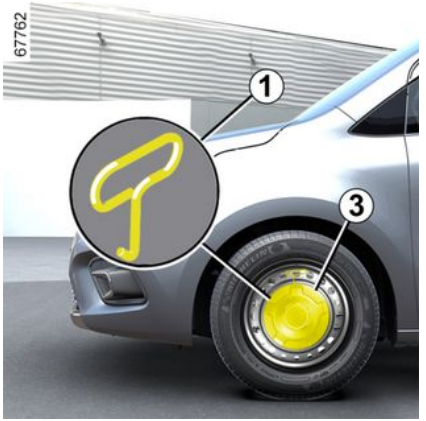
Wheel trim with concealed wheel bolts



Remove it using the hubcap tool ***1*** (located in the tool kit) by engaging the hook in the opening near the valve ***2***.

To refit it, align it with the valve ***2***. Push the retaining hooks in fully, starting on the side of valve ***A***, followed by ***B*** and ***C***, finishing at the side opposite valve ***D***.

Wheel trim 3



Remove it using the hubcap tool ***1*** (located in the tool kit) by engaging the hook in the opening near the edge of the trim.

To refit, position the trim attachments facing the wheel attachments and press hard in the middle of the trim to clip it to the wheel.

Central wheel trim with visible wheel bolts



(Wheel trim ***4***)

The bolts are directly accessible.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be projected during braking. After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing.
Risk of injury.

Towing: breakdown recovery

Before towing, set the gearbox to neutral (position **N** on vehicles with an automatic gearbox), unlock the steering column and then release the parking brake.

Steering column unlocking

Insert the key into the ignition switch and set it to the "**On**" position "**ON**" **2** or, depending on the vehicle, with the card present in the passenger compartment, press the engine start button for approximately **two seconds**.

Set the lever to neutral (position **N** for vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox).

The steering column unlocks and the accessory functions are powered: you can use the vehicle's lights (hazard warning lights, brake lights, etc.). At night the vehicle must have its lights on.

Depending on the vehicle, once you have finished towing, press the engine start button twice (risk of running down the battery).

The speed specified by current legislation for towing must always be observed. If you are driving the towing vehicle, do not exceed the maximum towing weight for your vehicle ➔ **494**.

Towing a vehicle fitted with an automatic gearbox

Transport the vehicle on a platform or tow it with the front wheels off the ground.

In exceptional circumstances, you can tow the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground only in a forward gear, with the gearbox in Neutral (**N**) position, over a maximum distance of 50 miles (80 km) and not exceeding a speed of 16 mph (25 km/h).

When the engine is stopped, steering and braking assistance are no longer provided.

Leave the card in the vehicle during towing. **Risk of the steering column locking.**



When starting, if the lever is locked in **P** position even though you are pressing the brake pedal, the lever can be released manually in order to unlock the drive wheels.

To do this, unclip the base of the gaiter and press button ***2*** while simultaneously pressing button ***1*** on the lever to unlock the lever and shift to **N** position.

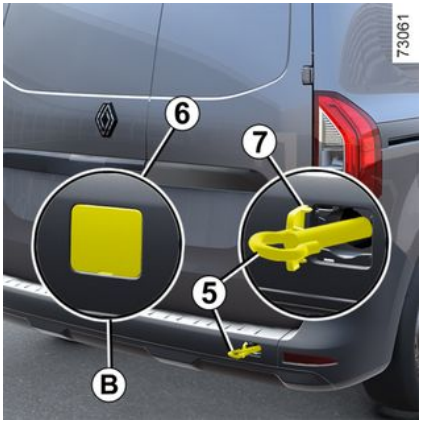
Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;



Use only the front *4* and rear *7* towing points (never use the drive shafts or any other part of the vehicle). These towing points may only be used for pulling. They must never be used for lifting the vehicle directly or indirectly.

Ensure that the tow eye is screwed in correctly. **Risk of losing the towed object**.

Access to towing points



Front towing point *4*

Unclip the cover ***3*** by inserting a flat-blade screwdriver or similar into the groove ***A***.

Rear towing point *7*

Unclip the cover ***6*** by inserting a flat-blade screwdriver or similar into the groove ***B***.

Tighten the towing eye *5* fully: tighten by hand as far as possible, then lock it using the wheelbrace or, depending on the vehicle, the lever.

You must only use the towing ring ***5*** and the wheel brace or the lever stored with the tools ➔ **451**.

– Use a rigid tow bar. If a rope or cable is used (where the law allows this), the vehicle being towed must be able to brake.
– a vehicle must not be towed if it is not fit to be driven.
– Avoid accelerating or braking suddenly when towing, as this may result in damage being caused to the vehicle.
– In any case, it is advisable not to exceed **16 mph (25 km/h)**.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be hurled around during braking.

Battery: breakdown recovery

To avoid all risk of sparks:

– Ensure that the "energy consumers" (ceiling lights, etc.) are switched off before disconnecting or reconnecting a battery;

– when charging, switch off the charger before connecting or disconnecting the battery;
– do not place any metal objects on the battery as this may create a short circuit across the terminals;
– wait for at least five minutes after switching off the engine before disconnecting the battery;
– make sure that you reconnect the battery terminals after refitting.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ 227 or ➔ 228.

Connecting a battery charger

The battery charger must be compatible with a battery with nominal voltage of 12 volts.

Do not disconnect the battery while the engine is running. **Follow the instructions given by the manufacturer of the battery charger you are using.**

Special procedures may be required to charge some batteries. Contact your approved dealer.
Avoid all risk of sparks which may cause an immediate explosion, and charge the battery in a well ventilated area.
Risk of serious injury.

Handle the battery with care as it contains sulphuric acid which must not come into contact with the eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.
Keep any flames, red hot objects or sparks away from the battery components (**risk of explosion**).
Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

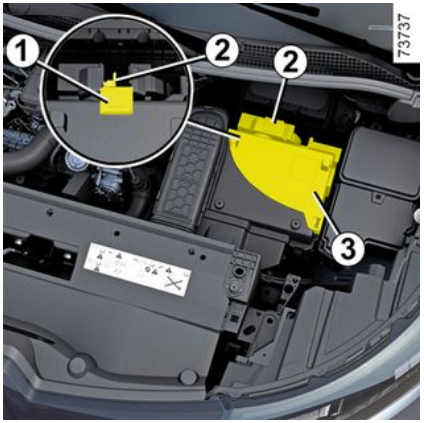
Starting the vehicle using the battery from another vehicle

If you have to use the battery from another vehicle to start, obtain suitable jump leads (with a large cross section) from an approved dealer or, if you already have jump leads, ensure that they are in perfect condition.

The two batteries must have an identical nominal voltage: 12 V. The battery supplying the current should have a capacity (amp-hours, Ah) which is at least the same as that of the discharged battery.

Ensure that there is no risk of contact between the two vehicles (risk of short circuiting when the positive terminals are connected) and that the discharged battery is properly connected. Switch off your vehicle ignition.

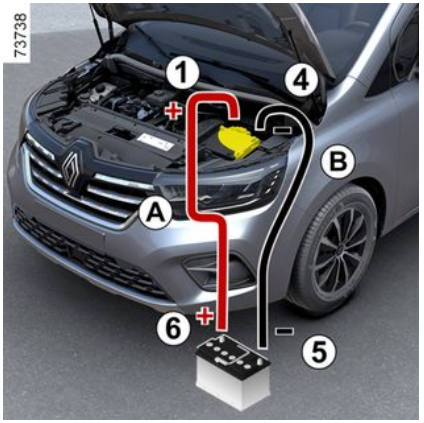
Lift the red cover on the box ***2*** located behind the battery.



Attach the positive cable***A*** to the **support *1* (+)** located under the box cover ***2***, then to the **terminal *6* (+)** of the battery supplying the current.

Remove the cover ***3*** and the protective foam located underneath. Attach the negative cable ***B*** to the **terminal *5* (-)** of the battery supplying the current, then to the **metallic cable *4* (-)** of the discharged battery.

Start the engine of the vehicle supplying the current and run it at an intermediate engine speed.



Start the engine. As soon as it is running, disconnect cables ***A*** and ***B*** in the reverse order **(*4 - 5 - 6 - 1*)**.

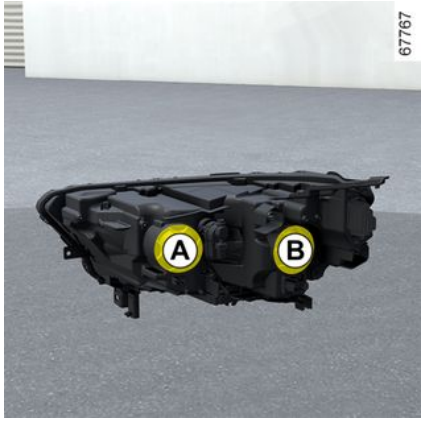
After repairing, make sure to refit the protective foam and the cover ***3***.

Ensure that there is no contact between cables ***A*** and ***B*** and that positive cable ***A*** is not in contact with any metallic component in the vehicle supplying the current.
Risk of injury and/or damage to the vehicle.

Exterior lighting: replacing bulbs

Headlights: changing bulbs

Vehicles with halogen headlights



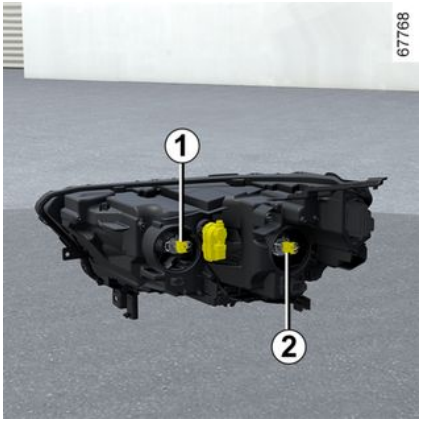
Dipped beam headlights

Remove the cover ***A***.

Move the bulb holder ***1*** to unclip it and replace the bulb.

Bulb type: **H7**.

After replacing the bulb, please ensure that the lights are adjusted by a professional.



Main beam headlights

Remove the cover ***B***.

Move the bulb holder ***2*** to unclip it and replace the bulb.

Bulb type: **H7**.

Do not touch the bulb glass. Hold it by its base.

It is **essential** to use anti-U.V. 55W bulbs so as not to damage the plastic on the headlights. Mark the bulb's position before removal to ensure correct positioning when replacing.

When the bulb has been changed, make sure you refit the cover correctly.

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.

The bulbs are under pressure and may break when replaced. **Risk of injury**.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

6

HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS



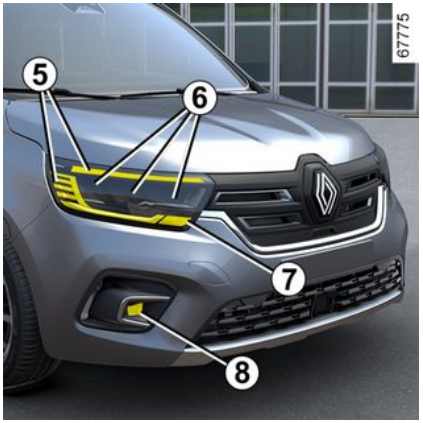
LED front side lights, daytime running lights *3*

Consult an approved Dealer.

LED direction indicator lights *4*

Consult an approved Dealer.

LED headlights



LED front side lights, daytime running lights *5*

Consult an approved Dealer.

LED main beam headlights, dipped beam headlights *6*

Consult an approved Dealer.

LED direction indicator lights *7*

Consult an approved Dealer.

LED front fog lights *8*

Consult an approved Dealer.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition.

Any operation on (or modification to) the electrical system must be performed by an approved Dealer since an incorrect connection might damage the electrical equipment (harness, components and in particular the alternator). In addition, your Dealer has all the parts required for fitting these units.

HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS

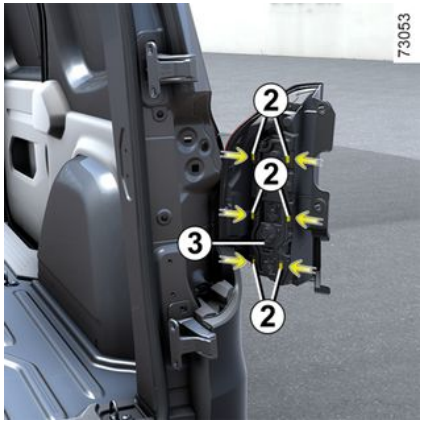
Rear lights and side lights: changing bulbs

Direction indicator lights, reversing lights, fog lights and brake lights



To remove the light, loosen the bolts ***1***.

> The bulbs are under pressure and may break when replaced. **Risk of injury.**



Release the light assembly from outside the vehicle by pulling towards the rear.

Remove the bulb holder ***3*** by unlocking the clips ***2***.

Refitting

To refit, proceed in the reverse order, taking care not to damage the wiring, and to fasten the clips ***2*** of the bulb holder ***3***.



4. **Brake light**
Bulb type 4: **P21W** or, depending on the vehicle, **PR21W**.

5. **Reversing light**
Bulb type 5: **W16W**.

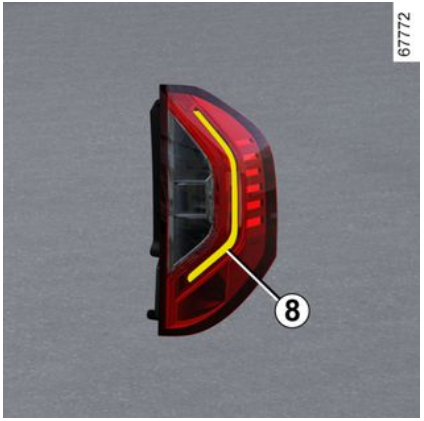
6. **Indicator light**
Bulb type 6: **PY21W**.

7. **Fog light**
Bulb type 7: **P21W**.

HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.

LED side lights 8



Consult an approved Dealer.

High-level LED brake light 9



Consult an approved Dealer.

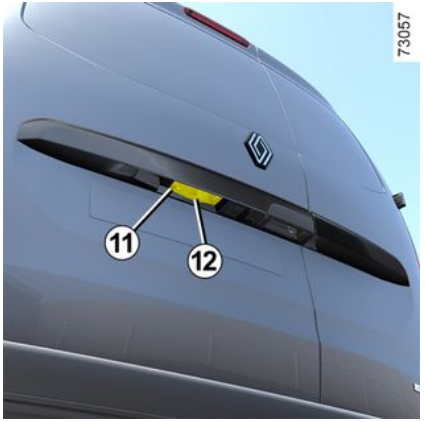
LED number plate lights 10

(depending on the vehicle)



Consult an approved Dealer.

Number plate light



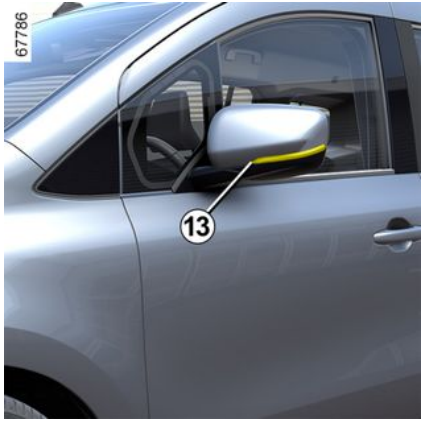
HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS

Unscrew the bolt ***11***.

Remove the light cover ***12*** to access the bulb.

Bulb type : **W5W**.

LED side indicator lights 13



Consult an approved Dealer.

Side indicator lights 14



As the door mirror shell needs to be removed, **we advise you to have the bulb replaced by an approved dealer.**

To access the bulb:

– carefully unclip the door mirror shell ***15*** from its base ***16*** (movement ***A***);
– disengage the bulb holder ***17*** using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar, levering at ***C*** (movement ***B***);
– disengage and remove the bulb holder ***17*** then replace the bulb ***18***.



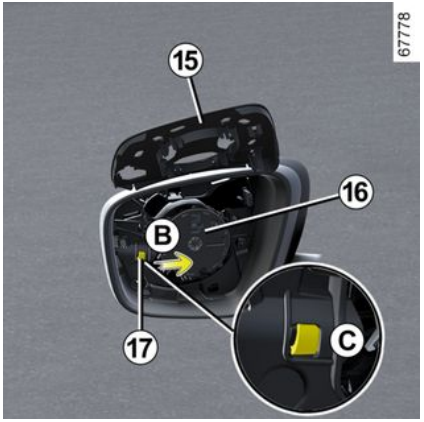
Bulb type: WY5W.

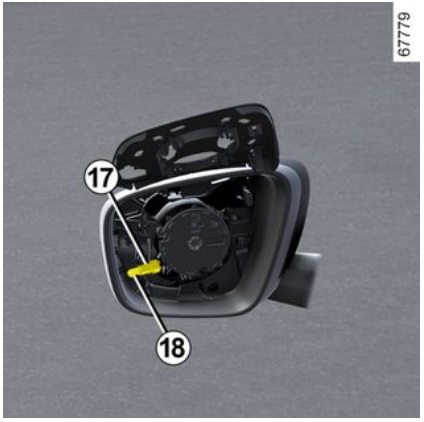
To refit it, carry out the above operations in reverse order.

Make sure:

– that the bulb holder ***17*** is aligned correctly before inserting it into its housing;
– that the door mirror shell ***15*** clips properly onto its base ***16***.

When disassembling and refitting, ensure that the wiring and the surrounding components are not damaged.





Interior lighting: changing bulbs

Front ceiling light 1



– Unclip the lens ***2*** (using a tool such as a flat screwdriver) positioned at ***A***;
– unclip and release the bulb holder ***3*** using the tabs ***4***;
– remove the bulb concerned.

Bulb type *5*: W5W.



Refitting

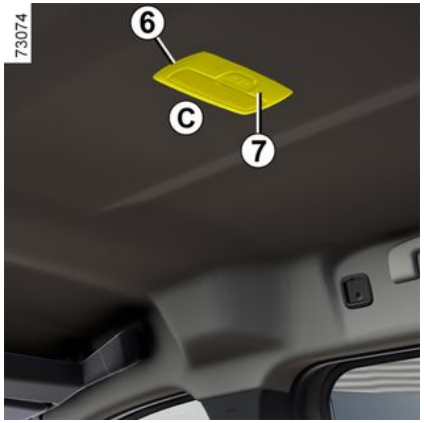
– Clip the lens ***2*** onto the bulb holder ***3***;
– clip in the courtesy light ***1*** until your hear the click;
– ensure that the interior lights are properly positioned and locked into place.

The bulbs are under pressure and may break when replaced. **Risk of injury**.





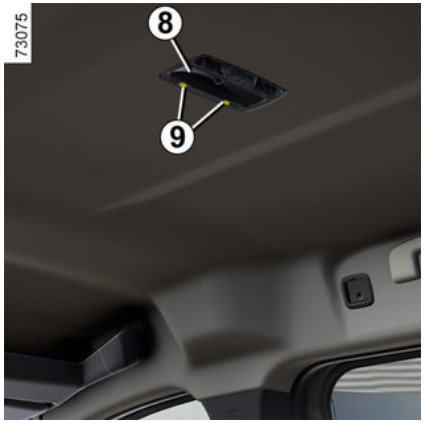
Rear reading spot light 6



(depending on the vehicle)

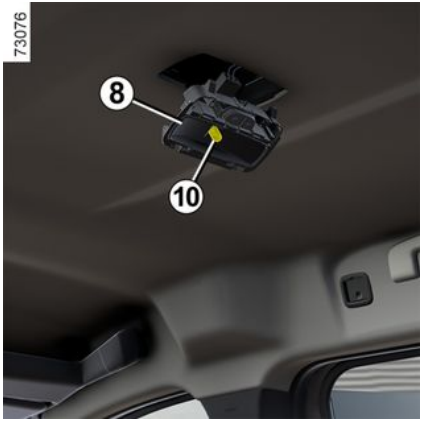
– Unclip the lens ***7*** (using a tool such as a flat screwdriver) positioned at ***C***;
– unclip and release the bulb holder ***8*** using the tabs ***9***;
– remove the bulb concerned.

Bulb type *10*: W5W.



Refitting

– Clip the lens ***7*** onto the bulb holder ***12***;
– clip in the reading spot light unit ***6*** until you hear the click;
– make sure that the reading spots block is correctly positioned and locked into place.





Glove box light 11

(depending on the vehicle)



Unclip the light ***11*** (using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar tool) by pressing on the tab ***12*** to move the light towards the inside of the unit..

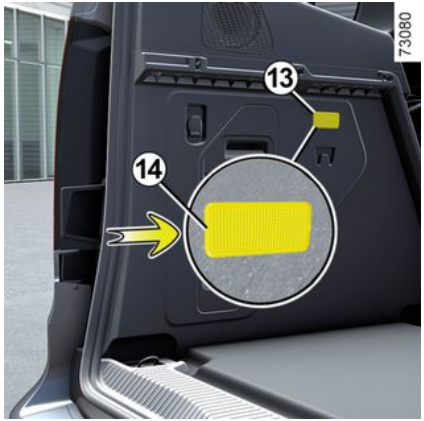


Remove the bulb concerned.

Bulb type : **W5W**.

HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS

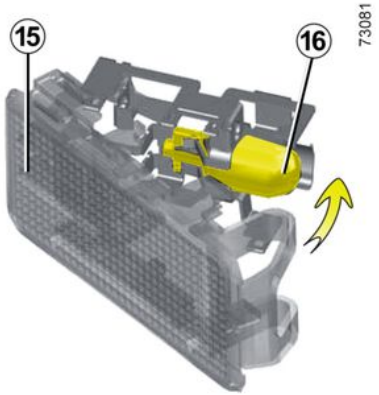
Light for luggage compartment 13



Unclip the light ***13*** (using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar tool) by pressing on the tab ***14*** to move the light towards the inside of the luggage compartment.

Remove the bulb concerned.

Bulb type : **W5W**.



Release the lens ***15*** and access the bulb ***16***.

Bulb type *16* : **W5W**.

Halogen rear light 17



Unclip the ceiling light diffuser using a flat blade screwdriver or similar.

Pull the bulb to remove it from its housing.

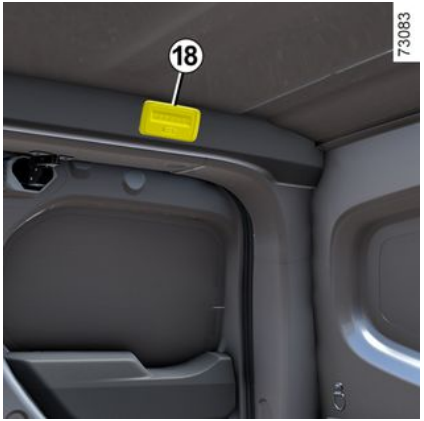
Bulb type: W6W

Replace the bulb and refit the lens.

6

HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS

Rear LED light 18



6

Consult an approved Dealer.

WIPER BLADES: REPLACEMENT

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades 2

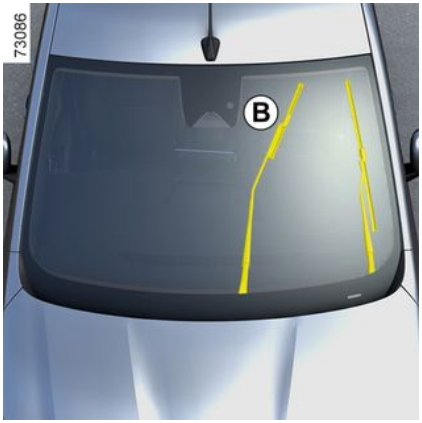


To replace the wipers, first put them in the service position ***B***.

With the ignition on and the engine stopped:

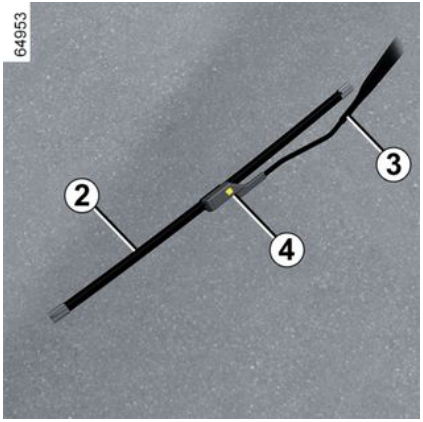
– move the stalk ***1*** twice in succession to position ***A*** (single sweep): the wiper blades will stop in the service position ***B*** away from the bonnet;
– lift the wiper arm ***3***;
– lower the tab ***4*** and remove the blade ***2***.

Refitting



To refit the wiper blade ***2***, insert it into its housing in the arm ***3***, then clip it until you hear a click. Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.

To return the blades to the lowered position, make sure that the blades are folded down onto the windscreen then set the stalk ***1*** to position ***A*** (single sweep): the windscreen wiper blades will fold into the bonnet when the ignition is switched on.



To replace the wipers, first put them in the service position ***B***.

With the ignition on and the engine stopped:

– move the stalk ***1*** twice in succession to position ***A*** (single sweep): the wiper blades will stop in the service position ***B*** away from the bonnet;
– lift the wiper arm ***3***;
– lower the tab ***4*** and remove the blade ***2***.

Refitting

To refit the wiper blade ***2***, insert it into its housing in the arm ***3***, then clip it until you hear a click. Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.

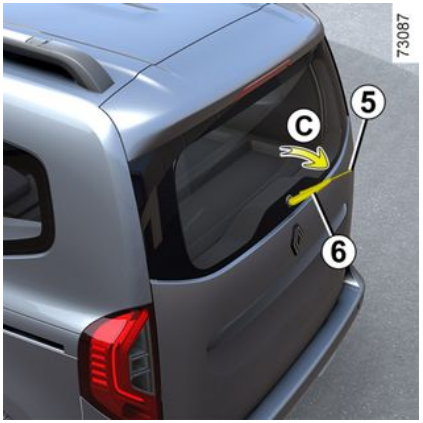
WIPER BLADES: REPLACEMENT

To return the blades to the lowered position, make sure that the blades are folded down onto the windscreen then set the stalk ***1*** to position ***A*** (single sweep): the windscreen wiper blades will fold into the bonnet when the ignition is switched on.

Check the condition of the wiper blades. You are responsible for their service life:

- clean the blades, windscreen and rear screen regularly with soapy water;
- do not use them when the windscreen or rear screen is dry;
- free them from the windscreen or rear screen when they have not been used for a long time.

Rear screen wiper blade 5

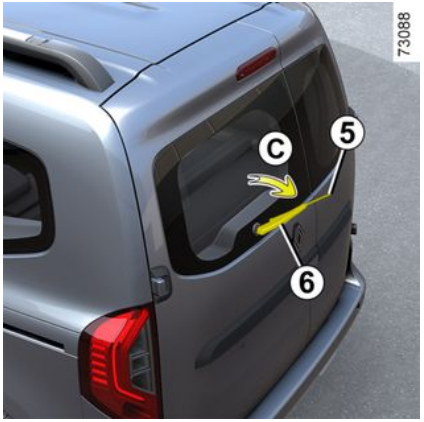


The stalk in the off position (deactivated):

- lift the wiper arm ***6***;
- pivot the blade ***5*** (movement ***C***) until it unclips;
- remove the blade by pulling it.

Refitting

To refit the wiper blade, proceed in the reverse order to removal. Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.



Check the condition of the wiper blades.

- clean the blades, windscreen and rear screen regularly with soapy water;
- do not use them when the windscreen or rear screen is dry;
- separate them from the windscreen or rear screen when they have not been used for a long time.

WIPER BLADES: REPLACEMENT



– In frosty weather, make sure that the wiper blades are not stuck by ice (to avoid the risk of the motor overheating).
– Check the condition of the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades as soon as they begin to lose efficiency (approximately once a year).

Whilst changing the blade, take care not to drop the arm onto the window after it has been removed as this may break the window.



Before changing the rear wiper blade, make sure the stalk is in the stop position (deactivated).
Risk of injury.

6

Fuse boxes



If any electrical component does not work, check the condition of the fuses.

Fuses in the passenger compartment *A*

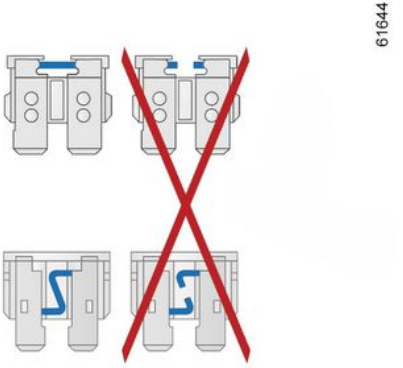
Place your hand in location ***2*** and pull to open the flap ***1***.

(depending on the vehicle)

Remove the fuse.

It is not advisable to use the free fuse locations.

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.



Check the fuse in question and **replace it**, if necessary, **with a fuse of the same rating.**

If a fuse is fitted with too high a rating, it may cause the electrical circuit to overheat (risk of fire) in the event of an item of equipment using an excessive amount of current.

FUSES

Allocation of fuses

(the presence of certain fuse depends on the vehicle equipment level)

 Windscreen washer

 Front headlights

 Hazard warning lights

 Horn

 Towbar socket

 Brake lights, UCH

 Screen washer, rear lights

 Direction indicators

 Accessories socket

 Electric windows

Use the fuse allocation label in the storage compartment to identify the fuses.
Certain fuses should only be replaced by a qualified professional. These fuses are not listed on the label.
Only change the fuses represented on the label.

6

Fuses in the engine compartment



Some functions are protected by fuses located in the fuse box ***B*** in the engine compartment.

However, because of their reduced accessibility, **we advise you to have your fuses replaced by an approved dealer**.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **227** or ➔ **228**.

FITTING A RADIO

Radio location 1



Unclip the blanking cover. The connections: aerial, power supply (+) and (-), speaker wiring are located behind.

Front door speakers 2



To install any equipment, please consult an approved dealer.

ⓘ – In all cases, follow the manufacturer's instructions carefully.
– The specifications of the brackets and wires (available from our network) vary depending on the equipment level of your vehicle and the type of radio.

Consult an approved Dealer to find out the correct part number.

– No work may be carried out on the vehicle's electrical or radio circuits, except by approved Dealers: an incorrectly connected system may result in damage being caused to the electrical equipment and/or the components connected to it.

INSTALLATION AND USE OF ACCESSORIES: IMPORTANT RECOMMENDATIONS

Electrical and electronic accessories

Before installing this type of accessory (particularly for transmitters/receivers: frequency bandwidth, power level, position of the aerial, etc.), make sure it is compatible with your vehicle. Contact an approved dealer.

Before connecting an accessory to a socket, please ensure that it does not exceed the maximum power authorised for the socket➔ **401** ➔ **391**. **Fire hazard.**

No work may be carried out on the vehicle's electrical and/or electronic circuits, except by a qualified professional. In fact, an incorrect connection and/or the installation of electrical/electronic accessories not approved by the manufacturer could lead to:

- damage to the electrical and/or electronic equipment;
- damage to the components connected to it;
- the collection and use of vehicle data;
- an invasion of privacy (modification, deletion or unwarranted access to personal data);
- cancellation of the authorisation for entry into service.

Risk of serious accidents. Risk of invasion of privacy.

If you have electrical equipment fitted in future, make sure that you are notified of the rating and position of the corresponding fuse.

Using the diagnostic socket

The use of electronic accessories on the diagnostic socket may cause serious disturbance to the vehicle's electronic systems and/or cause invasion of privacy (modification, deletion or unwarranted access to personal data). For your safety, we recommend that you only use electronic accessories approved by the manufacturer: consult an approved dealer. **Risk of serious accidents. Risk of invasion of privacy.**

Fitting aftermarket accessories

If you wish to install accessories on the vehicle: consult an approved dealer. Also, to ensure the correct operation of your vehicle, and to avoid any risk to your safety, we recommend that you use only accessories specifically designed for your vehicle, which are the only accessories for which the manufacturer will provide a warranty.

If you are using an anti-theft device, only attach it to the brake pedal.

Driver obstruction

On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

OPERATING FAULTS

Using the card	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The card does not lock or unlock the doors.	Worn card.	Replace the battery. You will still be able to lock/unlock and start your vehicle ➔ **49** and ➔ **227** or ➔ **228**.
	Using equipment operating on the same frequency as the card (mobile phone, etc.).	Stop using the devices or use the built-in key ➔ **49**.
	Vehicle located in a high electro-magnetic radiation zone. Vehicle battery flat.	Using the key built into the card ➔ **49**.
	The "Place card on zone + START" message appears on the instrument panel.	Place the Intelligent Key in the placement area ➔ **228** then press the button START.
	The vehicle is started.	While the engine is on, it is not possible to lock/unlock the card. Turn off the ignition.
	Desynchronisation of the card	Unlock the driver's door by inserting the key built into the card into the door lock ➔ **49**, then place the card in the placement area ➔ **228** and press the button START to synchronise the card.

The following advice will enable you to carry out quick, temporary repairs. For safety reasons, you should always contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible.

Using the remote control	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The remote control does not lock or unlock the doors.	The remote control battery is flat.	Use the emergency key.
	Use of devices operating on the same frequency as the remote control (mobile phone, etc.).	Stop using the devices or use the key.

Using the remote control	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
	Vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone. Discharged battery.	Replace the battery. You will still be able to lock, unlock and start your vehicle ➔ **49** and ➔ **227** or ➔ **228**.
	The vehicle is started.	While the engine is on, it is not possible to lock/unlock using the key. Turn off the ignition.
	Desynchronisation of the remote control	Unlock the driver's door using the key in the door lock ➔ **49**, then start the engine to synchronise the remote control ➔ **227**.

The starter is activated	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The instrument panel indicator lights are weak or fail to light up and the starter does not turn.	Battery terminals not tight, battery terminals disconnected or oxidised.	Retighten, reconnect or clean them if they are oxidised.
	Discharged battery or not operational.	Connect another battery to the faulty battery ➔ **460** or replace the battery if necessary. Do not push the vehicle if the steering column is locked.
	Faulty circuit.	Consult an approved Dealer.
The engine will not start.	Starting conditions are not fulfilled.	➔ **227** or ➔ **228**.
	the "hands-free" card does not work.	Place the card in the recess provided for this purpose on the centre console ➔ **227** or ➔ **228**.
With the vehicle stationary, engine cold, the engine's idle speed is high.	Petrol version, this is not necessarily a fault. This may be caused by	The engine's idle speed should decrease after about one minute. Otherwise, this

The starter is activated	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
	the increase in the engine temperature.	may be caused by another fault. Call an approved Dealer.
The engine cannot be switched off.	Card not detected.	Place the card in the recess provided for this purpose on the centre console. Press and hold the start button.
	Electronic fault.	Press the start button 3 times quickly or press and hold.
The steering column remains locked.	Steering wheel locked.	Move the steering wheel while pressing the engine start button (or, depending on the vehicle, while using the ignition key) ➔ 227.
	Faulty electrical circuit.	Consult an approved Dealer.

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
Vibrations.	Tyres not inflated to the correct pressure, incorrectly balanced or damaged.	Check the tyre pressures: if this is not the cause, have their condition checked by an approved dealer.
White smoke from the exhaust.	In the diesel version, this is not necessarily a fault. Smoke may be caused by particle filter regeneration.	➔ 243.
	Petrol version, this is not necessarily a fault. Depending on the climate conditions (cold, humidity etc.), smoke may be produced under hard vehicle acceleration.	Reduce the engine speed and avoid sudden acceleration to gradually make the smoke disappear. Otherwise, this may be caused by another fault. Consult an approved Dealer.
Smoke under the bonnet.	Short-circuit or cooling system leak.	Stop, switch off the ignition, stand away from the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.

OPERATING FAULTS

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The oil pressure warning light comes on:		
while cornering or braking,	The level is too low.	Add engine oil ➔ **431**.
is slow to go out or remains lit up under acceleration.	Loss of oil pressure.	Stop the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.
Steering becomes heavy.	Assistance overheating.	Drive carefully at reduced speed, be aware of the level of force in the steering wheel needed to turn the wheels.
	Fault with the electric assistance motor. Fault in the assistance system	Consult an approved Dealer.
The engine is overheating. The coolant temperature indicator is in the warning zone and warning light STOP comes on.	Engine cooling fan not working.	Stop the vehicle, switch off the engine and contact an approved dealer.
	Coolant leaks.	Check the coolant reservoir: it should contain fluid. If there is no coolant, consult an approved dealer as soon as possible.
Coolant boiling in the coolant reservoir.	Mechanical fault: damaged cylinder head gasket.	Stop the engine. Call an approved Dealer.

6

Radiator: in the event of a significant lack of coolant, remember that you must never top it up using cold coolant while the engine is very hot. After any procedure on the vehicle which has involved even partial draining of the cooling system, it must be refilled with a new mixture prepared in the correct proportions. Reminder: only products approved by our Technical Department may be used for this purpose.

Stopped	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The engine cooling fan starts to run after the ignition is switched off.	This is not necessarily a fault. The engine cooling fan group may start to run in order to regulate the engine temperature. This operation may last several minutes after the engine is switched off.	
	The engine cooling fan runs for more than 12 minutes after the engine is switched off.	Consult an approved Dealer.

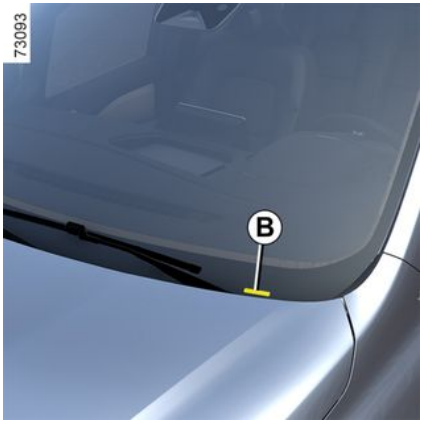
Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The wipers do not work.	Wiper blades stuck.	Free the blades before using the wipers.
	Faulty electrical circuit.	Consult an approved Dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➔ **476**.
The wiper does not stop.	Faulty electrical controls.	Consult an approved Dealer.
Direction indicators flashing more quickly.	Faulty rear bulb.	➔ **465**.
The indicators are not working.	Faulty electrical circuit or control.	Consult an approved Dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➔ **476**.

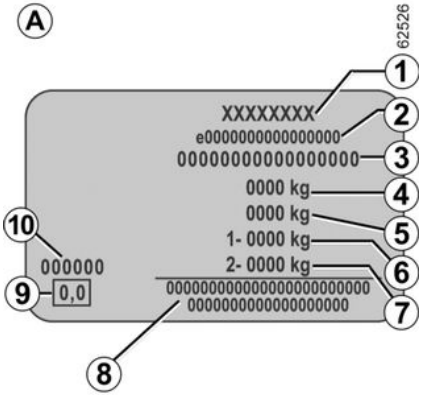
OPERATING FAULTS

Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The headlights do not switch on or off.	Faulty electrical circuit or control.	Consult an approved Dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➔ **476**.
Traces of condensation in the headlights or rear lights.	Traces of condensation may be a natural phenomenon caused by variations in temperature and humidity. In this case, the traces will gradually disappear once the lights are switched on.	
The front seat belt reminder warning light comes on when the seat belts are fastened.	An object is stuck between the floor and the seat and is disrupting the operation of the sensor.	Remove all objects from underneath the front seats.

Vehicle identification plates







The information shown on the vehicle identification plate should be quoted on all correspondence or orders.

The presence and location of the information depends on the vehicle.

Manufacturer's plate *A*

1. Manufacturer name.

2. EC design number or approval number.

3. Identification number.

Depending on the vehicle, this information is also provided on marking *B*.

4. **MMAC** (Maximum Permissible All-up Weight).

5. **MTR** (Gross Train Weight: vehicle fully loaded, with trailer).

6. **MMTA** (Maximum Permissible Weight) on front axle.

7. **MMTA** on rear axle.

8. Reserved for related or additional entries.

9. Diesel exhaust emissions. **Depending on the vehicle, this information is not indicated on the manufacturer's plate but on the engine smoke opacity label ➔ 243.**

10. Paint reference (colour code).

Technical Information for the emergency services

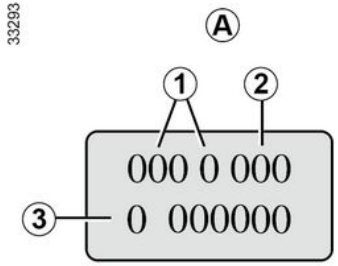


The QR Code on label ***A*** allows emergency workers to use a tablet or smartphone to immediately access technical information that is useful for working on the vehicle in the event of an accident.

Make sure that the label ***A*** is present and always visible on the windscreen.

Any modification or damage would prevent access to the information.

Engine identification, engine specifications



Please quote the engine identification information in area *A* in all correspondence or orders.

(Location varies depending on engine)

1. Engine type.

2. Engine suffix.

3. Engine serial number.



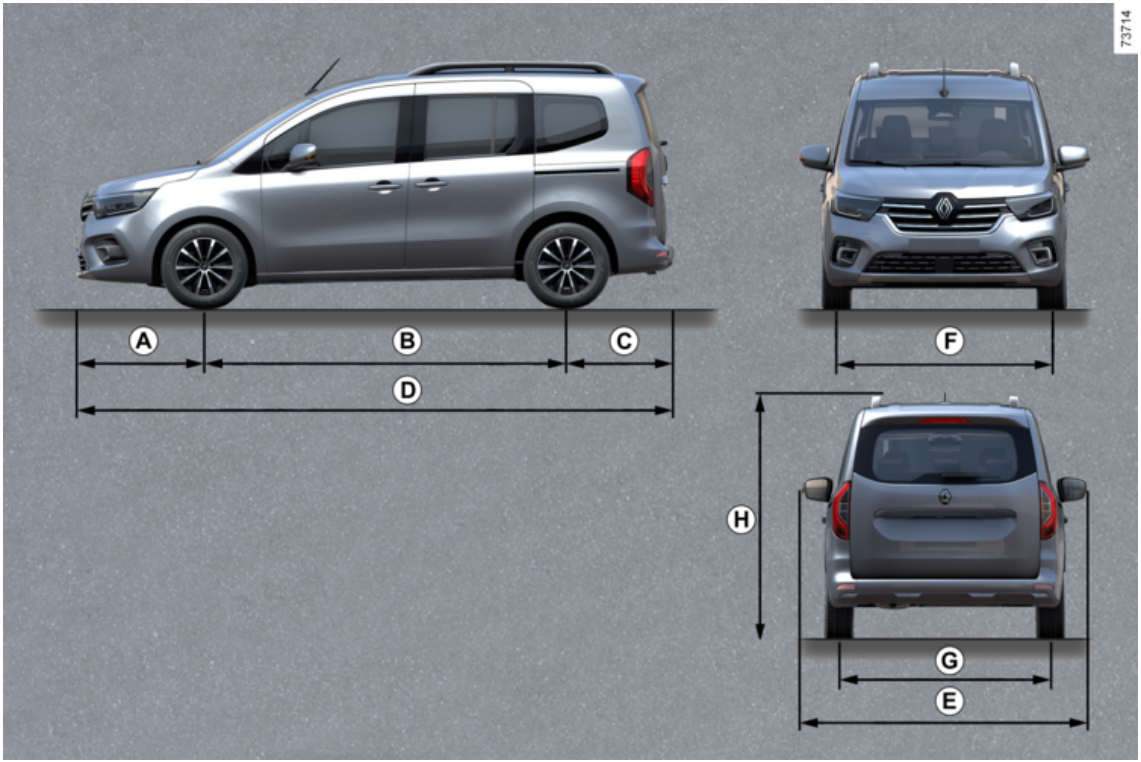
Engine specifications

Versions	1.3 TCe	1.5 dCi
Engine type (see engine plate)	H5H Turbo	K9K Turbo
Cubic capacity (cc)	1 332	1 461
Type of fuel **Octane rating**	Petrol It is **essential** to use unleaded petrol with an octane rating matching that indicated on the label affixed on the fuel filler flap ➔ **219**.	Diesel The label located in the fuel filler flap indicates the authorised fuels.
Spark plugs	Only use the spark plugs specified for your vehicle's engine. The type should be marked on a label affixed inside the engine compartment. If it is not then contact an approved Dealer. Fitting spark plugs which are not to specification may damage the engine.	–

Table

Versions	**1.3 TCe**	**1.5 dCi**
Engine type (see engine plate)	H5H Turbo	K9K Turbo
Cubic capacity (cc)	1 332	1 461
Fuel types that meet European standards and are compatible with the engines of vehicles sold in Europe (in any other case, contact an Approved Dealer).	E5 Unleaded petrol compliant with standard **EN 228** containing up to 5% ethanol in volume. E10 Unleaded petrol compliant with standard **EN 228** containing up to 10% ethanol in volume.	B7 Diesel fuel compliant with standard **EN 590** containing up to 7% fatty acid methyl ester in volume. B10 Diesel fuel compliant with standard **EN 16734** containing up to 10% fatty acid methyl ester in volume. XTL Parrafinic Diesel fuel compliant with standard **EN 15940** containing up to 7% fatty acid methyl ester in volume.

Dimensions (in metres)



INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

		"Standard chassis"	"Long chassis"
A		0,962	
B		2,716	3,100
C		0,810	0,848
D		4,488	4,910
E	Door mirrors folded in	1,919	
	Door mirrors folded out	2,159	
F		1,570 to 1,585	
G		1,590 to 1,610	
H (unladen)	**Estate version**	1,810	
	Van version	1,830	
Turning circles between kerbs		10,9	12,4
Turning circles between walls		11,2	13,1

Caution: if the vehicle is fitted with roof bars, the height must be increased by 0,052 m (the bars cannot be removed).

Weights (in kg)

The weights indicated are for a basic vehicle without optional fittings: they vary according to your vehicle's equipment. Consult your approved Dealer.

Versions	Van version		Estate versions	
	Chassis standard	Long chassis	Standard chassis	Long chassis
Maximum Permissible All-Up Weight (MMAC) **Maximum Permissible Weight** (MMTA) **Gross Train Weight** (MTR)	Weights indicated on the manufacturer's plate ➔ **488**			
Towing Weight Braked*	found by calculating: **MTR - MMAC**			
Unbraked Towing Weight*	685 kg	750 kg	750 kg	750 kg
Permissible nose weight*	75 kg			
Maximum permissible load on roof	➔ **426** ➔ **430**			

*** Towing weight (Towing a caravan, boat, etc.)**

Towing is prohibited when the MTR - MMAC calculation is equal to zero, or when the MTR is equal to zero (or is not listed) on the identification plate.

– It is important to respect local towing regulations in force, specifically those set out in the Highway Code. Please contact your authorised dealer about adapting any towing equipment.
– For vehicles fitted with a trailer, **the total train weight (vehicle + trailer) must never be exceeded.** However the following is tolerated:
– rear MMTA exceeded by no more than 15%,
– the MMAC exceeded by no more than 10% or 100 kg (whichever limit is reached first).

In either case, the maximum speed of the vehicle and trailer must not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) (van versions) or 62 mph (100 km/h) (estate versions) and the tyre pressure must be increased by 0.2 bar (3 PSI).

– The engine output and climbing capability are reduced with altitude. We recommend that the maximum load be reduced by 10% at an altitude of 1,000 metres and by an additional 10% for each 1,000 metres thereafter.

REPLACEMENT PARTS AND REPAIRS

Original parts are based on very stringent specifications and are subjected to specific tests. Therefore, they are of at least the same level of quality as the parts fitted originally.

If you always fit genuine replacement parts to your vehicle, you will ensure that it performs well. Furthermore, repairs carried out in the approved dealer network with original parts are guaranteed according to the conditions stated on the back of the repair order.

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

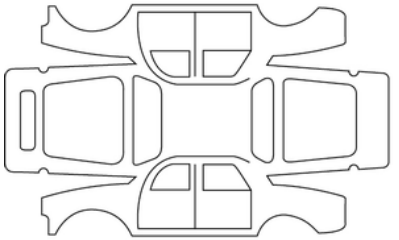
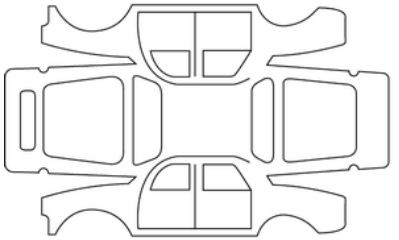
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

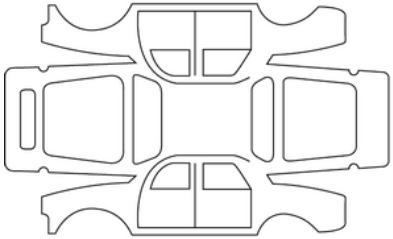
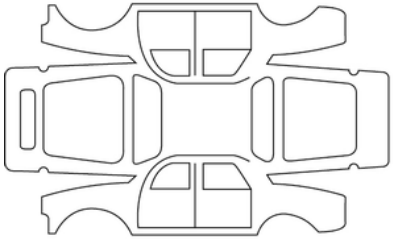
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

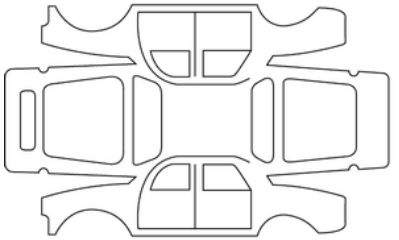
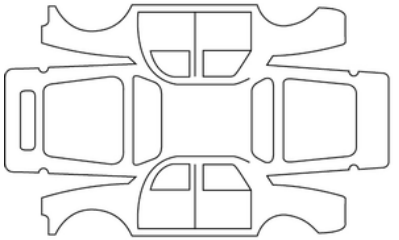
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

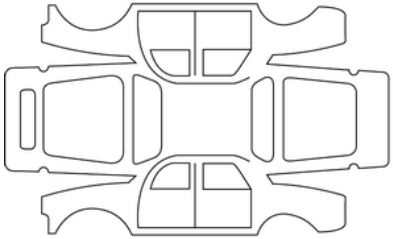
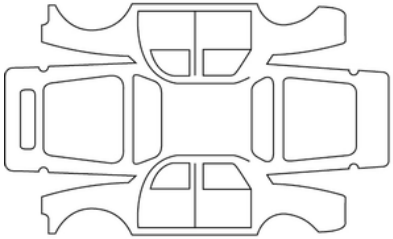
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

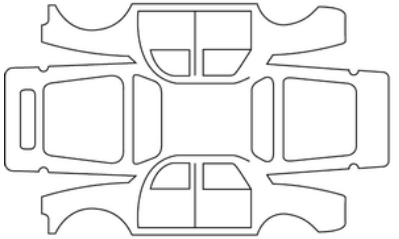
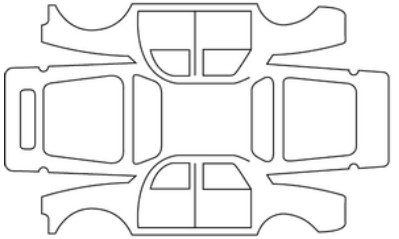
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

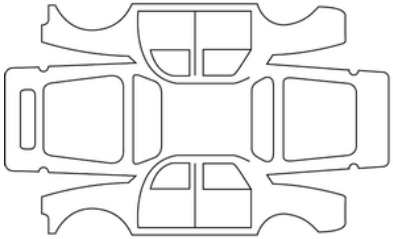
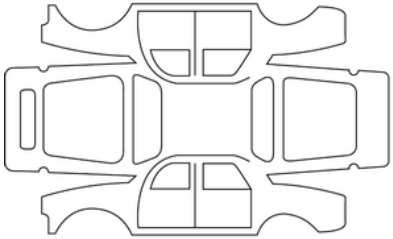
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

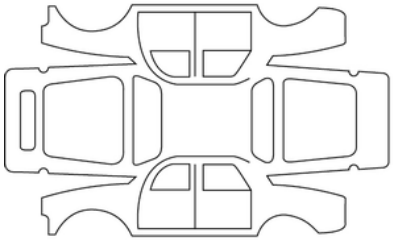
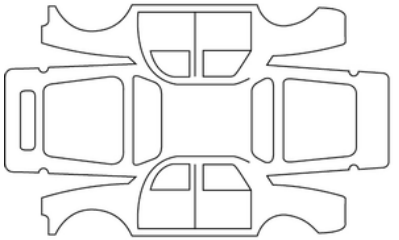
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

Symbols

"Hands-free" card: battery, 34

A

ABS, 266
Accessing the vehicle, 20, 23, 38, 40
Accessories, 229
Accessories socket, 391, 401
Access to the engine compartment, 431
Adaptive cruise control, 327
AdBlue, 222
Adjusting your driving position, 53, 60, 80, 205
Airbag, 91, 96, 96, 108, 110, 140, 142
Airbag : activating the front passenger airbag, 168
Airbag : deactivating the front passenger airbag, 168
Airbag activating the front passenger airbags, 108, 110, 168
Airbag deactivating the front passenger airbag, 168
Airbag inflatable cushion, 91, 96
Airbags : child safety, 168
Airbags activation/deactivation of front passenger airbag, 140, 142
Air conditioning, 382, 383, 383, 385, 385, 388
Air conditioning: information and advice for use, 388
Air ventilation, 382
Air vents, 380
Air Vents, 382
Anti-corrosion protection, 440
Anti-lock braking system: ABS, 266
Assistance with side winds, 266
Assisted parking, 362, 366
Audible and visual signals, 213
Automatic gearbox (use), 235, 238
Automatic gearbox selector lever, 235
AUTO mode, 205

B

Batteries, 34, 41
Batteries (remote control), 41
Battery, 439, 460
Battery: troubleshooting, 460
Battery breakdown recovery, 460
Bonnet, 431
Bulbs replacement, 465

C

Camera rear view, 198, 362
Card, 20, 23
Card: battery, 34
Card: emergency key, 20
Card: engine not starting in hands-free mode, 20
Card: hands-free, 20
Card: locking/unlocking the opening elements, 20
Card: use, 20, 23
Card remote control, 20, 20
Catalytic converter, 245
Central door locking, 20, 23, 40, 49, 52, 188
Changing a wheel, 456
Changing bulbs, 463, 465

Changing gears, 235, 241, 250
Child minder mirror, 399
Children, 100, 108, 110, 140, 142, 168, 395
Child restraint, 100, 108, 110, 140, 142
Child restraint devices, 100, 108, 110, 140, 142
Child restraint system, 100, 108, 110, 140, 142
Child safety, 43, 100, 108, 110, 140, 142, 168, 395
Child seats, 100, 106, 108, 110, 140, 142
Cleaning: vehicle interior, 442
Clock, 191
Closing/opening: the luggage compartment, 38
Closing the doors, 20, 23, 43, 49
Configuration menu, 188
Configuration menu settings, 188
Control instruments, 176, 177, 185, 191
Controls, 317, 321
Control warning lights, 176, 177, 185
Coolant level, 435
Courtesy light, 397, 468
Courtesy mirrors, 399
Cruise control, 321
Cruise control - speed limiter, 317, 321
Customising vehicle settings, 188

D

Daytime running lights, 20, 188, 205
Deadlocking the doors, 40
De-icing/demisting the windscreen, 383, 385
Demisting the rear window, 385
Detection of road signs: overspeed warning, 313
Direction indicator lights changing bulbs, 465
Display, 185, 391
Doors, 43, 52, 188
Doors/luggage compartment door, 20, 23, 38, 49, 52
Driver's position, 172
Driver assistance, 266, 273, 294, 310, 313, 317, 321, 327, 338, 355, 362, 366
Driver assistance with a trailer, 266
Driving, 188, 226, 227, 229, 235, 238, 243, 245, 250, 260, 266, 273, 294, 310, 317, 321, 355, 362, 366
Driving advice, 250
Driving aids, 188, 273, 294, 310, 313, 317, 321, 338, 355, 362, 366, 371
Driving aids adaptive cruise control, 327
Driving position settings, 80, 197

E

ECO driving, 250
ECO mode, 250, 388
Electrical adjustment of the dipped beam headlights, 212
Electric windows, 395
Electronic parking brake, 238
Electronic stability program: ESC, 266
Emergency brake assist, 266
Emergency braking, 266
Emergency key, 20
Emergency spare wheel, 452
Emission control advice, 249, 249

Engine coolant, 185
Engine oil, 432, 433
Engine oil capacities, 433
Engine oil dipstick, 432
Engine oil level, 185, 432, 433
Engine start/stop button, 229
Environment, 247
ESC: Electronic stability program, 266
Excessive speed audible alarm, 185
Excessive speed warning, 313, 317
Extended grip, 266
Exterior lighting and signals, 205
Exterior lights, 463
Exterior temperature, 191

F

Fatigue detection warning, 310
Filling with fuel, 219
Filter: oil, 433
Filter: particle filter, 245
Fitting a child seat, 106
Fitting a radio, 479, 479
Fittings, 403
Folder, 53
Front armrest, 53
Front headlights, 463
Front headrests, 53
Front seat adjustment, 53
Front seat belt pretensioners, 91
Front seats, 53
Fuel consumption, 250, 250, 388
Fuel economy, 250
Fuel filler flap, 38
Fuel grade, 219
Fuel level, 185, 219
Fuel priming, 243
Fuel range, 185
Fuel tank cap, 219
Fuel tank capacity, 219
Fuel tips for reducing consumption, 250
Fuses, 476

G

Gear control, 235
Gearstick, 235
Glove box light, 468
Grab handle, 399

H

Handbrake, 238
Hands-free card, 23
Hands-free parking, 355
Hands-free telephone integrated control, 391
Hazard signal, 213
Headlight beam adjustment, 212
Headlights adjustment, 212
Headlights changing bulbs, 463
Headrests, 53, 60

Heated seats, 53
Heated windscreen, 385
Heating and air conditioning system, 380, 383, 385, 388
Heating system, 380, 383, 385
Highway and Traffic Jam Companion, 338
Hill start assistance, 266
Horn, 213
Hubcap tool, 451, 458

I

Ignition switch, 227, 238
Indicators, 213, 463, 465
Indicators: direction indicators, 213
Instrument panel, 176, 177, 185, 188, 231, 238, 241, 249, 250, 260
Instrument panel warning lights, 176, 177, 185, 222, 231, 238, 241, 243, 245, 249, 250
Interior lighting, 397
Interior lighting: changing bulbs, 468
Interior trim maintenance, 442
Isofix, 140, 142

J

Jack, 451, 452, 456

K

Key/radio frequency remote control: use, 38
Key/Radio frequency remote control battery, 41
Key/Remote control, 37
Key/Remote control deadlocking, 40
Keys, 38, 40

L

Lane departure prevention, 273
Lane keeping: assistance, 273
Levels, 431, 435, 436
Levels: coolant, 435
Levels fuel, 185
Lifting the vehicle Changing a wheel, 456
Light call, 213
Lighting: instrument panel, 205
Lighting: interior, 397
Lighting: see-me-home lighting, 188, 205
Lighting signals, 205, 212, 213
Lights: adjusting the beam height, 212
Lights: adjustment, 212
Lights: brake lights, 465
Lights: dipped beam headlights, 205, 463
Lights: direction indicator lights, 213, 463
Lights: exterior, 205, 212, 213
Lights: fog lights, 205
Lights: hazard warning lights, 213
Lights: main beam headlights, 205
Lights: number plate lights, 465
Lights: replacing bulbs, 463
Lights: side lights, 205, 463
Locking, 80
Locking/unlocking the opening elements, 40

Locking/unlocking the opening elements: doors, 49
Locking/unlocking the opening elements card, 20
Locking remote control, 38
Locking the doors, 20, 23, 38, 49, 52, 188
Luggage compartment, 20, 414, 417
Luggage compartment lighting changing bulbs, 468
Luggage cover, 412
Luggage net, 420

M

Maintenance, 222, 249, 388
Maintenance: bodywork, 440
Maintenance: filters, 436
Maintenance: interior trims, 442
Maintenance: mechanical, 432, 439
Manual air conditioning, 383
Messages on the instrument panel, 176, 177, 222, 231, 238, 243, 245, 260
Methods of restraint in addition to the front seat belts, 91
Mirrors, 399
Multimedia (equipment), 391
Multimedia equipment, 185, 188, 191, 205, 391, 479
Multimedia screen screens, 250, 273, 294, 310, 313, 355, 362, 366, 371, 385, 391

N

Navigation, 391
Navigation display screen, 391
Navigation screen, 391
Navigation system, 391

O

Oil change, 433
Opening element/door controls, 38
Opening elements, 23, 43, 52
Opening the doors, 43, 49, 52
Operating faults, 52, 53, 91, 168, 176, 177, 205, 214, 222, 222, 229, 231, 235, 235, 238, 238, 243, 243, 245, 245, 266, 266, 273, 273, 313, 313, 327, 355, 355, 371, 388, 388, 395, 476, 476
Operating faults: card batteries, 20
Operating faults card batteries, 34
Operating faults remote control batteries, 41
Operation, 235
Overspeed warning lights, 185

P

Paintwork maintenance, 440
Park Assist: assisted parking, 362, 366
Parking: park assist, 371
Parking brake, 238
Parking Distance Control, 188, 362
Parking exit warning, 371
Partition, 78
Passenger safety: front passenger airbag, 168
Power-assisted steering, 197
Power consumption, 176, 185
Pretensioners, 91
Puncture, 450, 451, 452, 456

Puncture: emergency spare wheel, 452
Put the engine on standby, 231

R

Radio, 391
Radio pre-equipment, 479
Reagent (tank), 222
Reagent filling, 222
Reagent grade, 222
Reagent tank, 222
Reagent tank cap, 222
Reagent tank capacity, 222, 222
Rear bench seat, 62
Rear headrests, 60
Rear seat, 80
Rear seats, 60, 64
Rear seats functions, 64
Rear view mirrors, 198
Remote control, 23
Remote control/key: batteries, 41
Remote control deadlocking, 40
Replacement and repair parts, 495
Replacement bulbs, 463, 465
Replacement remote control batteries, 41
Replacing windscreen wiper blades, 473
Restraint devices in addition to the rear seat belts, 96
Restraint in addition to the seatbelts, 91, 96, 96
Reversing camera, 362
Reversing radar, 355
Roof bars, 426
Roof bars rack, 426
Running in, 226

S

Safe distance alert, 294
Safe distances, 294
SCR: selective catalytic reduction, 222
Screen washer, 214, 216
Seat belt pretensioners, 96
Seat belts, 80, 91, 108, 110, 140, 142, 442
Seat belts Adjusting the seat belt height, 80
Seat belts Seat belt reminder warning light, 80
Securing rings, 414, 417
Selecting reverse gear, 241
Settings, 188
Side protection devices, 96, 96
Speakers location, 479
Special features of Diesel vehicles, 243
Special features of petrol vehicles, 245
Speed limiter, 317
Spotlights, 397
Starting the engine, 227, 227, 227, 229, 231
Steering column control, 391
Steering wheel adjustment, 197
Steering wheel control, 391
Stop and Start, 219, 222, 250
Stop and Start function, 231, 238, 250
Stopping the engine, 227, 229, 238

Storage compartment, 403, 414
Storage compartment/fittings: passenger compartment, 403
Storage compartments, 403
Sun visor, 399
Switching on the vehicle ignition, 227, 229

T

Tailgate, 20
Telephone, 391
Temperature regulation, 385
Time, 191
Tool kit, 451, 452, 458
Tools, 451, 458
Towing rings, 451, 459
Traction control, 266, 266
Traction control: ASR, 266
Traction control - Extended grip, 266
Transporting children, 100, 108, 110, 140, 142
Transporting objects in the luggage compartment, 417
Trims, 458
Trip computer, 176, 177, 185, 188
Troubleshooting: battery, 460
Tyre inflation, 255, 260, 444, 446, 450, 456
Tyre inflation kit, 255, 260, 450, 452
Tyre pressure, 250, 255, 260, 446, 450, 452, 456
Tyre pressure loss warning, 450
Tyre Pressure Loss Warning, 260, 456
Tyre pressure monitoring system, 255
Tyres, 250, 255, 260, 444, 446
Tyres: tyre pressure monitoring system, 255

U

Unlocking the doors, 20, 23, 49, 52
USB socket, 391
User precautions, 214

V

Variable power assisted steering, 197
Vehicle customisation settings, 188
Vehicle range, 222
Vehicle settings personalisation menu, 176, 177, 188
Ventilation, 382, 383, 385

W

Warning, 213
Warning lights on the instrument panel, 185, 260
Washing, 440
Wheelbrace, 451, 451, 456
Wheels (safety), 444
Wide angle rear view mirror, 198
Windscreen demisting, 385
Wiper/washer, 473
Wiper/washer replacement of blades, 214, 473
Wiper blades, 473
Wiper blades: replacement, 473
Wipers, 214
Wipers/washer, 188

Wireless charger induction charging, 391

RENAULT S.A.S. SOCIÉTÉ PAR ACTIONS SIMPLIFIÉE / 122-122 BIS, AVENUE DU GENERAL LECLERC 92100 BOULOGNE-BILLANCOURT R.C.S. NANTERRE 780 129 987 — SIRET 780 129 987 03591 / renaultgroup.com

NU 1398-8 - 77 99 000 012 - 07/2025 - Edition anglaise

7799000012